Solicitation JR12126

Snow College Cafeteria Remodel / 12012700

DFCM

Bid JR12126
Snow College Cafeteria Remodel / 12012700

Bid Number	**JR12126**
Bid Title	**Snow College Cafeteria Remodel / 12012700**
Bid Start Date	**May 1, 2012 2:44:26 PM MDT**
Bid End Date	**May 21, 2012 2:00:00 PM MDT**
Question & Answer End Date	**May 15, 2012 5:00:00 PM MDT**
Bid Contact	**Joanna Reese** **801-538-3893** **joreese@utah.gov**
Contract Duration	**One Time Purchase**
Contract Renewal	**Not Applicable**
Prices Good for	**45 days**
Pre-Bid Conference	**May 8, 2012 3:00:00 PM MDT** **Attendance is mandatory** **Location: Snow College** **Greenwood Student Center** **150 E. College Ave.** **Ephraim, Utah**
Bid Comments	**Remodel of the Cafeteria located in the Greenwood Student Center. Project includes remodeling of kitchen, servery and seating area. Work includes removal of walls, and rerouting of electrical, mechanical and plumbing lines. Kitchen remodel includes installing new equipment and reinstalling existing equipment to meet plans and specs.** **This project requires the following experience:** **The prime contractor has constructed or remodeled a minimum of two (2) commercial kitchens including serving and / or seating area with in the past 6 years. References must be submitted on or before the Last Day to Submit Questions deadline.**

Changes made on May 9, 2012 2:30:03 PM MDT

New Documents **DFCM Addendum 1.pdf**

Changes were made to the following items:

Add. Alt. 1-Kitchen equipment items K-65 (combi-oven)
Add. Alt. 2-Remove existing porcelain pavers in Dining Room

Item Response Form

Item	**JR12126--01-01 - Base Bid**
Quantity	**1 lump sum**
Unit Price	
Subcontractor's List Due 5/22/12 2:00	
Liquidated Damages $700 per day	

Completion Date 8/15/12	
# of DFCM Addendums Received?	
Business Organization Type?	
Contractor's License #?	

Delivery Location

DFCM
DFCM
4110 State Office Bldg.
Salt Lake City UT 84114
Qty 1

Description
Remodel of the Cafeteria located in the Greenwood Student Center. Project includes remodeling of kitchen, servery and seating area. Work includes removal of walls, and rerouting of electrical, mechanical and plumbing lines. Kitchen remodel includes installing new equipment and reinstalling existing equipment to meet plans and specs.

Item	**JR12126--01-02 - Add. Alt. 1-Kitchen equipment items K-65 (combi-oven)**
Quantity	**1 lump sum**
Unit Price	
Subcontractor's List Due 5/22/12 2:00	
Liquidated Damages $700 per day	
Completion Date 8/15/12	
# of DFCM Addendums Received?	
Business Organization Type?	
Contractor's License #?	

Delivery Location

DFCM
DFCM
4110 State Office Bldg.
Salt Lake City UT 84114
Qty 1

Description
Alternate No. 1: Kitchen Equipment items K-65 (combi-oven), K-66 (steamer), K-67 (6 burner range), K-68 (reach in freezer) & K-69 (freezer). Base bid leaves the existing equipment in place.

Changes made on May 9, 2012 2:30:03 PM MDT

Previous Title		New Title	**Add. Alt. 1-Kitchen equipment items K-65 (combi-oven)**
Added Item			

Item	**JR12126--01-03 - Add. Alt. 2-Remove existing porcelain pavers in Dining Room**
Quantity	**1 lump sum**
Unit Price	
Subcontractor's List Due 5/22/12 2:00	

Liquidated Damages $700 per day	
Completion Date 8/15/12	
# of DFCM Addendums Received?	
Business Organization Type?	
Contractor's License #?	

Delivery Location **DFCM**

DFCM
4110 State Office Bldg.
Salt Lake City UT 84114
Qty 1

Description
Alternate No. 2: Remove existing porcelain pavers in Dining Room and replace with new porcelain pavers.

Changes made on May 9, 2012 2:30:03 PM MDT

Previous Title		New Title	**Add. Alt. 2-Remove existing porcelain pavers in Dining Room**
Added Item			

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

STANDARD LOW BID PROJECT

May 1, 2012

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

EPHRAIM, UTAH

DFCM Project Number: 12012700

HFS Architects

DFCM FORM 1a 011712

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Current copies of the DFCM General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 and all Supplemental General Conditions are available upon request at the DFCM office and on the DFCM web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov - "Standard Documents" – "Reference Documents" – "Supplemental General Conditions", and are hereby made part of these contract documents by reference.

The Agreement and General Conditions dated May 25, 2005 have been updated from versions that were formally adopted and in use prior to this date. The changes made to the General Conditions are identified in a document entitled Revisions to General Conditions that is available on DFCM's web site at http://dfcm.utah.gov.

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

Sealed bids will be received by the Division of Facilities Construction and Management (DFCM) for:

PROJECT TITLE: SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL – EPHRAIM, UTAH

DFCM PROJECT NO: 12012700

Bids will be in accordance with the Contract Documents that will be available at **3:00 PM on May 1, 2012** on the DFCM web page at http://dfcm.utah.gov. For questions regarding this project, please contact Kurt Baxter, DFCM, at 801-538-3174. No others are to be contacted regarding this project. Construction estimate for this project is $450,000.

A **mandatory** pre-bid meeting will be held at **3:00 PM on May 8, 2012** at the Greenwood Student Center, located at Snow College Campus 150 E College Av.Ephraim, UT. All bidders wishing to bid on this project are required to attend this meeting.

Bids are to be submitted electronically through a secure mailbox at BidSync www.bidsync.com until **2:00 PM on May 21, 2012.** It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to ensure their bid reaches BidSync before the closing date and time. There is no cost to the contractor to submit electronic bids via BidSync. Electronic bids may require the uploading of electronic attachments. The submission of attachments containing embedded documents (i.e., zip files, .mov, wmp, and mp3 files, etc.) is prohibited. All documents should be attached as separate files. Questions about using BidSync, please call customer service at 801-765-9245 option 1, option 1.

A bid bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount, made payable to the Division of Facilities Construction and Management on DFCM's bid bond, shall accompany the bid submission and uploaded in BidSync. **If the bid bond is not furnished with the bid through bidsync, the BID is NONRESPONSIVE.**

The Division of Facilities Construction and Management reserves the right to reject any or all bids or to waive any formality or technicality in any bid in the interest of DFCM.

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
Joanna Reese, Contract Coordinator
4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Base Bid: Remodel of the Cafeteria located in the Greenwood Student Center. Project includes remodeling of kitchen, servery and seating area. Work includes removal of walls, and rerouting of electrical, mechanical and plumbing lines. Kitchen remodel includes installing new equipment and reinstalling existing equipment to meet plans and specs.

This project requires the following experience:

The prime contractor has constructed or remodeled a minimum of two (2) commercial kitchens including serving and/or seating area with in the past 6 years. References must be submitted on or before the Last Day to Submit Questions deadline.

Liquidated Damages: $700.00 per day.

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PROJECT NAME: SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL – EPHRAIM, UTAH

DFCM PROJECT NO. 12012700

Event	Day	Date	Time	Place
Bidding Documents Available	Tuesday	May 1, 2012	3:00 PM	DFCM web site *
Mandatory Pre-bid Site Meeting	Tuesday	May 8, 2012	3:00 PM	Snow College Greenwood Student Center 150 E College Ave. Ephraim, UT
Last Day to Submit Question	Tuesday	May 15, 2012	5:00 PM	BidSync Web site**
Contractor Qualification submittal	Tuesday	May 15, 2012	5:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT Email: kbaxter@utah.gov
Addendum Deadline (exception for bid delays)	Thursday	May 17, 2012	4:00 PM	BidSync Web site**
Prime Contractors Turn In Bid and Bid Bond	Monday	May 21. 2012	2:00 PM	BidSync Web site**
Sub-contractor List Due	Tuesday	May 22, 2012	2:00 PM	DFCM 4110 State Office Bldg SLC, UT Fax 801-537-9188
Substantial Completion Date	Wednesday	August 15, 2012	5:00 PM	

NOTE: * DFCM's web site address is **http://dfcm.utah.gov**.

** BidSync web site address is **www.bidsync.com**.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. Drawings and Specifications, Other Contract Documents

Drawings and Specifications, as well as other available Contract Documents, may be obtained as stated in the Notice to Contractors.

2. Bids

Before submitting a bid, each contractor shall carefully examine the Contract Documents, shall visit the site of the Work; shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations; and shall include in the bid the cost of all items required by the Contract Documents. If the bidder observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance with applicable laws, building codes, rules, regulations or contain obvious erroneous or uncoordinated information, the bidder shall promptly notify the DFCM Representative and the necessary changes shall be accomplished by Addendum.

Bids are to be submitted electronically through a secure mailbox at BidSync www.bidsync.com until the date and time in this document. It is the sole responsibility of the contractor to ensure their bid reaches BidSync before the closing date and time. There is no cost to the contractor to submit electronic bids via BidSync. Electronic bids may require the uploading of electronic attachments. The submission of attachments containing embedded documents (i.e., zip files, .mov, wmp, and mp3 files, etc.) is prohibited. All documents should be attached as separate files.

A bid bond properly signed by a qualified surety, as indicated on the DFCM Bid Bond form provided along with this Instruction to Bidders, in the amount of 5% of the bid, shall accompany the bid submission and uploaded in BidSync. **If the bid bond is not furnished with the bid through bidsync, the BID is NONRESPONSIVE.** THIS BID BOND MUST BE ON THE DFCM BID BOND FORM PROVIDED WITH THIS INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS IN ORDER TO BE CONSIDERED AN ACCEPTABLE BID unless only one bid is received by DFCM, or the failure to comply with the bid bond requirements is determined by the Director of DFCM to be nonsubstantial based on the following:

A. the bid bond is submitted on a form other than DFCM's required Bid Bond form and the bid bond meets all other requirements including being issued by a surety firm authorized to do business in the State of Utah and be listed in the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies for an amount not less than the amount of the bond to be issued. A co-surety may be utilized to satisfy this requirement; and

B. the contractor provides a bid bond properly signed by a qualified surety and on the required DFCM Bid Bond form by the close of business of the next succeeding business day after the DFCM notifies the bidder of the defective bid bond.

A CASHIER'S CHECK CANNOT BE USED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR A BID BOND.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
PAGE NO. 2

3. Contract and Bond

The Contractor's Agreement will be in the form provided in this document. The Contract Time will be as indicated in the bid. The successful bidder, simultaneously with the execution of the Contract Agreement, will be required to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, both bearing original signatures, upon the forms provided in the procurement documents. The performance and payment bonds shall be for an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum and secured from a company that meets the requirements specified in the requisite forms. Any bonding requirements for subcontractors will be specified in the Supplementary General Conditions.

4. Listing of Subcontractors

Listing of Subcontractors shall be as summarized in the "Instructions and Subcontractor's List Form", which are included as part of these Contract Documents. The Subcontractors List shall be delivered to DFCM or faxed to DFCM at 801-537-9188 within 24 hours of the bid opening. Requirements for listing additional subcontractors will be listed in the Contract Documents.

DFCM retains the right to audit or take other steps necessary to confirm compliance with requirements for the listing and changing of subcontractors. Any contractor who is found to not be in compliance with these requirements is subject to a debarment hearing and may be debarred from consideration for award of contracts for a period of up to three years.

5. Interpretation of Drawings and Specifications

If any person or entity contemplating submitting a bid is in doubt as to the meaning of any part of the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, such person shall submit to the DFCM Project Manager a request for an interpretation thereof. The person or entity submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addenda posted through BidSync at www.bidsync.com. Neither the DFCM nor A/E will be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed documents. A/E shall be deemed to refer to the architect or engineer hired by DFCM as the A/E or Consultant for the Project.

6. Addenda

Addenda will be posted through BidSync at www.bidsync.com. Contractors are responsible for obtaining information contained in each addendum. Addenda issued prior to the submittal deadline shall become part of the bidding process and must be acknowledged when the bid is submitted electronically through www.bidsync.com. Failure to acknowledge addenda may result in disqualification from bidding.

7. Award of Contract

The Contract will be awarded as soon as possible to the lowest, responsive and responsible bidder, based on the lowest combination of base bid and acceptable prioritized alternates, provided the bid is

reasonable, is in the interest of the State of Utah to accept and after applying the Utah Preference Laws in U.C.A. Title 63, Chapter 56. DFCM reserves the right to waive any technicalities or formalities in any bid or in the bidding. Alternates will be accepted on a prioritized basis with Alternate 1 being highest priority, Alternate 2 having second priority, etc.

8. DFCM Contractor Performance Rating

As a contractor completes each DFCM project, DFCM, the architect/engineer and the using agency will evaluate project performance based on the enclosed "DFCM Contractor Performance Rating" form. The ratings issued on this project will not affect this project but may affect the award on future projects.

9. Licensure

The Contractor shall comply with and require all of its subcontractors to comply with the license laws as required by the State of Utah.

10. Permits

In concurrence with the requirements for permitting in the General Conditions, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain the fugitive dust plan requirements from the Utah Division of Air Quality and the SWPPP requirements from the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and submit the completed forms and pay any permit fee that may be required for this specific project. Failure to obtain the required permit may result in work stoppage and/or fines from the regulating authority that will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. Any delay to the project as a result of any such failure to obtain the permit or noncompliance with the permit shall not be eligible for any extension in the Contract Time.

11. Right to Reject Bids

DFCM reserves the right to reject any or all Bids.

12. Time is of the Essence

Time is of the essence in regard to all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

13. Withdrawal of Bids

Bids may be withdrawn on written request received from bidder prior to the time fixed for opening. Negligence on the part of the bidder in preparing the bid confers no right for the withdrawal of the bid after it has been opened.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
PAGE NO. 4

14. Product Approvals

Where reference is made to one or more proprietary products in the Contract Documents, but restrictive descriptive materials of one or more manufacturer(s) is referred to in the Contract Documents, the products of other manufacturers will be accepted, provided they equal or exceed the standards set forth in the drawings and specifications and are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design, subject to the written approval of the A/E. Such written approval must occur prior to the deadline established for the last scheduled addenda to be issued. The A/E's written approval will be in an issued addendum. If the descriptive material is not restrictive, the products of other manufacturers specified will be accepted without prior approval provided they are compatible with the intent and purpose of the design as determined by the A/E.

15. Financial Responsibility of Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors

Contractors shall respond promptly to any inquiry in writing by DFCM to any concern of financial responsibility of the contractor, subcontractor or sub-subcontractor.

16. Debarment

By submitting a bid, the Contractor certifies that neither it nor its principals, including project and site managers, have been, or are under consideration for, debarment or suspension, or any action that would exclude such from participation in a construction contract by any governmental department or agency. If the Contractor cannot certify this statement, attach to the bid a detailed written explanation which must be reviewed and approved by DFCM as part of the requirements for award of the Project.

BID BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed, (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF UTAH, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of $_____ (5% of the accompanying bid), being the sum of this Bond to which payment the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted to Obligee the accompanying bid incorporated by reference herein, dated as shown, to enter into a contract in writing for the _____ _____ Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH , that if the said principal does not execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the principal, then the sum of the amount stated above will be forfeited to the State of Utah as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the said principal shall execute a contract and give bond to be approved by the Obligee for the faithful performance thereof within ten (10) days after being notified in writing of such contract to the Principal, then this obligation shall be null and void. It is expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all defaults of the Principal hereunder shall be the full penal sum of this Bond. The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that obligations of the Surety under this Bond shall be for a term of sixty (60) days from actual date of the bid opening.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated below, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

DATED this _____ day of _____, 20_____ .

Principal's name and address (if other than a corporation):

_____

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

Principal's name and address (if a corporation):

_____

_____

By: _____

Title: _____

(Affix Corporate Seal)

Surety's name and address:

_____

_____

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Affix Corporate Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.
My Commission Expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

DFCM FORM 1b 011712

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and

DFCM

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM

The three low bidders, as well as all other bidders that desire to be considered, are required by law to submit to DFCM within 24 hours of bid opening a list of **ALL** first-tier subcontractors, including the subcontractor's name, bid amount and other information required by Building Board Rule and as stated in these Contract Documents, based on the following:

DOLLAR AMOUNTS FOR LISTING

PROJECTS UNDER $500,000: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS $20,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED
PROJECTS $500,000 OR MORE: ALL FIRST-TIER SUBS $35,000 OR OVER MUST BE LISTED

- Any additional subcontractors identified in the bid documents shall also be listed.
- The DFCM Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law.
- List subcontractors for base bid as well as the impact on the list that the selection of any alternate may have.
- Bidder may not list more than one subcontractor to perform the same work.
- If there are no subcontractors for the job that are required to be reported by State law (either because there are no subcontractors that will be used on the project or because there are no first-tier subcontractors over the dollar amounts referred to above), then you do not need to submit a sublist. If you do not submit a sublist, it will be deemed to be a representation by you that there are no subcontractors on the job that are required to be reported under State law. At any time, DFCM reserves the right to inquire, for security purposes, as to the identification of the subcontractors at any tier that will be on the worksite.

LICENSURE:

The subcontractor's name, the type of work, the subcontractor's bid amount, and the subcontractor's license number as issued by DOPL, if such license is required under Utah Law, shall be listed. Bidder shall certify that all subcontractors, required to be licensed, are licensed as required by State law. A subcontractor includes a trade contractor or specialty contractor and does not include suppliers who provide only materials, equipment, or supplies to a contractor or subcontractor.

'SPECIAL EXCEPTION':

A bidder may list 'Special Exception' in place of a subcontractor when the bidder intends to obtain a subcontractor to perform the work at a later date because the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified or reasonable bid under the provisions of U.C.A.Section 63A-5-208(4). The bidder shall insert the term 'Special Exception' for that category of work, and shall provide documentation with the subcontractor list describing the bidder's efforts to obtain a bid of a qualified subcontractor at a reasonable cost and why the bidder was unable to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The Director must find that the bidder complied in good faith with State law requirements for any 'Special Exception' designation, in order for the bid to be considered. If awarded the contract, the Director shall supervise the bidder's efforts to obtain a qualified subcontractor bid. The amount of the awarded contract may not be adjusted to reflect the actual amount of the subcontractor's bid. Any listing of 'Special Exception' on the sublist form shall also include amount allocated for that work.

GROUNDS FOR DISQUALIFICATION:

The Director may not consider any bid submitted by a bidder if the bidder fails to submit a subcontractor list meeting the requirements of State law. Director may withhold awarding the contract to a particular bidder if one or more of the proposed subcontractors are considered by the Director to be unqualified to do the Work or for

INSTRUCTIONS AND SUBCONTRACTORS LIST FORM
Page No. 2

such other reason in the best interest of the State of Utah. Notwithstanding any other provision in these instructions, if there is a good faith error on the sublist form, at the sole discretion of the Director, the Director may provide notice to the contractor and the contractor shall have 24 hours to submit the correction to the Director. If such correction is submitted timely, then the sublist requirements shall be considered met.

CHANGES OF SUBCONTRACTORS SPECIFICALLY IDENTIFIED ON SUBLIST FORM:

Subsequent to twenty-four hours after the bid opening, the contractor may change its listed subcontractors only after receiving written permission from the Director based on complying with all of the following criteria.

(1) The contractor has established in writing that the change is in the best interest of the State and that the contractor establishes an appropriate reason for the change, which may include, but not is not limited to, the following reasons: the original subcontractor has failed to perform, or is not qualified or capable of performing, and/or the subcontractor has requested in writing to be released.
(2) The circumstances related to the request for the change do not indicate any bad faith in the original listing of the subcontractors.
(3) Any requirement set forth by the Director to ensure that the process used to select a new subcontractor does not give rise to bid shopping.
(4) Any increase in the cost of the subject subcontractor work is borne by the contractor.
(5) Any decrease in the cost of the subject subcontractor work shall result in a deductive change order being issued for the contract for such decreased amount.
(6) The Director will give substantial weight to whether the subcontractor has consented in writing to being removed unless the Contractor establishes that the subcontractor is not qualified for the work.

EXAMPLE:

Example of a list where there are only four subcontractors:

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONTRACTOR LICENSE #
ELECTRICAL	ABCD Electric Inc.	$350,000.00	123456789000
LANDSCAPING	"Self" *	$300,000.00	123456789000
CONCRETE (ALTERNATE #1)	XYZ Concrete Inc	$298,000.00	987654321000
MECHANICAL	"Special Exception" (attach documentation)	Fixed at: $350,000.00	(TO BE PROVIDED AFTER OBTAINING SUBCONTRACTOR)

* Bidders may list "self", but it is not required.

PURSUANT TO STATE LAW - SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNTS CONTAINED IN THIS SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SHALL NOT BE DISCLOSED UNTIL THE CONTRACT HAS BEEN AWARDED.

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and

DFCM

SUBCONTRACTORS LIST

FAX TO 801-537-9188

PROJECT TITLE: _____

Caution: You must read and comply fully with instructions.

TYPE OF WORK	SUBCONTRACTOR, "SELF" OR "SPECIAL EXCEPTION"	SUBCONTRACTOR BID AMOUNT	CONT. LICENSE #

We certify that:

1. This list includes all subcontractors as required by the instructions, including those related to the base bid as well as any alternates.
2. We have listed "Self" or "Special Exception" in accordance with the instructions.
3. All subcontractors are appropriately licensed as required by State law.

FIRM: _____

DATE: _____ SIGNED BY: _____

NOTICE: FAILURE TO SUBMIT THIS FORM, PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SIGNED, AS REQUIRED IN THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SHALL BE GROUNDS FOR OWNER'S REFUSAL TO ENTER INTO A WRITTEN CONTRACT WITH BIDDER. ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST BIDDERS BID BOND AS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY OWNER. ATTACH A SECOND PAGE IF NECESSARY.

4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 - telephone 801-538-3018 – facsimile 801-538-3677 – http://dfcm.utah.gov

3000/300/____/FVA/____/_____/___
Project No. _____

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT

FOR:

_____
_____
_____

THIS CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT, made and entered into this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between the DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT, hereinafter referred to as "DFCM", and _____, incorporated in the State of _____ and authorized to do business in the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as "Contractor", whose address is _____.

WITNESSETH: WHEREAS, DFCM intends to have Work performed at _____ _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor agrees to perform the Work for the sum stated herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, DFCM and Contractor for the consideration provided in this Contractor's Agreement, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. SCOPE OF WORK. The Work to be performed shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by _____ and entitled "_____."

The DFCM General Conditions ("General Conditions") dated May 25, 2005 and all Supplemental General Conditions ("also referred to as General Conditions") on file at the office of DFCM and available on the DFCM website (http://dfcm.utah.gov/StdDocs/index.html), are hereby incorporated by reference as part of this Agreement and are included in the specifications for this Project. All terms used in this Contractor's Agreement shall be as defined in the Contract Documents, and in particular, the General Conditions.

The Contractor Agrees to furnish labor, materials and equipment to complete the Work as required in the Contract Documents which are hereby incorporated by reference. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all Work shall be performed as required in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to inspection and approval of DFCM or its authorized representative. The relationship of the Contractor to the DFCM hereunder is that of an independent Contractor.

ARTICLE 2. CONTRACT SUM. The DFCM agrees to pay and the Contractor agrees to accept in full performance of this Contractor's Agreement, the sum of _____ _____ DOLLARS AND NO CENTS ($_____.00), which is the base bid, and which sum also includes the cost of a 100% Performance Bond and a 100%

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 2

Payment Bond as well as all insurance requirements of the Contractor. Said bonds have already been posted by the Contractor pursuant to State law. The required proof of insurance certificates have been delivered to DFCM in accordance with the General Conditions before the execution of this Contractor's Agreement.

ARTICLE 3. TIME OF COMPLETION AND DELAY REMEDY. The Work shall be Substantially Complete by _____. Contractor agrees to pay liquidated damages in the amount of $_____ per day for each day after expiration of the Contract Time until the Contractor achieves Substantial Completion in accordance with the Contract Documents, if Contractor's delay makes the damages applicable. The provision for liquidated damages is: (a) to compensate the DFCM for delay only; (b) is provided for herein because actual damages can not be readily ascertained at the time of execution of this Contractor's Agreement; (c) is not a penalty; and (d) shall not prevent the DFCM from maintaining Claims for other non-delay damages, such as costs to complete or remedy defective Work.

No action shall be maintained by the Contractor, including its or Subcontractor or suppliers at any tier, against the DFCM or State of Utah for damages or other claims due to losses attributable to hindrances or delays from any cause whatsoever, including acts and omissions of the DFCM or its officers, employees or agents, except as expressly provided in the General Conditions. The Contractor may receive a written extension of time, signed by the DFCM, in which to complete the Work under this Contractor's Agreement in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. The Contract Documents consist of this Contractor's Agreement, the Conditions of the Contract (DFCM General Conditions, Supplementary and other Conditions), the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda and Modifications. The Contract Documents shall also include the bidding documents, including the Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders/ Proposers and the Bid/Proposal, to the extent not in conflict therewith and other documents and oral presentations that are documented as an attachment to the contract.

All such documents are hereby incorporated by reference herein. Any reference in this Contractor's Agreement to certain provisions of the Contract Documents shall in no way be construed as to lessen the importance or applicability of any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5. PAYMENT. The DFCM agrees to pay the Contractor from time to time as the Work progresses, but not more than once each month after the date of Notice to Proceed, and only upon Certificate of the A/E for Work performed during the preceding calendar month, ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the labor performed and ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of materials furnished in place or on the site. The Contractor agrees to furnish to the DFCM invoices for materials purchased and on the site but not installed, for which the Contractor requests payment and agrees to

safeguard and protect such equipment or materials and is responsible for safekeeping thereof and if such be stolen, lost or destroyed, to replace same.

Such evidence of labor performed and materials furnished as the DFCM may reasonably require shall be supplied by the Contractor at the time of request for Certificate of Payment on account. Materials for which payment has been made cannot be removed from the job site without DFCM's written approval. Five percent (5%) of the earned amount shall be retained from each monthly payment. The retainage, including any additional retainage imposed and the release of any retainage, shall be in accordance with UCA 13-8-5 as amended. Contractor shall also comply with the requirements of UCA 13-8-5, including restrictions of retainage regarding subcontractors and the distribution of interest earned on the retention proceeds. The DFCM shall not be responsible for enforcing the Contractor's obligations under State law in fulfilling the retention law requirements with subcontractors at any tier.

ARTICLE 6. INDEBTEDNESS. Before final payment is made, the Contractor must submit evidence satisfactory to the DFCM that all payrolls, materials bills, subcontracts at any tier and outstanding indebtedness in connection with the Work have been properly paid. Final Payment will be made after receipt of said evidence, final acceptance of the Work by the DFCM as well as compliance with the applicable provisions of the General Conditions.

Contractor shall respond immediately to any inquiry in writing by DFCM as to any concern of financial responsibility and DFCM reserves the right to request any waivers, releases or bonds from Contractor in regard to any rights of Subcontractors (including suppliers) at any tier or any third parties prior to any payment by DFCM to Contractor.

ARTICLE 7. ADDITIONAL WORK. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that no money will be paid to the Contractor for additional labor or materials furnished unless a new contract in writing or a Modification hereof in accordance with the General Conditions and the Contract Documents for such additional labor or materials has been executed. The DFCM specifically reserves the right to modify or amend this Contractor's Agreement and the total sum due hereunder either by enlarging or restricting the scope of the Work.

ARTICLE 8. INSPECTIONS. The Work shall be inspected for acceptance in accordance with the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 9. DISPUTES. Any dispute, PRE or Claim between the parties shall be subject to the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. DFCM reserves all rights to pursue its rights and remedies as provided in the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 10. TERMINATION, SUSPENSION OR ABANDONMENT. This Contractor's Agreement may be terminated, suspended or abandoned in accordance with the General Conditions.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 4

ARTICLE 11. DFCM'S RIGHT TO WITHHOLD CERTAIN AMOUNT AND MAKE USE THEREOF. The DFCM may withhold from payment to the Contractor such amount as, in DFCM's judgment, may be necessary to pay just claims against the Contractor or Subcontractor at any tier for labor and services rendered and materials furnished in and about the Work. The DFCM may apply such withheld amounts for the payment of such claims in DFCM's discretion. In so doing, the DFCM shall be deemed the agent of Contractor and payment so made by the DFCM shall be considered as payment made under this Contractor's Agreement by the DFCM to the Contractor. DFCM shall not be liable to the Contractor for any such payment made in good faith. Such withholdings and payments may be made without prior approval of the Contractor and may be also be prior to any determination as a result of any dispute, PRE, Claim or litigation.

ARTICLE 12. INDEMNIFICATION. The Contractor shall comply with the indemnification provisions of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 13. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT. The DFCM and Contractor, respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party to this Agreement, and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, provisions, rights and responsibilities of this Contractor's Agreement. The Contractor shall not assign this Contractor's Agreement without the prior written consent of the DFCM, nor shall the Contractor assign any moneys due or to become due as well as any rights under this Contractor's Agreement, without prior written consent of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 14. RELATIONSHIP OF THE PARTIES. The Contractor accepts the relationship of trust and confidence established by this Contractor's Agreement and covenants with the DFCM to cooperate with the DFCM and A/E and use the Contractor's best skill, efforts and judgment in furthering the interest of the DFCM; to furnish efficient business administration and supervision; to make best efforts to furnish at all times an adequate supply of workers and materials; and to perform the Work in the best and most expeditious and economic manner consistent with the interests of the DFCM.

ARTICLE 15. AUTHORITY TO EXECUTE AND PERFORM AGREEMENT. Contractor and DFCM each represent that the execution of this Contractor's Agreement and the performance thereunder is within their respective duly authorized powers.

ARTICLE 16. ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS. Except as otherwise provided in the dispute resolution provisions of the General Conditions, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney fees and costs incurred in any action in the District Court and/or appellate body to enforce this Contractor's Agreement or recover damages or any other action as a result of a breach thereof.

CONTRACTOR'S AGREEMENT
PAGE NO. 5

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contractor's Agreement on the day and year stated hereinabove.

CONTRACTOR: _____

_____
Signature Date

Title: _____

State of _____)
)
County of _____) _____
Please type/print name clearly

On this ____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me, _____, whose identity is personally known to me (or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence) and who by me duly sworn (or affirmed), did say that he (she) is the _____ (title or office) of the firm and that said document was signed by him (her) in behalf of said firm.

_____
Notary Public

(SEAL)

My Commission Expires _____

APPROVED AS TO AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS:

_____
David D. Williams, Jr. Date
CBA Financial Director

DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

_____
Lynn A. Hinrichs Date
Assistant Director Construction Management

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
ATTORNEY GENERAL
September 1, 2011
By: Alan S. Bachman
Asst Attorney General

APPROVED FOR EXPENDITURE:

_____
Division of Finance Date

PERFORMANCE BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. 1953, as Amended)

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal" and _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, with its principal office in the City of _____ and authorized to transact business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah, hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee, " in the amount of _____ _____ DOLLARS ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____, for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which Contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall faithfully perform the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the Plans, Specifications and conditions thereof, the one year performance warranty, and the terms of the Contract as said Contract may be subject to Modifications or changes, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the state named herein or the heirs, executors, administrators or successors of the Owner.

The parties agree that the dispute provisions provided in the Contract Documents apply and shall constitute the sole dispute procedures of the parties.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the Provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____

(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____

Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney in-fact of the above-named Surety Company and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

DFCM FORM 1b 090111

PAYMENT BOND

(Title 63, Chapter 56, U. C. A. l953, as Amended)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____ hereinafter referred to as the "Principal," and _____ _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____authorized to do business in this State and U. S. Department of the Treasury Listed (Circular 570, Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Securities on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies); with its principal office in the City of _____, hereinafter referred to as the "Surety," are held and firmly bound unto the State of Utah hereinafter referred to as the "Obligee," in the amount of _____ Dollars ($_____) for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written Contract with the Obligee, dated the _____ day of _____, 20____, to construct _____ in the County of _____, State of Utah, Project No. _____ for the approximate sum of _____ _____ Dollars ($_____), which contract is hereby incorporated by reference herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the said Principal shall pay all claimants supplying labor or materials to Principal or Principal's Subcontractors in compliance with the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, of Utah Code Annotated, l953, as amended, and in the prosecution of the Work provided for in said Contract, then, this obligation shall be void; otherwise it shall remain in full force and effect.

That said Surety to this Bond, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications or drawings accompanying same shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and does hereby waive notice of any such changes, extensions of time, alterations or additions to the terms of the Contract or to the Work or to the specifications or drawings and agrees that they shall become part of the Contract Documents.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this Bond is executed pursuant to the provisions of Title 63, Chapter 56, Utah Code Annotated, 1953, as amended, and all liabilities on this Bond shall be determined in accordance with said provisions to the same extent as if it were copied at length herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____, 20____.

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

PRINCIPAL:

_____

By: _____
(Seal)

Title: _____

WITNESS OR ATTESTATION:

_____

SURETY:

_____

By: _____
Attorney-in-Fact (Seal)

STATE OF _____)
) ss.
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20____, personally appeared before me _____ _____, whose identity is personally known to me or proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence, and who, being by me duly sworn, did say that he/she is the Attorney-in-fact of the above-named Surety Company, and that he/she is duly authorized to execute the same and has complied in all respects with the laws of Utah in reference to becoming sole surety upon bonds, undertakings and obligations, and that he/she acknowledged to me that as Attorney-in-fact executed the same.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My commission expires: _____
Resides at: _____

_____
NOTARY PUBLIC

Agency: _____
Agent: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____

Approved As To Form: May 25, 2005
By Alan S. Bachman, Asst Attorney General

DFCM FORM 1b 090111

STATE OF UTAH - DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES

Division of Facilities Construction and Management

DFCM

CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

PROJECT _____ PROJECT NO: _____

AGENCY/INSTITUTION _____

AREA ACCEPTED _____

The Work performed under the subject Contract has been reviewed on this date and found to be Substantially Completed as defined in the General Conditions; including that the construction is sufficiently completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any change orders agreed to by the parties, so that the State of Utah can occupy the Project or specified area of the Project for the use for which it is intended.

The DFCM - (Owner) accepts the Project or specified area of the Project as Substantially Complete and will assume full possession of the Project or specified area of the Project at _____ (time) on _____ (date).

The DFCM accepts the Project for occupancy and agrees to assume full responsibility for maintenance and operation, including utilities and insurance, of the Project subject to the itemized responsibilities and/or exceptions noted below:

_____

_____

The Owner acknowledges receipt of the following closeout and transition materials:

☐ As-built Drawings ☐ O & M Manuals ☐ Warranty Documents ☐ Completion of Training Requirements

A list of items to be completed or corrected (Punch List) is attached hereto. The failure to include an item on it does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including authorized changes thereof. The amount of _____(Twice the value of the punch list work) shall be retained to assure the completion of the punch list work.

The Contractor shall complete or correct the Work on the list of (Punch List) items appended hereto within _____ ____calendar days from the above date of issuance of this Certificate. The amount withheld pending completion of the list of items noted and agreed to shall be: $_____. If the list of items is not completed within the time allotted the Owner has the right to be compensated for the delays and/or complete the work with the help of independent contractor at the expense of the retained project funds. If the retained project funds are insufficient to cover the delay/completion damages, the Owner shall be promptly reimbursed for the balance of the funds needed to compensate the Owner.

_____	by:	_____	
CONTRACTOR (include name of firm)		(Signature)	DATE
_____	by:	_____	
A/E (include name of firm)		(Signature)	DATE
_____	by:	_____	
USING INSTITUTION OR AGENCY		(Signature)	DATE
_____	by:	_____	
DFCM (Owner)		(Signature)	DATE

4110 State Office Building, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 cc: Parties Noted
telephone 801-538-3018 • facsimile 801-538-3267 • http://dfcm.utah.gov DFCM, Director

PROJECT MANUAL
Divisions 1-16
23 April 2012

HFSA #1205.01
DFCM No.: 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

State of Utah–Department of Administrative Services
DIVISION OF FACILITIES CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT
4110 State Office Building/Salt Lake City, Utah 84114/538-3018

HFS*Architects*
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ARCHITECT

HFS*Architects*
1484 S. State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
(801) 596-0691
FAX (801) 596-0693

MECHANICAL ENGINEER

WHW Engineering
8916 Sandy Parkway
Sandy, Utah 84070
(801) 466-4021
FAS (801) 466-8536

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

BNA Consulting Engineers
635 S. State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
(801) 532-2196
FAX (801) 532-2305

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
2. Type of the Contract.
3. Work phases.
4. Work under other contracts.
5. Use of premises.
6. Owner's occupancy requirements.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification formats and conventions.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: Cafeteria Remodel

1. Project Location: Snow College Ephraim, Utah

B. Owner: Snow College/DFCM

C. Architect: HFS Architects, 1484 S. State St., Salt Lake City, UT 84115

D. The Work consists of the following:

1. The Work includes, but is not limited to: selective demolition, metal fabrications, rough & finish carpentry, architectural casework including quartz countertops, sealants, Hollow metal door and window frames, fire rated glazing, glazing, solid core wood doors, overhead coiling grills, finish hardware, metal stud and gypsum board walls, ceramic tile, lay-in ceiling assemblies,

equipment, food service equipment, heating, ventilation, air conditioning, power, lighting, and electrical systems.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit a schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.5 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine constructions operations to area of construction.

a. Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to 40 feet beyond building perimeter; 10 feet beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than 12 inches in diameter; 15 feet beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and 25 feet beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas in order to limit compaction in the constructed area.

2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site and use by the public.
3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.7 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 Insert number hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

C. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.

1.9 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION
01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Kitchen Equipment items K-65 (combi-oven), K-66 (steamer), K-67 (6 burner range), K-68 (reach in freezer) & K-69 (freezer). Base bid leaves the existing equipment in place.

B. Alternate No. 2: Remove existing porcelain pavers in Dining Room and replace with new porcelain pavers.

END OF SECTION 01230

SECTION 01250 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect .

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

C. Proposal Request Form: Use DFCM for Proposal Requests.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on DFCM form.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction] Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA DFCM form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01250

SECTION 01290 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
b. Submittals Schedule.
c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect and Owner at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

    a. Project name and location.
    b. Name of Architect.
    c. Architect's project number.
    d. Contractor's name and address.
    e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

    a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    b. Description of the Work.
    c. Name of subcontractor.
    d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    e. Name of supplier.
    f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    g. Dollar value.

        1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

    a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

    a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to Architect by the 7th of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.

9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
10. Initial progress report.
11. Report of preconstruction conference.
12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.

H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01290

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Coordination Drawings.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating Contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
b. Indicate required installation sequences.
c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit six opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return three.
4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: The Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform subcontractors and suppliers and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
2. Minutes: The Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Tentative construction schedule.
b. Phasing.
c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
f. Procedures for requests for interpretations (RFIs).
g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
i. Submittal procedures.
j. Preparation of Record Documents.
k. Use of the premises and existing building.
l. Work restrictions.
m. Owner's occupancy requirements.
n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
o. Construction waste management and recycling.
p. Parking availability.
q. Office, work, and storage areas.
r. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
s. Security.
t. Progress cleaning.
u. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. The Contract Documents.
    b. Related requests for interpretations (RFIs).
    c. Related Change Orders.
    d. Purchases.
    e. Deliveries.
    f. Submittals.
    g. Review of mockups.
    h. Possible conflicts.
    i. Compatibility problems.
    j. Time schedules.
    k. Weather limitations.
    l. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    m. Warranty requirements.
    n. Compatibility of materials.
    o. Acceptability of substrates.
    p. Temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Space and access limitations.
    r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    t. Installation procedures.
    u. Coordination with other work.
    v. Required performance results.
    w. Protection of adjacent work.
    x. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these

meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site utilization.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Work hours.
        10) Hazards and risks.
        11) Progress cleaning.
        12) Quality and work standards.
        13) Status of correction of deficient items.
        14) Field observations.
        15) Requests for interpretations (RFIs).
        16) Status of proposal requests.
        17) Pending changes.
        18) Status of Change Orders.
        19) Pending claims and disputes.
        20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
4. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals- subject to a “Hold Harmless” agreement.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Destination (To:).
d. Source (From:).
e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
f. Category and type of submittal.
g. Submittal purpose and description.
h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
j. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
l. Remarks.
m. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.

H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Reviewed, no exceptions taken”, or ."Furnish as corrected”.

I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Reviewed, no exceptions taken”, or ."Furnish as corrected" taken by Architect.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:

1. Architect will require a “Hold Harmless” agreement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Standard color charts.
e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
g. Printed performance curves.
h. Operational range diagrams.
i. Mill reports.
j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
n. Notation of coordination requirements.

4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
5. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

   a. Number of Samples: Submit five sets of Samples. Architect will retain three Sample sets; remainder will be returned.

      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.
4. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

   a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.

G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

J. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

    a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if

applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.

1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit five copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S / ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide bases for supporting posts.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section " Miscellaneous Carpentry."

C. Gypsum Board: Minimum ½ inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.

D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

E. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square white board.
3. Fax machine and computer with software adequate for email purposes.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. Heating Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent heating system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

H. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.

1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:

a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.

2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

a. Police and fire departments.
b. Ambulance service.
c. Contractor's home office.
d. Architect's office.
e. Engineers' offices.
f. Owner's office.
g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.

1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 2 Section "Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving."

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

F. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification and other signs as indicated on Drawings. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

I. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 Sections for temporary use of new elevators.

J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.

K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."

B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.

F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

G. Site Enclosure Fence: When excavation begins, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.

H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
2. Construct dustproof partitions with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with 2 layers of 3-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant plywood.

    a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.

3. Insulate partitions to provide noise protection to occupied areas.
4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with dustproof doors and security locks.
5. Protect air-handling equipment.
6. Weather strip openings.
7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking once building is enclosed.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.

D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01600 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Division 1 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular from, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.

1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:

    a. Specification Section number and title.
    b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
    c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    e. Supplier's name and address.
    f. Installer's name and address.
    g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
    h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.

3. Completed List: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of completed product list. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 15 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.

B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
    b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
   b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

C. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

   a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
   b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.

5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
8. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

9. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01600

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 01700 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General installation of products.
2. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.
6. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

a. Description of the Work.
b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
d. Recommended corrections.

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents. Submit requests on CSI Form 13.2A, "Request for Interpretation."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 8 feet in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.

B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.

1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and

those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:

1. Fire-suppression systems.
2. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
3. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
3. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

   1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

   1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01731

HFS*Architects* **Cafeteria Remodel**
HFSA #1205.01 **Greenwood Center**
DFCM # 12012700 **Snow College**

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of a building or structure.
2. Repair procedures for selective demolition operations.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises due to Owner or tenant occupancy.
2. Division 1 Section "Photographic Documentation" for documenting the everything within the project limit line, the state of the project site and the existing condition of adjacent structures and buildings prior to commencing demolition and construction of the project.
3. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures for selective demolition operations.
4. Division 15 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.
5. Division 16 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating electrical items.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

B. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress, including for other tenants affected by selective demolition operations.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

E. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

F. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Comply with Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

E. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

1. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to patch the exposed Work listed below that is damaged during selective demolition. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

    a. Firestopping.
    b. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.
    c. Roofing membrane.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.

B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.

F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

B. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.

1. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
2. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

C. Utility Requirements: Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for shutting off, disconnecting, removing, and sealing or capping utilities. Do not start selective demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Dangerous Materials: Drain, purge, or otherwise remove, collect, and dispose of chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with selective demolition operations.

B. Pest Control: Employ a certified, licensed exterminator to treat building and to control rodents and vermin before and during selective demolition operations.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.

D. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.

1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.

F. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration, to protect computer equipment and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

G. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.

1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.

B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected

storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.

B. Patching: Comply with Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

C. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing masonry walls that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

D. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

E. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are demolished extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

1. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
2. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
3. Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

F. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
k. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
m. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   g. Actual equipment locations.
   h. Duct size and routing.
   i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
   k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
   l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01781

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 1 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit four (4) copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.

2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, Buckram Binders with Silk Screened title on cover and spine, three posts, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

    a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.

10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.

4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or

component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01782

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:

1. Infilling slabs-on-grade.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

D. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

D. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M, fabricated from ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 , deformed bars, assembled with clips.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II, gray. Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber .

B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.

C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 15 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

B. Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.

C. Slabs-on-Grade and Suspended Slabs: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.

F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.

J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows: At column lines

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than ½ inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or stone tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.

1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.9 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least four month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.

1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than ½ inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
5. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
6. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement.
2. Steel reinforcement welding.
3. Headed bolts and studs.
4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

    a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.

    a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.

    a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
    b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate dos not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following metal fabrications:

1. Miscellaneous framing and supports for the following:

a. Overhead coiling doors.
b. Counter supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for cast nosings, treads and thresholds, steel floor plate, paint products, and grout.

C. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and erection of each metal fabrication indicated. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

D. Samples representative of materials and finished products as may be requested by Architect.E. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article. Certificates must be current.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project name, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified. Fabrication shop must have a category II classification per AISC.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing metal fabrications similar to those indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance, and with sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Welding Standards: Comply with applicable provisions of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel," AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," and AWS D1.3 "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone re-certification in the last 12 months.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual locations of walls and other construction to which metal fabrications must fit by accurate field measurements before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating products without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FERROUS METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M).

C. Steel Tubing: Product type (manufacturing method) and as follows:

1. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight required by structural loads.

1. Black finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30.

F. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 (ASTM A 47M, Grade 22010).

G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, the load imposed within a safety factor of 4, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M)

malleable iron or ASTM A 27 (ASTM A 27M) cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as required, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153.

H. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for the metal alloy to be welded.

2.2 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt mastic complying with SSPC-Paint 12, except containing no asbestos fibers.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating, for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568, Property Class 4.6), with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M), and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Machine Screws: ANSI B18.6.3 (ANSI B18.6.7M).

D. Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1 (ANSI B18.2.3.8M).

E. Wood Screws: Flat head, carbon steel, ANSI B18.6.1.

F. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, ANSI B18.22.1 (ANSI B18.22M).

G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, carbon steel, ANSI B18.21.1.

H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material: Carbon steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
2. Material: Group 1 alloy 304 or 316 stainless-steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M).

I. Toggle Bolts: FS FF-B-588, tumble-wing type, class and style as required.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Form metal fabrications from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated but not less than that needed to comply with performance requirements indicated. Work to dimensions indicated or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of each metal fabrication.

B. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.

C. Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in the design, fabrication, and installation of installed metal assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and overstressing of welds and fasteners. Base design calculations on actual surface temperatures of metals due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 100 deg F.

D. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.

E. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

F. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed traffic surfaces.

G. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

H. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

J. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

K. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

L. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

A. Furnish bent, or otherwise custom-fabricated, bolts, plates, anchors, hangers, dowels, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and supporting woodwork, and for anchoring or securing woodwork to concrete or other structures. Straight bolts and other stock rough hardware items are specified in Division 6 Sections.

B. Fabricate items to sizes, shapes, and dimensions required. Furnish malleable-iron washers for heads and nuts that bear on wood structural connections, and furnish steel washers elsewhere.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports for applications indicated that are not a part of structural steel framework as required to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and required to receive other adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Fabricate from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction using mitered joints for field connection. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry. Furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.

    a. Except as otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from structural steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints, and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices wherever possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as required to coordinate assembly and installation with other work. Provide anchors, welded to trim, for embedding in concrete or masonry construction, spaced not more than 6 inches from each end, 6 inches from corners, and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous steel trim in the following locations:

1. Exterior locations.
2. Interior locations where indicated.

2.8 BOLLARDS

A. Fabricate bollards from 1/4" steel tube. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch minimum steel plate.

B. Hot Dip Galvanize bollards after fabrication.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designing finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: For those items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process complying with the following requirements:

1. ASTM A 153 for galvanizing iron and steel hardware.
2. ASTM A 123 for galvanizing both fabricated and unfabricated iron and steel products made of uncoated rolled, pressed, and forged shapes, plates, bars, and strip 0.0299 inch thick or thicker.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3 "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes or to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA 1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, including concrete inserts, sleeves, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry

construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors as required.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete masonry or similar construction.

D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and contour of welded surface matches those adjacent.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 SETTING LOOSE PLATES

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of bearing plates.

B. Set loose leveling and bearing plates on wedges or other adjustable devices. After the bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten the anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with the edge of the bearing plate before packing with grout.

1. Use nonshrink, metallic grout in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a 2.0-mil minimum dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

C. For galvanized surfaces, clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 05521 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stainless-steel pipe railings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design, including mechanical finishes on stainless steel.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Stainless-Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:

a. Metals Manufacturing Co., 801-972-0911.
b. Niederhauser Ornamental & Metal Works Co., 801-973-8310.
c. Metal Line Fabrication, Inc., 801-335-0995.
d. Historical Arts and Casting, 801-280-2400.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STAINLESS STEEL

A. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.

B. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

1. For stainless-steel railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads].

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. As detailed.

J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.

C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ATTACHING RAILINGS

A. Attach railings as detailed on drawings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean stainless steel by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05521

SECTION 06261 - SOLID MINERAL PROFILE PANELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. SUMMARY

1. Section includes solid mineral profile paneling and seam finishing materials for profile wall at location indicated on drawings.

    a. Installation, joint finishing and prime painting is all work of this section.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Product Data: For each component indicated.
2. Samples for Verification: Minimum 15” x 15” solid mineral panel of specified design.
3. Installer qualifications: Provide project list of 5 previous completed ModularArts installations, or 5 installations of similar materials and complexity. Include contact name and e-mail address or telephone number for each project.

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Source Limitations: Obtain paneling from single manufacturer.
2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

    a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
    b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
    c. Testing Agency: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. PROJECT CONDITIONS

    a. Environmental Limitations: Maintain occupancy level temperature and relative humidity conditions in the area of installation from 24 hours prior to delivery of panels to the installation area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Product: Provide profile paneling products by Modular Arts, Inc.

1. 4215 – 23rd Avenue West, Seattle, WA 98199
2. 206-788-4210

B. MATERIALS

1. Profile Panel: Smooth surface solid mineral composite panel containing no retardants, accelerators, release agents or plastics.
2. Size: 32 by 32 by 1 inch maximum profile relief.
3. Design: Dune.
4. Orientation: Horizontal
5. Physical Properties:

   a. Tensile Strength: ASTM D 638 960 psi.
   b. Modulus of Elasticity: ASTM D 638 1970 ksi.
   c. Flexural Strength: ASTM D 790 550 psi.
   d. Flexural Modulus: ASTM D 790 360 ksi.
   e. Izod Impact Strength: ASTM D 256 9.4 ft-lb/in^2.
   f. Hardness: ASTM D 2583 60 Barcol.
   g. Thermal Expansion: ASTM D 696 3.8x10^{-7}in/in °F.
   h. Compressive Strength: ASTM D 696 2.3 ksi.
   i. Flame Spread Index: ASTM E 84 0
   j. Smoke Development Index: ASTM E 84 0
   k. Weight 2.5 psf

6. Installation Kit: Item quantities in parenthesis denote quantities for (Small Kit—up to 50 panels/Large Kit—up to 100 panels).

   a. Dry Mix Joint Compound: One 18 lb bag BEADEX® brand SILVER SET™ 40, or SHEETROCK® brand EASY SAND™ 45.
   b. Acrylic Fortifier: (One/Two) quart THORO® ACRYL 60®.
   c. Construction Adhesive: (8/16) 10.2 oz tubes PL® Polyurethane Premium Construction Adhesive.
   d. Primer Sealer: (2/4) gal RODDA PAINT HORIZON Interior Wall Sealer No. 5035011.
   e. Countersink Drill Bit with Depth Stop-Collar: (0ne/Two) No. 7.
   f. Flexible Spreader: (One/Two) MUDTOOLS SMT-Y2
   g. Sandpaper: (15/30) sheets No-Load 220G, (10/20) sheets No-Load 150G.
   h. Plastic Container: One 100 oz.
   i. Measuring Cup: One 8 oz.

C. ACCESSORIES

1. Anchors: 30 lb. self-drilling, drywall anchor.
2. Screws: Coarse thread, drywall type, length as required by panel design and in accordance with Manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. EXAMINATION

1. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. PREPARATION

1. Examine substrates upon which profile paneling will be installed.
2. Verify that substrate is a material listed as an acceptable substrate by the profile paneling manufacturer.
3. Correct unsatisfactory conditions prior to start of work.

C. INSTALLATION

1. Install profile paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Panel face tolerance” plus or minus 1/64 inch. Install paneling full height of wall.

END OF SECTION 06261

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Wood cabinets.
3. Plastic Laminate cabinets
4. Shop finishing of interior woodwork.
5. Engineered Quartz counter tops.
6. Metalic laminates

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 6 Section "Miscellaneous Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate quartz countertop cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details at 3" = 1' scale.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and gromets installed in architectural woodwork.

3. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, not less than 50 sq. in. 5 inches wide by 24 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Veneer leaves representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished woodwork.
3. Veneer-faced panel products with or for transparent finish,8 by 10 inches 12 by 24 inches, for each species and cut. Include at least one face-veneer seam and finish as specified.
4. Granite, 6 inches square- minimum- three pieces to show natural range.
5. Engineered Quartz, 6 inches square.
6. Corner pieces as follows:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

F. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

G. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production of interior architectural woodwork with sequence-matched wood veneers.

D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red oak, plain sawn or sliced.

C. Wood Products: Comply with the following:

1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
4. Particleboard: Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
6. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
d. Panolam Industries International Incorporated.
e. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
f. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Metal Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high-pressure metal decorative laminates by one of the following:

a. Chemetal

F. Engineered Quartz: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cambria.
b. Ceaserstone
c. Silestone.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, stainless steel: Sugatsuni CU-R-150

E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.

1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.

I. Cabinet Locks: National 7054C disc tumbler, two keys per lock and master key to UVU standard. Provide at all doors and drawers whether shown or not.

J. Door Slides: Hafele Alu 40 Top hung, one set per door including tracks

K. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, color selected by Architect, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "SG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.

L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.

M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

D. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

E. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

F. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 Inch Thick or Less: 1/16 inch.
2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 Inch Thick: 1/8 inch.
3. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members and Rails: 1/16 inch.

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

2.5 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut: Northern Red Oak, plain sawn.

1. Provide split species on trim that faces areas with different wood species, matching each face of woodwork to species and cut of finish wood surfaces in areas finished.

C. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.

D. For rails wider or thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width or thickness.

E. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

F. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

G. Assemble moldings in plant to maximum extent possible. Miter corners in plant and prepare for field assembly with bolted fittings designed to pull connections together.

2.6 WOOD DESK AND CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Grade: Premium.

B. Wood Species and Cut for Exposed Surfaces: Northern red oak, plain sawn or sliced.

1. Grain Direction: Vertically for fixed panels.
2. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
3. Vertical Matching of Veneer Leaves: End match.
4. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Center-balane] match.
5. Veneer Matching within Room: Provide cabinet veneers in each room or other space from a single flitch with panel fronts, and other surfaces matched in a sequenced set with continuous match where veneers are interrupted perpendicular to the grain.

C. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
2. Drawers: Construct drawers with Baltic Birch bodies. Provide premium grade joint construction and low pressure laminate faced 1/4" thick composition board bottoms let into sides, back and front. Drawer fronts shall be mounted with an adjusting mechanism to allow full adjustability and alignment in the field.

D. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

2.7 SHOP FINISHING

A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. General: Shop finish transparent-finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing opaque-finished architectural woodwork.

D. General: Drawings indicate items that are required to be shop finished. Finish such items at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for finishing architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

E. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for transparent-finished items specified to be field finished. Refer to Division 9 painting Sections for material and application requirements.

F. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative panels.

G. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: [Premium.
2. WI Finish System 5: Catalyzed polyurethane.
3. Staining: None required.
4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
5. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 60 inches inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
2. Install wall railings on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.
3. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Align adjacent solid-surfacing-material countertops and form seams to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations using adhesive in color to match countertop. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
2. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

3. Secure backsplashes to countertop and walls with adhesive.
4. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

I. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

J. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06402

SECTION 07270 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes firestopping for the following:

1. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated floor construction including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
2. Penetrations through fire-resistance-rated walls and partitions including both empty openings and openings containing cables, pipes, ducts, conduits, and other penetrating items.
3. Sealant joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive-rated joint sealants.
2. Division 15 Sections specifying ducts and piping penetrations.
3. Division 16 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist the spread of fire, according to requirements indicated, and the passage of smoke and other gases.

B. F-Rated Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the constructions penetrated.

C. T-Rated Through-Penetration Firestop Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with T ratings, in addition to F ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where indicated and where systems protect penetrating items exposed to contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas. T-rated assemblies are required where the following conditions exist:

1. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located outside of wall cavities.
2. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
3. Where firestop systems protect penetrations located in construction containing doors required to have a temperature-rise rating.
4. Where firestop systems protect penetrating items larger than a 4 inch diameter nominal

pipe or 16 sq. in.in overall cross-sectional area.

D. Fire-Resistive Joint Sealants: Provide joint sealants with fire-resistance ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 119, but not less than that equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the construction in which the joint occurs.

E. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.

1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

F. For firestopping exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread values of less than 25 and smoke-developed values of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product specified.

1. Certification by firestopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants.

C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of firestopping products certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

D. Product test reports from, and based on tests performed by, a qualified testing and inspecting agency evidencing compliance of firestopping with requirements based on comprehensive testing of current products.

E. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide firestopping that complies with the following requirements and those specified under the "System Performance Requirements" article:

1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified

testing and inspecting agency is UL, Warnock Hersey, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814 under conditions where positive furnace pressure differential of at least 0.01 inch of water is maintained at a distance of 0.78 inch below the fill materials surrounding the penetrating items in the test assembly. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory," by Warnock Hersey, or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.

3. Fire-resistive joint sealant systems are identical to those tested for fire-response characteristics per ASTM E 119 under conditions where the positive furnace pressure differential is at least 0.01 inch of water, as measured 0.78 inch from the face exposed to furnace fire. Provide systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Fire-Resistance Ratings of Joint Sealants: As indicated by reference to design designations listed by UL in their "Fire Resistance Directory" or by another qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Joint sealants, including backing materials, bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspection agency.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed firestopping that is similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and that has performed successfully.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated from a single manufacturer.

D. Provide firestopping products containing no detectable asbestos as determined by the method specified in 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart F, Appendix A, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."

E. Coordinating Work: Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that designated through-penetration firestop systems are installed per specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver firestopping products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle firestopping materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not install firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Ventilation: Ventilate firestopping per firestopping manufacturers' instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced air circulation.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Notify Owner's inspection agency at least 1 week in advance of firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.

B. Do not cover up those firestopping installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspection agency and authorities having jurisdiction, if required, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Accessories: Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems. Accessories include but are not limited to the following items:

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials including the following:

    a. Semirefractory fiber (mineral wool) insulation.
    b. Ceramic fiber.
    c. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    d. Fire-rated formboard.
    e. Joint fillers for joint sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

C. Applications: Provide firestopping systems composed of materials specified in this Section that comply with system performance and other requirements.

2.2 FILL MATERIALS FOR THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

A. Intumescent, Latex Sealant: Single-component, intumescent, latex formulation.

B. Intumescent Putty: Nonhardening, dielectric, water-resistant putty containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

C. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component, elastomeric sheet with aluminum foil on one side.

D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Intumescent Latex Sealant:

   a. Metacaulk 950, The RectorSeal Corporation.
   b. Fire Barrier CP 25WB Caulk, 3M Fire Protection Products.

2. Intumescent Putty:

   a. Pensil 500 Intumescent Putty, General Electric Co.
   b. Flame-Safe FSP1000 Putty, International Protective Coatings Corp.
   c. Fire Barrier Moldable Putty, 3M Fire Protection Products.

3. Intumescent Wrap Strips:

   a. Dow Corning Fire Stop Intumescent Wrap Strip 2002, Dow Corning Corp.
   b. CS2420 Intumescent Wrap, Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
   c. Fire Barrier FS-195 Wrap/Strip, 3M Fire Protection Products.

4. Intumescent Pillows:

   a. KBS Bags, International Protective Coatings Corp.
   b. Approved equal.

2.3 FIRE-RESISTIVE ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer indicated that complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those referenced for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses, and requirements specified in this Section applicable to fire-resistive joint sealants.

B. Sealant Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

C. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant: Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; exposure-related Use NT, and joint-substrate-related Uses M, G, A, and (as applicable to joint substrates indicated) O.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Provide sealant with the capability to withstand the following percentage changes in joint width existing at time of installation, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated:

a. 50 percent movement in both extension and compression for a total of 100 percent movement.
b. 100 percent movement in extension and 50 percent movement in compression for a total of 150 percent movement.

D. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Single-Component, Neutral-Curing, Silicone Sealant:

a. Dow Corning 790, Dow Corning Corp.
b. Dow Corning 795, Dow Corning Corp.
c. Silpruf, General Electric Co.
d. Ultraglaze, General Electric Co.
e. 864, Pecora Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing firestopping to comply with recommendations of firestopping manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of opening and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLING THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1 and the through-penetration firestop manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming/damming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings of designated through-penetration firestop systems. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

C. Install fill materials for through-penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 INSTALLING FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with the "System Performance Requirements" article in Part 1, with ASTM C 1193, and with the sealant manufacturer's installation instructions and drawings pertaining to products and applications indicated.

B. Install joint fillers to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability and develop fire-resistance rating required.

C. Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint width that optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time joint fillers are installed.

D. Tool nonsag sealants immediately after sealant application and prior to the time skinning or curing

begins. Form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated or required to produce fire-resistance rating, as well as to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealants with sides of joint. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.

B. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to produce firestopping complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 07270

SECTION 07901 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following locations:

1. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces as indicated below:

a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
b. Wall Tile inside corner control joints.
c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors.
d. Other joints as indicated.

1.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that have been produced and installed to establish and to maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals without causing staining or deterioration of joint substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data from manufacturers for each joint sealant product required.

C. Samples for initial selection purposes in form of manufacturer's standard bead samples, consisting of strips of actual products showing full range of colors available, for each product exposed to view.

D. Certificates from manufacturers of joint sealants attesting that their products comply with specification requirements and are suitable for the use indicated.

E. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from elastomeric sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion.

F. Product test reports for each type of joint sealants indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealant Materials: Obtain joint sealant materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for application indicated.

C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence installation of joint sealants to occur not less than 21 nor more than 30 days after completion of waterproofing, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealants to comply with the following:

1. Provide selections made by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors for products of type indicated.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing elastomeric sealants that comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated on each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet at end of this Section, including those requirements referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for Type, Grade, Class, and Uses.

1. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for Uses indicated.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified in each Elastomeric Joint Sealant Data Sheet.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonwaxing, nonextruding strips of flexible plastic foam of material indicated below and of size, shape, and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

1. Closed-cell polyethylene foam, nonabsorbent to liquid water and gas, nonoutgassing in unruptured state.
2. Proprietary, reticulated, closed-cell polymeric foam, nonoutgassing, with a density of 2.5 pcf and tensile strength of 35 psi per ASTM D 1623, and with water absorption less than 0.02 g/cc per ASTM C 1083.
3. Any material indicated above.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Joint Fillers: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to 26 deg. F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming in any way joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint sealant performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with recommendations of joint sealant manufacturer and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean concrete, masonry, unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and similar porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile, and other nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealant manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Installation of Sealant Backings: Install sealant backings to comply with the following requirements:

1. Install joint fillers of type indicated to provide support of sealants during application and at position required to produce the cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

a. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint fillers.
b. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint fillers.
c. Remove absorbent joint fillers that have become wet prior to sealant application and replace with dry material.

E. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration, and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability. Install sealants at the same time sealant backings are installed.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated, to eliminate air pockets, and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

1. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or

from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so that and installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

A. Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: One part mildew resistant silicone

1. Base Polymer: Acid-curing silicone.
2. Type: S (single component).
3. Grade: NS (nonsag).
4. Class: 25.
5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
6. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

    a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, color anodized aluminum, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, and ceramic tile.

7. Products:

    a. "786 Mildew Resistant", Dow Corning.
    b. "Sanitary 1700", GE Silicones.

B. Elastomeric Joint Sealant Designation: Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant

1. Base Polymer: Acrylic -Emulsion Sealant.
2. Type: S (single component).
3. Grade: NS (nonsag).
4. Class: 25.
5. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
6. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated
7. Products:

    a. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
    b. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div., ChemRex, Inc.
    c. "Tremco Acrylic Latex 834," Tremco, Inc.

3.6 JOINT SEALANT SCHEDULE

JOINT SEALERS	DESCRIPTION OF JOINT CONSTRUCTION AND LOCATION WHERE SEALANT IS TYPICALLY APPLIED*.
One-Part Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant	Interior joints in vertical surfaces of ceramic tile at inside corner tile joints.

Acrylic-Emulsion Sealant	Interior joints in field-painted vertical and overhead surfaces at perimeter of hollow metal door and window frames; in gypsum drywall, concrete, and concrete masonry; and all other interior joints not indicated otherwise.

END OF SECTION 07901

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes steel frames.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for hollow-core and solid-core wood doors installed in steel frames.
2. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weatherstripping.
3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting primed doors and frames.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of door and frame specified, including details of construction, materials, dimensions, hardware preparation, core, label compliance, sound ratings, profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of door and frame hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

D. Door Schedule: Submit schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Contract Drawings.

1. Indicate coordination of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

E. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for factory-finished doors and frames.

F. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples not less than 3 by 5 inches and of same thickness and material indicated for final unit of Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide doors and frames complying with ANSI/SDI 100 "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" and as specified.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Units that comply with NFPA 80, are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per ASTM E 152, and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver doors and frames cardboard-wrapped or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors and frames.

B. Inspect doors and frames on delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items match new work and are acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store doors and frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Avoid using non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber. If cardboard wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Doors and Frames:

a. Amweld Building Products, Inc.
b. Ceco Door Products.
c. Copco Door Co.
d. Curries Co.
e. Deansteel Manufacturing Co.
f. Fenestra Corp.
g. Kewanee Corp.
h. Mesker Door, Inc.
i. Pioneer Industries.
j. Steelcraft.
k. Republic

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial-quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 (ASTM A 569M).

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Carbon steel complying with ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 620 (ASTM A 620M), drawing quality, special killed.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 (ASTM A 526M), commercial quality, or ASTM A 642 (ASTM A 642M), drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A 60 or G 60 (ASTM A 525M, with Z 180 or ZF 180) coating designation, mill phosphatized.

D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from not less than 0.0478-inch- thick steel sheet; 0.0516-inch-thick galvanized steel where used with galvanized steel frames.

E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units. Where items are to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

2.3 FRAMES

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, according to ANSI/SDI 100, and of types and styles as shown on Drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of 16 gauge cold-rolled steel sheet, except as noted below.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and continuously welded corner faces. Weld from back side and grind smooth
2. Fabricate frames for interior openings over 48 inches wide from 14 gauge steel sheet.
3. Form exterior frames from 14 gauge galvanized steel sheet.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-door frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-door frames.

C. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gauge steel plaster guards or mortar boxes at back of hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel door and frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, warp, or buckle. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at Project site. Comply with ANSI/SDI 100 requirements.

1. Internal Construction: One of the following manufacturer's standard core materials according to SDI standards:

a. Honeycomb core.

2. Clearances: Not more than 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, except not more than 1/4 inch between non-fire-rated pairs of doors. Not more than 1/2 inch at bottom.

a. Fire Doors: Provide clearances according to NFPA 80.

B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels from only cold-rolled steel sheet.

C. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, reinforcement, and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

E. Galvanized Steel Doors, Panels, and Frames: For the following locations, fabricate doors, panels, and frames from galvanized steel sheet according to SDI 112. Close top and bottom edges of doors flush as an integral part of door construction or by addition of minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel channels, with channel webs placed even with top and bottom edges. Seal top filler water tight.

1. At all exterior locations.

F. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat or oval heads for exposed screws and bolts.

G. Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to final door hardware schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of SDI 107 and ANSI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

H. Reinforce doors and frames to receive hardware. Provide welded 7 gauge reinforcement for hinges in both frames and doors. Provide welded in place 12 gauge reinforcement for closers in both frames and doors. Drilling and tapping for closers may be done at Project site.

I. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to the Door and Hardware Institute's (DHI) "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

J. Glazing Stops: Minimum 20 gauge steel or 0.040-inch- thick aluminum.

1. Provide nonremovable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors for glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.
2. Provide screw-applied, removable, glazing beads on inside of glass, louvers, and other panels in doors.

2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and

designating finishes.

B. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1," for steel sheet finishes.

C. Apply primers and organic finishes to doors and frames after fabrication.

2.6 GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so that surfaces are free of oil or other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating of the type suited to the organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.

1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel, with dry film containing not less than 94 percent zinc dust by weight, and complying with DOD-P-21035 or SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply air-dried primer specified below immediately after cleaning and pretreatment.

1. Shop Primer: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer paint complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-641, Type II.

2.7 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Solvent-clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel to comply with SSPC-SP 5 (White Metal Blast Cleaning) or SSPC-SP 8 (Pickling).

B. Pretreatment: Immediately after surface preparation, apply a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.

C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer that complies with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria, is compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and has capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats. Apply primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install steel doors, frames, and accessories according to Shop Drawings, manufacturer's data, and as specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI 105, unless otherwise indicated. Set frames

accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

1. Except for frames located in existing concrete, masonry, or gypsum board assembly construction, place frames before constructing enclosing walls and ceilings.
2. At existing concrete or masonry construction, install at least 3 completed opening anchors per jamb adjacent to hinge location on hinge jamb and at corresponding heights on strike jamb. Set frames and secure to adjacent construction with bolts and masonry anchorage devices.
3. In metal-stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In steel-stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with screws.
4. Install fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Door Installation: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in ANSI/SDI 100.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Install with clearances specified in NFPA 80.
2. Smoke-Control Doors: Comply with NFPA 105.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately before final inspection, remove protective wrappings from doors and frames.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer, faces.
2. Field finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:

1. Faces of Factory-Finished Doors: Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.

2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edging representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."

1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UBC Standard 7-2.

1. Temperature-Rise Rating: At exit enclosures, provide doors that have a temperature-rise rating of 450 deg F maximum in 30 minutes of fire exposure.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that are defective in materials or workmanship, have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time from date of Substantial Completion:

    a. Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flush Wood Doors:

    a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    b. Buell Door Company.
    c. Chappell Door Co.
    d. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
    e. GRAHAM Manufacturing Corp.
    f. Haley Brothers, Inc.
    g. Ideal Wood Products, Inc.
    h. IPIK Door Company.
    i. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
    j. Oshkosh Architectural Door Co.
    k. VT Industries Inc.
    l. Weyerhaeuser Company.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives containing urea formaldehyde.

B. Doors for Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Species and Cut: Red oak, plain sliced.
3. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
6. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 20 feet or more.
7. Stiles: Same species as faces.

2.3 SOLID-CORE DOORS

A. Particleboard Cores: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.

    a. Use particleboard made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

2. Provide doors with either glued-block or structural composite lumber cores instead of particleboard cores at locations where exit devices are indicated.

B. Interior Veneer-Faced Doors:

1. Core: Particleboard.
2. Construction: Five or seven plies with stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

C. Fire-Rated Doors:

1. Construction: Construction and core specified above for type of face indicated or manufacturer's standard mineral-core construction as needed to provide fire rating indicated.
2. Blocking: For mineral-core doors, provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as follows:

    a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
    b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
    c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
    d. 4-1/2-by-10-inch lock blocks 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.

3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile matching face veneer, and laminated backing at hinge stiles for improved screw-holding capability and split resistance.

4. Pairs: Provide fire-rated pairs with fire-retardant stiles matching face veneer that are labeled and listed for kinds of applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate doors in sizes indicated for Project-site fitting.

B. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.

C. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
2. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

D. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated" for field finishing.

B. Transparent Finish:

1. Finish: AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance comparable to AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane .
3. Staining: As required to match existing.
4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Written Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08211

SECTION 08334 - OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Open-curtain overhead coiling grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
2. Division 16 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design overhead coiling grilles, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Seismic Performance: Overhead coiling grilles shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
2. Seismic Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

C. Operation Cycles: Provide overhead coiling grille components and operators capable of operating for not less than number of cycles indicated for each grille. One operation cycle is complete when a grille is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling grille and accessory. Include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for curtain components, and finishes.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For overhead coiling grilles indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For overhead coiling grilles**,** accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling grilles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling grilles from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling grille manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLE CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Open-Curtain Grilles: Fabricate metal grille curtain as an open network of horizontal rods, spaced at regular intervals, that are interconnected with vertical links, which are formed and spaced as indicated and are free to rotate on the rods.

1. Aluminum Grille Curtain: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Endlocks: Continuous end links, chains, or other devices at ends of rods; locking and retaining grille curtain in guides against excessive pressures, maintaining grille curtain alignment, and preventing lateral movement.

C. Bottom Bar: Manufacturer's standard continuous channel or tubular shape, finished to match grille.

1. Astragal: Equip each grille bottom bar with a replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible gasket of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene as a cushion bumper.
2. Provide motor-operated grilles with combination bottom astragal and sensor edge.

D. Grille Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard shape stainless steel having curtain groove with return lips or bars to retain curtain. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise; with removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.2 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.

1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 (Z275) zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

B. Mounting Frame: Manufacturer's standard mounting frame designed to support grille; factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M structural-steel tubes, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 123/A 123M; fastened to floor and structure above grille; to be built into wall construction; and complete with anchors, connections, and fasteners.

2.3 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

A. General: Counterbalance grilles by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.

B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of parts and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

C. Spring Balance: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.

D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.

E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.4 ELECTRIC GRILLE OPERATORS

A. General: Electric grille operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by grille manufacturer for grille specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking grille, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24 V, ac or dc.

B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each grille.

C. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 11 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrical Characteristics:

   a. Phase: Single phase.
   b. Volts: 115 V.
   c. Hertz: 60.

2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.

3. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate grille in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.

D. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized grille with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop grille at fully opened and fully closed positions.

E. Remote-Control Station: Momentary-contact, key operated three position control station with "Open," "Close," and "Stop" lebels. Switch to be mounted in a recessed electrical box with a finished aluminum or stainless steel cover plate.

F. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered grille with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for grille operation does not exceed 30 lbf.

G. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.

H. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.5 OPEN-CURTAIN GRILLE ASSEMBLY

A. Open-Curtain Grille: Overhead coiling grille with a curtain having a network of horizontal rods that interconnect with vertical links.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Cookson Company.
    b. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
    c. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
    d. Overhead Door Corporation.
    e. Raynor.
    f. Windsor Door.

B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 20,000.

1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

C. Grille Curtain Material: Aluminum.

1. Space rods at approximately 2 inches o.c.
2. Space links approximately 6 inches apart in a straight in-line pattern.
3. Spacers: Metal tubes matching curtain material.

D. Curtain Jamb Guides: Stainless steel, #4 finish. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise.

E. Hood: Galvanized steel.

1. Shape: Manufacturer’s standard..
2. Mounting: On mounting frame.

F. Electric Grille Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Light duty, up to 10 cycles per hour.
2. Motor Exposure: Interior.
3. Emergency Manual Operation: Push-up type.
4. Remote-Control Station: Interior.

G. Grille Finish:

1. Aluminum Finish: Clear anodized.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.8 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

2.9 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine locations of electrical connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead coiling grilles and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

B. Install overhead coiling grilles, hoods, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each grille.

C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling grilles, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Test grille opening when activated by detector, fire-alarm system, emergency-egress release, or self-opening mechanism as required. Reset grille-opening mechanism after successful test.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that grilles operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling grilles.

END OF SECTION 08334

SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes items known commercially as finish or door hardware that are required for swing doors, except special types of unique hardware specified in the same sections as the doors and door frames on which they are installed.

B. This Section includes the following:

1. Hinges.
2. Lock cylinders, Keys and Locksets
3. Bolts.
4. Exit devices.
5. Push/pull units.
6. Closers.
7. Kick, Mop and Armor Plates
8. Door stripping and seals
9. Thresholds.

C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for cabinet hardware.
2. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Frames" for silencers integral with hollow metal frames.
3. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for factory prefitting and factory premachining of doors for door hardware.
4. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts" for aluminum entrance door thresholds and weatherstripping.

D. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:

1. Final replacement cores and keys to be installed by Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification sections.

B. Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware,

installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.

C. Final hardware schedule coordinated with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Final Hardware Schedule Content: Based on hardware indicated, organize schedule into "hardware sets" indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Include the following information:

a. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
b. Name and manufacturer of each item.
c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
d. Location of each hardware set cross referenced to indications on Drawings both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
e. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
f. Mounting locations for hardware.
g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
h. Keying information.

2. Submittal Sequence: Submit final schedule at earliest possible date particularly where acceptance of hardware schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include with schedule the product data, samples, shop drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of schedule.

3. Keying Schedule: Submit separate detailed schedule indicating clearly how the Owner's final instructions on keying of locks has been fulfilled.

D. Samples of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule. Submit samples prior to submission of final hardware schedule.

1. Samples will be returned to the supplier. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through Submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated in the Work, within limitations of keying coordination requirements.

E. Templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for the installation of door hardware. Check shop drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of hardware (latch and lock sets, hinges, closers, etc.) from a single manufacturer.

B. Supplier Qualifications: A recognized architectural door hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities in the Project's vicinity, that has a record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that employs an experienced architectural hardware consultant (AHC) who is available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the course of the Work, for consultation.

1. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.

C. Fire-Rated Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, Warnock Hersey, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

B. Packaging of door hardware is responsibility of supplier. As material is received by hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set number to match set numbers of approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in same container.

C. Inventory door hardware jointly with representatives of hardware supplier and hardware installer until each is satisfied that count is correct.

D. Deliver individually packaged door hardware items promptly to place of installation (shop or Project site).

E. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items that are not immediately replaceable so that completion of the Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include and are limited the following:

1. Butts and Hinges:

a. Hager Hinge Co.
b. Lawrence Brothers, Inc.
c. McKinney Products Co.
d. Brommer

2. Cylindrical Locksets:

   a. Schlage Lock, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group., Schlage D Series with Sparta Lever, w/ 6 pin cylinder and GB type keyway- to match existing building- no substitutions. Keyway and keying to be coordinated with existing building.

3. Exit Devices:

   a. Von Duprin, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group.

4. Push/Pull Units:

   a. Quality Hardware Mfg. Co., Inc.; Div. Newman Tonks, Inc.
   b. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).

5. Interior Overhead Closers:

   a. LCN, Div. Ingersoll-Rand Door Hardware Group.
   b. Dorma

6. Door Stops, Push/Pull, Kick, Mop, and Armor Plates:

   a. Quality Hardware Mfg. Co., Inc.; Div. Newman Tonks, Inc.
   b. Triangle Brass Manufacturing Company (Trimco).
   c. Ives

7. Door Stripping and Weather Seals:

   a. National Guard Products, Inc.
   b. Hager.
   c. Pemko.

8. Flush Bolts, Overhead Stops and Hold Opens:

   a. Glynn-Johnson.
   b. Rixon.

2.2 SCHEDULED HARDWARE

A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated in the "Hardware Schedule" at the end of this Section. Products are identified by using hardware designation numbers of the following:

   1. Manufacturer's Product Designations: The product designation and name of one manufacturer are listed for each hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Provide either the product designated or, where more than one manufacturer is specified under the Article "Manufacturers" in Part 2 for each hardware type, the comparable product of one of the other manufacturers that complies with requirements.

2.3 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Name Plate: Do not use manufacturers' products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification will be permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce hardware units of basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness, but in no case of lesser (commercially recognized) quality than specified for applicable hardware units by applicable ANSI/BHMA A156 series standards for each type of hardware item and with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for finish designations indicated. Do not furnish "optional" materials or forming methods for those indicated, except as otherwise specified.

C. Fasteners: Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware that has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

D. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Provide Phillips flat-head screws except as otherwise indicated. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work as closely as possible including "prepared for paint" surfaces to receive painted finish.

E. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units that are exposed when door is closed except to the extent no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless their use is the only means of reinforcing the work adequately to fasten the hardware securely. Where thru-bolts are used as a means of reinforcing the work, provide sleeves for each thru-bolt or use sex screw fasteners.

2.4 HINGES, BUTTS, AND PIVOTS

A. Templates: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

B. Screws: Provide Phillips flat-head screws complying with the following requirements:

1. For metal doors and frames install machine screws into drilled and tapped holes.
2. For wood doors install wood screws.
3. For fire-rated wood doors install #12 x 1-1/4-inch, threaded-to-the-head steel wood screws.
4. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges or pivots.

C. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:

1. Out-Swing Corridor Doors with Locks: Nonremovable pins.
2. Out-Swing Exterior Doors : Security Stud Hinges.
3. Interior Doors: Nonrising pins.
4. Tips: Flat button and matching plug, finished to match leaves.

D. Number of Hinges: Provide number of hinges indicated but not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Not less than 3 hinges per door leaf for doors 86 inches or less in height with same rule for additional hinges.

2.5 LOCK CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Review the keying system with the Owner and provide the type required (master, grandmaster or great-grandmaster), either new or integrated with Owner's existing system.

B. Equip locks with manufacturer's special 6-pin tumbler cylinder with construction masterkey feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal.

C. Metals: Construct lock cylinder parts from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

D. Comply with Owner's instructions for masterkeying and, except as otherwise indicated, provide individual change key for each lock that is not designated to be keyed alike with a group of related locks.

1. Permanently inscribe each key with number of lock that identifies cylinder manufacturer's key symbol, and notation, "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

E. Key Material: Provide keys of nickel silver only.

F. Key Quantity: Furnish 3 change keys for each lock, 5 master keys for each master system, and 5 grandmaster keys for each grandmaster system.

1. Furnish two extra blank for each lock.
2. Deliver keys to Owner.
3. Provide 20 ga. Wall mounted lockable key cabinet appropriate for the number of keys.

2.6 LOCKS, LATCHES, AND BOLTS

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard wrought box strike for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match hardware set, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide flat lip strikes for locks with 3-piece, antifriction latchbolts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Provide recess type top strikes for bolts locking into head frames, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide dust-proof strikes for foot bolts, except where special threshold construction provides nonrecessed strike for bolt.
4. Provide roller type strikes where recommended by manufacturer of the latch and lock units.

B. Lock Throw: Provide 5/8-inch minimum throw of latch on pairs of doors. Comply with UL requirements for throw of bolts and latch bolts on rated fire openings.

1. Provide 1/2-inch minimum throw of latch for other bored and preassembled types of locks and 3/4-inch minimum throw of latch for mortise locks. Provide 1-inch minimum throw for all dead

bolts.

C. Flush Bolt Heads: Minimum of 1/2-inch- diameter rods of brass, bronze, or stainless steel with minimum 12-inch- long rod for doors up to 84 inches in height. Provide longer rods as necessary for doors exceeding 84 inches in height.

D. Exit Device Dogging: Except on fire-rated doors where closers are provided on doors equipped with exit devices, equip the units with keyed dogging device to keep the latch bolt retracted, when engaged.

2.7 PUSH/PULL UNITS

A. Exposed Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for installation, thru-bolted for matched pairs but not for single units.

2.8 CLOSERS AND DOOR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Size of Units: Except as otherwise specifically indicated, comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for size of door control unit depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use.

1. Provide parallel arms for all overhead closers, except as otherwise indicated.
2. Thru-bolt closers mounted on wood doors with sex-bolts.

B. Access-Free Manual Closers: Where manual closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide adjustable units complying with ANSI A117.1 provisions for door opening force and delayed action closing.

C. Provide grey resilient parts for exposed bumpers.

2.9 KICK, MOP AND ARMOR PLATES

A. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners for door trim units consisting of either machine screws or self-tapping screws.

B. Fabricate protection plates not more than 1-1/2 inches less than door width on hinge side and not more than 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side by height indicated. Bevel plates on 4 edges.

1. Metal Plates: Stainless Steel.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND SEALS

A. General: Provide continuous weatherstripping on exterior doors and smoke, light, or sound seals on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

C. Weatherstripping at Jambs and Heads: Provide bumper-type resilient insert and metal retainer strips, surface applied unless shown as mortised or semimortised, and of following metal, finish, and resilient bumper material:

1. Extruded aluminum with clear anodized finish as selected from manufacturer's standard color range, 0.062-inch minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.

D. Weatherstripping at Door Bottoms: Provide threshold consisting of contact-type resilient insert and metal housing of design and size shown and of following metal, finish, and resilient seal strip:

1. Extruded aluminum with natural anodized finish, 0.062-inch minimum thickness of main walls and flanges.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard metal threshold unit of type, size, and profile as shown or scheduled.

B. Exterior Hinged Doors: Provide units not less than 4 inches wide, formed to accommodate change in floor elevation where indicated, fabricated to accommodate door hardware and to fit door frames.

2.12 HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Match items to the manufacturer's standard color and texture finish for the latch and lock sets (or push-pull units if no latch or lock sets).

B. Provide hardware with US26D finish unless noted otherwise.

C. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.

D. The designations used in schedules and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18, "Materials and Finishes," including coordination with the traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and except as otherwise directed by Architect.

1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
2. NWWDA Industry Standard I.S.1.7, "Hardware Locations for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.

C. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

D. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.

E. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers."

F. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND DEMONSTRATING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly or as intended for the application made.

1. Where door hardware is installed more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of a space or area, return to the installation during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy and make final check and adjustment of all hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Instruct Owner's personnel in the proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.

D. Six-Month Adjustment: Approximately six months after the date of Substantial Completion, the Installer, accompanied by representatives of the manufacturers of latchsets and locksets and of door control devices, and of other major hardware suppliers, shall return to the Project to perform the following work:

1. Examine and re-adjust each item of door hardware as necessary to restore function of doors and hardware to comply with specified requirements.
2. Consult with and instruct Owner's personnel in recommended additions to the maintenance procedures.
3. Replace hardware items that have deteriorated or failed due to faulty design, materials, or installation of hardware units.
4. Prepare a written report of current and predictable problems (of substantial nature) in the performance of the hardware.

3.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide hardware for each door to comply with requirements of Section "Door Hardware," hardware set numbers indicated in door symbol, and in the following schedule of hardware sets.

1. Hardware sets indicate quantity, item, manufacturer and product designation, size, and finish or color, as applicable.

NO.	QTY.	ITEM	MFG	MODEL	STYLE/SIZE	FINISH
1	Corridor Pair (Rated)					
	6 Ea	Hinges	Hager	AB700	4 ½ “x 4 “	26D
	2 Ea	Exit Device	Von Duprin	9827-FLx994L LBR	06	26D
	2 Ea	Closers	LCN	4040	EDA	AL
	1 Ea	Astragal	Pemko	303SNS84	SN	
	1 Set	Smokeseal	National Guard	2525		
	2 Ea	Kickplate	Rockwood	K1050	8" x B4E x CSK	32D

END OF SECTION 08710

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Sidelights and transom lights.
2. Insulated glass filler panel at exterior glass to interior wall condition.
3. Low reflective glass at display and directory cabinets.
4. Safety and fire rated ceramic glass at corridor sidelights.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 8 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for installation in hollow metal frames.
2. Division 10 Section “Display Cases” for installation in display and directory cabinets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- square Samples for glass.

1. Each color of clear float glass.
2. Each type of ceramic glazing.

C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

D. Qualification Data: For installers.

E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.

B. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

C. Glazing for Fire-Rated Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.

D. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency or manufacturer acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA Laminated Division's "Laminated Glass Design Guide" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."

F. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

G. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.

2.3 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.4 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units: Class 1 (clear) Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 for window assemblies.

B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing: Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
b. Schott North America, Inc.; Laminated Pyran Crystal.
c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; SGG Keralite FR-L.

2. Provide with fire protection rating label and safety glazing label.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing

tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 09255 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Nonload-bearing steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies.
2. Gypsum board assemblies attached to steel framing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 and GA-505 for definitions of terms for gypsum board assemblies not defined in this Section or in other referenced standards.

1.4 ASSEMBLY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Resistance: Provide gypsum board assemblies with fire-resistance ratings indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

C. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of gypsum board assembly components certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility for Steel Framing: Obtain steel framing members for gypsum board assemblies from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Single-Source Responsibility for Panel Products: Obtain each type of gypsum board and other panel products from a single manufacturer.

C. Single-Source Responsibility for Finishing Materials: Obtain finishing materials from either the same manufacturer that supplies gypsum board and other panel products or from a manufacturer acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer.

D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by GA File Numbers in GA-600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual" or design designations in UL "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Gypsum board assemblies indicated are identical to assemblies tested for fire resistance according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.

B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes. Neatly stack gypsum panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions, General: Establish and maintain environmental conditions for applying and finishing gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Room Temperatures: For nonadhesive attachment of gypsum board to framing, maintain not less than 40 deg F. For adhesive attachment and finishing of gypsum board, maintain not less than 50 deg F for 48 hours before application and continuously after until dry. Do not exceed 95 deg F when using temporary heat sources.

1. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to dry joint treatment materials. Avoid drafts during hot, dry weather to prevent finishing materials from drying too rapidly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

    a. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
    b. Dale Industries, Inc.
    c. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
    d. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
    e. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division
    f. Unimast, Inc.

2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

    a. Domtar Gypsum.
    b. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
    c. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
    d. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
    e. United States Gypsum Co.

3. Gypsum Sheathing Board:

    a. Georgia-Pacific Corp. (No Substitutions)

2.2 STEEL FRAMING COMPONENTS FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. General: Provide components complying with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Wire Ties: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062 inch thick.
2. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.

    a. Flat Hangers: Mild steel and zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

3. Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and 7/16-inch- wide flanges, and as follows:

    a. Carrying Channels: 2 inches deep, 590 lb/1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Furring Channels: 3/4 inch deep, 300 lb/1000 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Finish: ASTM A 653, G 60 (ASTM A 653M, Z 180) hot-dip galvanized coating for framing for exterior soffits and where indicated.

4. Steel Studs for Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

    a. Thickness: 25 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Depth: 3-5/8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
    c. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.

5. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth of 7/8 inch, and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

    a. Thickness: 25 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:

1. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant coating.

2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch-wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:

    a. Thickness: 20 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Thickness: 16 gage, as follows:

        1. For jamb studs at door and other openings, continue to structure above.

    c. Thickness: 16 gauge, 1-5/8 inch flange w/ return at backup for brick veneer
    d. Depth interior: 3-5/8 and 6 inches at interior, unless otherwise indicated.
    e. Depth exterior: 6 inches at exterior, unless otherwise indicated. Spacing 16" o.c.

3. Deflection Track: Manufacturer’s top runner complying with the requirements of ASTM C 645 and with 2-inch-deep flanges.

4. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:

    a. Thickness: 25 gage, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Depth: 7/8 inch.

5. Steel Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M), length and width as indicated, and with a minimum base metal (uncoated) thickness as follows:

    a. Thickness: 0.027 inch unless indicated otherwise.

6. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Provide fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

2.4 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide gypsum board of types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.

1. Widths: Provide gypsum board in widths of 48 inches.

2. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 and as follows:

a. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
c. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces.
d. Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
e. Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Interior Installation: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047 and requirements indicated below:

1. Material: Formed metal complying with the following requirement:

a. Steel sheet zinc coated by hot-dip process or rolled zinc.
b. Shapes indicated below by reference to Fig. 1 designations in ASTM C 1047:

1. Metal cornerbead on outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-bead with both face and back flanges; face flange formed to receive joint compound. Use LC-beads for edge trim, unless otherwise indicated.
3. One-piece control joint formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

B. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached, open-weave, glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.

C. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

1. Where setting-type joint compounds are indicated as a taping compound only or for taping and filling only, use formulation that is compatible with other joint compounds applied over it.
2. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

3. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
4. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

D. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

1. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.

a. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
b. Topping compound formulated for fill (second) and finish (third) coats.
c. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

B. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.

1. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

a. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch thick.

2. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to which gypsum board assemblies attach or abut, installed hollow metal frames, cast-in-anchors, and structural framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of assemblies specified in this Section. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Ceiling Anchorages: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structural assemblies to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive ceiling hangers that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceilings.

3.3 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Steel Framing Installation Standard: Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer or, if none available, with United States Gypsum Co.'s "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

1. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
2. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.

    a. Install deflection track top runner to attain lateral support and avoid axial loading.

3. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILINGS

A. Suspend ceiling hangers from building structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or ceiling suspension system. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with the location of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
3. Secure wire hangers by looping and wire-tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Secure flat, angle, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eyescrews, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure as well as for type of hanger involved, and in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
    a. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
    b. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
    c. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

B. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for support.

C. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.

1. Wire Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

D. Installation Tolerances: Install steel framing components for suspended ceilings so that cross-furring or grid suspension members are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet as measured both lengthwise on each member and transversely between parallel members.

E. Wire-tie or clip furring members to main runners and to other structural supports as indicated.

F. For exterior soffits, install cross-bracing and additional framing to resist wind uplift according to details on Drawings.

3.5 INSTALLING STEEL FRAMING FOR WALLS AND PARTITIONS

A. Install runners (tracks) at floors, ceilings, and structural walls and columns where gypsum board stud assemblies abut other construction.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.

B. Installation Tolerances: Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by the faces of adjacent framing.

C. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.

1. Cut studs 1/2 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.

D. Terminate partition framing at suspended ceilings where indicated.

E. Install steel studs and furring in sizes and at spacings indicated.

1. Single-Layer Construction: Space studs 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install steel studs so flanges point in the same direction and leading edge or end of each gypsum board panel can be attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

H. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated. Attach vertical studs at jambs with screws either directly to frames or to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track

section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

1. Install 2 studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint.
3. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of floor or roof structure above.

I. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

3.6 APPLYING AND FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

B. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Do not install imperfect, damaged, or damp panels. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate both edge or end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Avoid joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings where possible.

E. Attach gypsum panels to steel studs so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

F. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

G. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.

H. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases that are braced internally.

1. Except where concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft.in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

I. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.

I. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.

3.7 GYPSUM BOARD APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application: Install gypsum wallboard panels as follows:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels prior to wall/partition board application to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels **vertically** (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated, and provide panel lengths that will minimize end joints.

a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.

3. Wall Tile Substrates: For substrates indicated to receive thin-set ceramic tile and similar rigid applied wall finishes, comply with the following:

a. Install water-resistant gypsum backing board panels where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

4. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with screws.

3.8 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

B. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

1. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.

D. Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.9 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim accessories having flanges not requiring tape.

D. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
2. Level 2 where panels form substrates for tile and where indicated.
3. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Use one of the following joint compound combinations as applicable to the finish levels specified:

1. Embedding and First Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Setting-type joint compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Sandable, setting-type joint compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or taping compound. Fill (Second) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound. Finish (Third) Coat: Ready-mixed, drying-type, all-purpose or topping compound.

F. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and appy first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.

G. Where Level 2 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first coat of joint compound.

H. Where Level 1 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove any residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure gypsum board assemblies are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09255

SECTION 09310 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glazed Ceramic wall tile.
2. Porcelain Paver tile.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches, but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

F. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

G. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

H. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Crack isolation membrane.
2. Joint sealants.
3. Metal edge strips.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of floor tile installation.

2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type Glazed paver tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Marazzi Archelogy:
2. Similar products will be considered if presented for approval during the bidding phase.
3. Composition: Porcelain.
4. Face Size: 6-½ “x 6 ½”; 6 ½” x 13" and 13" x 13" in a ratio to produce a “French” pattern
5. Tile Color and Pattern: Crystal River
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Urethane Crack Isolation Membrane and Tile-Setting Adhesive: One-part, liquid-applied urethane in a consistency suitable for trowel application and intended for use as both waterproofing and tile-setting adhesive in a two-step process.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.; Hydroment Ultra-Set Advanced.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
c. Bostik, Inc.
d. C-Cure.
e. Custom Building Products.
f. Laticrete International, Inc.
g. MAPEI Corporation.
h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
i. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
c. Bostik, Inc.
d. C-Cure.
e. Custom Building Products.
f. Laticrete International, Inc.
g. MAPEI Corporation.
h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
i. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
b. Bostik, Inc.
c. C-Cure.

d. Custom Building Products.
e. Laticrete International, Inc.
f. MAPEI Corporation.
g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
h. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 550.
b. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Sonolastic SL 2..
c. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

D. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal.
c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
d. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Grout Sealer.
e. Jamo Inc.; Matte Finish Penetrating Sealer.
f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout.
g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
i. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

2.8 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed withthin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

    a. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
    b. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Paver Tile: 1/4 inch.

F. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

H. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F125A: Thin-set mortar on crack isolation membrane; TCA F125A.

    a. Tile Type: Porcelain Paver.
    b. Urethane crack isolation membrane and setting adhesive.
    c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

2. Tile Installation W243: Thin-set mortar on gypsum board; TCA W243.

    a. Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.
    b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
    c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09310

SECTION 09511 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Articulation Class.

B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.

C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.

D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Panel: Set of 6" square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Exposed Suspension System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 12-inch- long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each acoustical panel ceiling.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling and components and anchor and fastener type.

H. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.

B. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:

1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with ASTM E 580.
2. CISCA's Guidelines for Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with CISCA's "Guidelines for Seismic Restraint of Direct-Hung Suspended Ceiling Assemblies--Seismic Zones 3 & 4."
3. UBC Standard 25-2, "Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings."
4. ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."
5. International Building Code 2009 requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.

B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING Vinyl Faced Panels for Food Service

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Clean Room VL.
2. Certainteed; VinlyShield A.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Clean Room ClimaPlus Class 100 Panel.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with membrane-faced overlay; Form 2, water felted; with vinyl overlay on face.

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.85.

E. NRC: Not less than Not Applicable.

F. CAC: Not less than35.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.

H. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING 2' x 2' panels in Dining Room

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Sahara.
2. Certainteed; Symphony M.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.;ClimaPlus.

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form2, water felted.

2. Pattern: As indicated by manufacturer's designation.

C. Color: White.

D. LR: Not less than 0.80.

E. NRC: Not less than 0.65.

F. CAC: Not less than 35.

G. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension system members.

H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.

1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
3. Nickel-Copper-Alloy Wire: ASTM B 164, nickel-copper-alloy UNS No. N04400.
4. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-0.135-inch- diameter wire.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.

G. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.

H. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

I. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place.

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Seismic RX.
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation;Seismic RX 1200.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.;Seismic System.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation, with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch- wide, aluminum caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
3. Face Finish: Painted white.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING (Dining Room)

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Seismic RX.
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation, Seismic RX 1200.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Seismic System.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation, with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and

other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook.".

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

    a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install hold-down clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09511

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 09900 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:

1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where the paint schedules indicate that a surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If the paint schedules do not specifically mention an item or a surface, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces whether or not schedules indicate colors. If the schedules do not indicate color or finish, the Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

C. Unless otherwise noted, do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

a. Architectural woodwork and casework.
b. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
c. Elevator entrance doors and frames.
d. Elevator equipment.
e. Light fixtures.
f. Distribution cabinets.

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

a. Furred areas.
b. Ceiling plenums.
c. Utility tunnels, except for gas pipe, which shall be painted.

d. Pipe spaces.
e. Duct shafts.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

a. Anodized aluminum.
b. Stainless steel.
c. Chromium plate.
d. Architectural Copper.
e. Architectural Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

a. Valve and damper operators.
b. Linkages.
c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
2. Division 6 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop priming interior architectural woodwork.
3. Division 8 Section "Steel Frames" for shop priming steel frames.
4. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Satin refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
5. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.

1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

C. Samples for Verification: Of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.

1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
3. Submit Samples on the following substrates for the Architect's review of color and texture only:

a. Concrete: Provide two 4-inch- square samples for each color and finish.
b. Ferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch- square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch- long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.

D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers, and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Benchmark Samples (Mockups): Provide a full-coat benchmark finish sample of each type of coating and substrate required on the Project. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P5. Duplicate finish of approved prepared samples.

1. The Architect will select one room or surface to represent surfaces and conditions for each type of coating and substrate to be painted.

    a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of wall surface.
    b. Small Areas and Items: The Architect will designate an item or area as required.

2. After permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated, apply coatings in this room or to each surface according to the Schedule or as specified. Provide required sheen, color, and texture on each surface.

    a. After finishes are accepted, the Architect will use the room or surface to evaluate coating systems of a similar nature.

3. Final approval of colors will be from job-applied samples.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.
8. VOC content.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 deg F.

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F.

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied in the quantities described below. Package paint materials in unopened, factory-sealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to the Owner.

1. Quantity: Furnish the Owner with an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in the paint schedules.

1. PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG).
2. Pratt & Lambert, Inc. (P & L).
3. Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

C. Colors: Provide custom colors of the finished paint systems to match the Architect's samples.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with the Applicator present, under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of the size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.

1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.

2. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with the Steel Structures Painting Council's (SSPC) recommendations.

a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to requirements of SSPC-SP 10.
b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-

brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

D. Materials Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.
5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before the final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
8. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
2. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.

3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and where application of another coat of paint does not cause the undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for the type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for the surface or item being painted.
2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.
3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by the manufacturer for the material and texture required.

D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide the total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and in occupied spaces.

F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Piping, pipe hangers, and supports.
2. Accessory items.

G. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.

H. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by the manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

I. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

J. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

K. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

L. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping. Be careful not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.

B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

1) PPG: 17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
2) P & L: Z/F 1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wall Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils.

1) PPG: 89 Line Manor Hall Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
2) P & L: Z/F 4000 Series Accolade Interior Velvet.

B. Gypsum Board ceiling in servery: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Modified Polyester-Polyurethane Coating: 2 finish coats over a primer.

a. Primer: Latex-based, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

1) PPG: 17-10 Quick-Drying Interior Latex Primer-Sealer.
2) P & L: Z/F 1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wall Primer.

b. First and Second Coats: Two-part, aliphaitic moisture-curing polyurethane,

1) Carboline Sanitile 855

C. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss, Alkyd-Enamel Finish: One finish coat over an enamel undercoater and a primer.

a. Primer: Quick-drying, rust-inhibitive, alkyd-based or epoxy-metal primer, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

1) PPG: 6-208 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Rust Inhibitive Steel Primer.
2) P & L: S 4551 Tech-Gard High Performance Rust Inhibitor Primer.
3) S-W: Kem Kromik Metal Primer B50N2/B50W1.

b. Undercoat: Alkyd, interior enamel undercoat or semigloss, interior, alkyd-enamel finish coat, as recommended by the manufacturer for this substrate, applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

1) PPG: 6-6 Speedhide Interior Quick-Drying Enamel Undercoater.
2) P & L: S/D 1011 Suprime "11" Interior Alkyd Wood Primer.
3) S-W: ProMar 200 Interior Alkyd Semi-Gloss Enamel B34W200.

c. Finish Coat: Odorless, semigloss, alkyd, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.

1) PPG: 27 Line Wallhide Low Odor Interior Enamel Wall and Trim Semi-Gloss Oil.
2) P & L: S/D 5700 Cellu-Tone Alkyd Satin Enamel.
3) S-W: Classic 99 Interior/Exterior Semi-Gloss Alkyd Enamel A-40 Series.

END OF SECTION 09900

SECTION 10520 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Portable fire extinguishers.
2. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Extent of fire extinguishers and cabinets is indicated on drawings. FE indicates Fire Extinguisher and bracket.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.

1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick.

2.2 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Badger Fire Protection.
2. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.

B. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Valves: Nickel-plated polished brass body (aluminum not acceptable).
2. Handles and Levers: Stainless steel.
3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.

C. Purple K Type: UL-rated 120 B:C 20-lb nominal capacity, which contains specially fluidized and siliconized potassium bicarbonate dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. JL Industries, Inc.
2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.

B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated.

C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

C. Identification: Apply decals or vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10520

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafetera Remodel
Greenwood Cetner
Snow College

DIVISION 15
MECHANICAL

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 15010 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. General Conditions and Division 01 apply to this Division.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Includes -

1. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the completion of the mechanical and plumbing scope of work.
2. Furnish and install all motors specified in this Division and be responsible for the proper operation of electrical powered equipment furnished by this Division.
3. Furnish exact location of electrical connections and information on motor controls to Division 16.
4. Mechanical Contractor shall obtain the services of independent Test and Balance Agency.
5. Placing the air conditioning, heating, ventilating, and exhaust systems into full operation and continuing their operation during each working day of testing and balancing.
6. Making changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers, or adding dampers, as required for the correct balance as recommended by Balancing Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.
7. Air balance, final adjustment and test run.
8. The satisfactory performance of the completed systems is a requirement of this specification.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

1. Conduit, line voltage wiring, outlets, and disconnect switches specified in Division 16.
2. Magnetic starters and thermal protective devices (heaters) not a factory mounted integral part of packaged equipment are specified in Division 16.

1.3 SITE OBSERVATION

A. The Contractor shall examine the site and understand the conditions which may affect the performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.

B. No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine existing site conditions.

1.4 DRAWINGS

A. Mechanical drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc; however, locations are to be regarded as shown diagrammatically only. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.

B. Because of the small scale of mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. Investigate existing structural and finished conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
If changes in location of piping, equipment, ducts, etc. are required due to lack of coordination of work under this division, such changes shall be made without charge. Contractor shall review drawings with local and state agencies having jurisdiction and any changes required by them shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer prior to bidding or commencement of work. It is understood that while Drawings are to be followed as closely as circumstances permit, this Division will be held responsible for the installation of systems according to the true intent and meaning of the Contract Documents. Anything not clear or in conflict will be explained by making application to the Engineer in writing. Should conditions arise where certain changes would be advisable, secure Owner's and Engineer approval for these changes before proceeding with work.

1.5 COORDINATION OF WORK:

A. Coordinate work of various trades in installing interrelated work. Before installation of mechanical items, make proper provision to avoid interferences in a manner approved by Engineer. Changes required in work specified in Division 15 caused by neglect to secure approval shall be made at no cost to Owner.

B. Arrange piping, ductwork, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, unions, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels. Contractor shall provide all necessary access doors and/or panels to provide complete access to all mechanical equipment, dampers, or accessories. Doors for dampers, etc. shall be minimum 12" x 12" and doors for mechanical equipment shall be minimum 24" x 24".

C. Furnish and install inserts and supports required by Division 15 unless otherwise noted. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are an integral part of other Divisions involved in sufficient time to be built into the construction as the Work proceeds. Locate these items and see that they are properly installed. Expense resulting from improper location or installation of items above shall be borne by Contractor.

D. Be responsible for required digging, cutting, and patching incident to work of this Division and make required repairs afterwards to satisfaction of Owner and Architect. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.

1. Patch and repair walls, floors and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
2. This Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Divisions because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
3. Provide the necessary cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, etc. to permit installation of work of this Division.

E. Adjust locations of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc, to accommodate work from interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and cut prior to fabrication.

1. Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction of piping, ductwork, and electrical raceways as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.

F. Slots and openings through floors, walls and roofs shall be provided by this Division.

G. This Contractor shall schedule his work, store his equipment and materials, and work in harmony with other Contractors so as to not delay or jeopardize the construction.

H. This Division shall coordinate with electrical contractor to insure that all required components of control work are included and fully understood. Any discrepancies shall be called to the attention of the Engineer before completion of bids. No additional cost shall accrue to the Owner as a result of lack of such coordination.

1.6 EQUIPMENT & MATERIALS:

A. Requests for substitution shall be received in writing a minimum of seven days prior to bidding. Prior acceptance shall be by Manufacturer's name only. Items not listed in this specification or subsequent addendums shall not be considered. No oral approvals will be acceptable. Manufacturers listed in this specification are acceptable only for items listed. All other items manufacturer wishes to bid must be prior approved. All equipment shall be subject to final review in accordance with "Project Submittals".

B. Product Approvals -

1. If approval is received to use other than specified items, responsibility for specified capacities and insuring that items to be furnished will fit space available lies with this Division.

2. In the event other than specified equipment is used and will not fit job site conditions, this Division assumes responsibility for replacement with items named in Specification.

C. Use domestic made pipe, pipe fittings, and motors on Project.

D. Motor and equipment name plates as well as applicable UL labels shall be in place when Project is turned over to Owner.

E. Insure that items to be furnished fit spaces available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. Do not scale off drawings.

F. All materials shall be of the best commercial quality obtainable, consistent with specified materials and for the purpose or function intended. Materials shall be new unless specifically excepted.

G. Equipment catalog or model numbers shown define the basic equipment types and quality standard only. Catalog numbers shall not be considered as all inclusive and shall be verified to include all devices, controls, operators, and appurtenances necessary for the satisfactory and complete operation of the equipment.

H. Follow manufacturer's directions in delivery, storage, protection, and installation of equipment and materials.

1. Promptly notify Engineer in writing of conflicts between requirements of Contract Documents and Manufacturer's directions and obtain Engineer’s written instructions before proceeding with work. Contractor shall bear all expenses arising from correcting deficiencies of work that does not comply with Manufacturer's directions or such written instructions.

I. Deliver equipment and material to site and tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury but have readily accessible for inspection. Store items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) in a dry, heated space.

1.7 PROJECT SUBMITTALS:

A. Furnish complete catalog data for manufactured items of equipment to be used in the Work to for review within 15 days after award of Contract.

B. Submittal shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. equipment scheduled
2. balancing contractor
3. insulation
4. grilles, and diffusers
5. automatic temperature controls
6. certificates of guarantee
7. valves
8. plumbing fixtures, accessories, and specialties
9. any item for which more than one manufacturer is mentioned

C. Submit a minimum of five copies of data in binders and index in same order and name as they appear in Specification.
   1. State sizes, capacities, brand names, motor HP, electrical requirements, accessories, materials, gauges, dimensions, and other pertinent information.
   2. List on catalog covers page numbers of submitted items.
   3. Underline or highlight applicable data.

D. If material or equipment is not as specified or submittal is not complete, it will be rejected.

E. Catalog data or shop drawings for equipment which are noted as approved shall not supersede Contract Documents.

F. Review comments shall not relieve this Division from responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents unless attention has been called to such deviations in writing at time of submission, nor shall they relieve this Division from responsibility for errors in items submitted.

G. Check work described by catalog data with Contract Documents for deviations and errors.

H. All items other than first named specified equipment shall show and state all exceptions and deviations taken and shall include design calculations and drawing layouts.

I. The Contractor shall review the submittals prior to submission to the to make sure that the submittals are complete in all details. No submittal will be reviewed which does not bear the contractor's notation that such checking has been made.

J. No partial submittals will be considered unless approved by the Engineer.

K. Manufacturers' names shall be mentioned as acceptable prior to bidding.

L. Contractor shall verify equipment dimensions to fit the spaces provided with sufficient clearance for servicing the equipment.

M. Contractor shall review equipment submittals for compliance with schedules, specifications, and drawing plans and details. Equipment submittal shall show the proper arrangements to suit installation and maintenance such as motor location, access doors, filter removal, piping connections, etc.

N. Equipment submittal sheets shall be clearly marked indicating equipment symbol and exact selection of proposed equipment. Submittals shall clearly indicate name of manufacturer of each item.

O. For unacceptable items, the right shall be reserved to require the first named specified items.

P. Where submittals are sent with any of the above listed information missing or are incomplete they will be returned to the contractor unchecked to be completed and

resubmitted. No additional time or money shall be allowed for failure to provide complete submittals on the first review.

Q. If an item requiring submittal review is ordered, purchased, shipped, or installed prior to the submittal review and is subsequently disapproved the item shall be removed from the job site and replaced with an approved item at contractors expense.

1.8 CLEANING & FINISHING:

A. Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises free from waste material and rubbish. Upon completion of this Section of the work, Contractor shall remove all surplus materials and rubbish; clean all spots resulting from the mechanical work from hardware, floors, glass, walls, etc.; do all required patching up and repair all work of other trades damaged by Contractor under this Section of the work, and leave the premises in a clean orderly condition. Clean heating and cooling coils, internally and externally, and replace all air filters prior to final mechanical inspection. Remove rust, plaster, dirt, grease and oil before painting, insulating, or exposing to view the equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. in completed structure. Refinish any damaged surfaces and leave in proper working order at final completion.

1.9 EQUIPMENT SERVICING:

A. Prior to starting mechanical equipment, all motors, bearings and moving parts shall be properly oiled, greased and lubricated as required. Full and adequate maintenance service shall be given and upon completion all equipment shall be cleaned and checked and placed in perfect condition for the Owner.

B. Amount and type of lubricant shall be per manufacturer's specification.

1.10 SUPERVISION:

A. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the work with his best skill and attention. He will be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction. The Contractor will be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

1.11 SAFETY REGULATIONS:

A. Contractor shall provide equipment, supervision, construction, procedures, and everything necessary to assure safety of life or property.

B. Refer also to General Condition and Special Conditions for protection clauses.

1.12 LEAK DAMAGE:

A. Contractor shall be responsible for damages to the work of other Contractors or to the building, or to its contents, people, etc., caused by leaks in any of the equipment or piping installed by him through equipment or material failures, leaking joints or disconnected pipes, fittings, or by overflows and shall make at his own expense all repairs to fixtures, building interior, contents, paint, rugs, furniture, ceiling tile, and equipment so damaged.

1.13 TOOLS AND STORAGE OF EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary tools, staging and whatever may be necessary for the installation of this work and shall at all times protect this work and others, and the materials to be used therein from damage by the weather, accident and other causes, and shall repair and make good any damage thus occurring.

1.14 WORKMANSHIP:

A. Workmanship shall be the best quality of its kind for respective industries, trades, crafts and practices and shall be acceptable in every respect to the Owner and Engineer. Nothing contained herein shall relieve the Contractor from performing good work, perfect in all details of construction.

1.15 PAINTING BY CONTRACTOR:

A. See section 09900 for painting requirements. See also section 15075 for color code requirements.

B. Painting shall be by persons experienced in painting.

C. All exposed, insulated, and bare piping, equipment, metal stands and supports shall be painted as follows:

1. The prime coat on equipment shall be factory applied. The finish coats shall be applied under Section 09900 of these specifications.
2. All equipment which is to be furnished in finished painted condition by Contractor shall be left without mark, scratch or impairment to finish upon completion and

acceptance of job. Any necessary refinishing to match original shall be done by Contractor. Do not paint over name plates, serial numbers or other identifying marks.

3. All new piping shall be painted as required in Section 15075. Paint colors shall conform to color code requirements as specified in 15075 "Identification of Piping and Equipment".

1.16 BELT GUARDS:

A. Shall be provided, properly enclosing each belt drive system. Guards shall be easily removable, constructed of expanded metal with suitable frames corresponding with SMACNA standard and with tachometer openings. Coordinate with equipment suppliers to avoid duplication of belt guards supplied with equipment. Guards shall comply with OSHA Regulations.

1.17 ELECTRICAL WORK:

A. Power wiring to all electrically driven apparatus shall be done under the electrical contract. See Electrical Specifications.

B. Unless specifically noted otherwise on documents, Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all magnetic starters including properly sized heaters, and disconnect switches as indicated on drawings or required by code.

C. The Contractor shall verify the proper operation of equipment furnished by him. Costs for repair, replacing, re-wiring and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor without additional costs to the Owner.

D. Motors shall be as specified.

1.18 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF BUILDING EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor may use equipment such as electric motors, fans, filters, etc. when permanently installed as part of the project and with the written permission of the Owner. As each piece of equipment is used, maintenance procedures approved by the manufacturer shall be followed, a careful record shall be kept of the time used, maintenance procedure following and of any difficulty experienced with equipment. The Contractor's records on the equipment shall be submitted to the Owner upon acceptance of project. All fan belts and filter media shall be new at the beginning of the Mechanical System Operating Test Run and System Balancing. Wearing surfaces (such as bearings) shall be carefully inspected just prior to acceptance. Any excessive wear noted shall require replacement.

1.19 INSPECTION NOTICE:

A. The following is a basic list of guideline items so that the Architect, district building inspector/Owner's representative can be at job site for these inspections as the building progresses. Mechanical Contractor shall inform these people one week in advance of test time.

1. Water tests on all sewer, waste, and rainwater piping prior to piping being concealed.
2. Pressure tests on all water service piping.
3. Pressure tests on hot, chilled, and condenser water supply and return piping.
4. All duct work prior to installation of finished ceilings, including ductwork pressure testing.
5. The initial start-up of mechanical equipment, etc.
6. Any changes or problems occurring at job site.
7. Inspect all vent flashings on roof prior to roofing.
8. Periodic inspection at their discretion will be made to insure compliance to Contract Documents and codes. Contractor shall provide ladders, access and other assistance as requested during inspections.
9. Control piping pressure tests.
10. Final inspection before giving approval for final payment.

1.20 LEAK DAMAGE: WARRANTY GUARANTEE:

A. The Contractor shall warrant all materials and equipment to be of quality consistent with specifications as represented by manufacturer's published data.

B. The Contractor shall guarantee that the installation and operation of the equipment shall be free from defects for a period of one year beginning at date of substantial completion and acceptance. The Contractor shall replace or repair any part of the installation that is found to be defective or incomplete within the guarantee period.

C. The one year guarantee on equipment and systems shall commence when equipment has been demonstrated to work and has been accepted. (Example: If an equipment item fails to perform and it takes 9 months after substantial completion to correct, then the guarantee shall commence after the item has been demonstrated to perform and has been accepted.)

D. Substantial completion and acceptance in no way relieves the Contractor from providing the systems and equipment as specified.

1.21 COMPLETION SCHEDULE:

A. Start-up and verification of basic equipment items shall be done prior to the date of substantial completion with sufficient time to allow balancing and adjusting to be performed.

B. At the time of the final inspection a date shall be agreed upon for completion of any remaining items. At least double the estimated cost of the work will be withheld from the Contractor's payment.

1.22 CODE REQUIREMENTS, FEES, AND PERMITS

A. The work shall be installed in accordance with the following applicable codes, ordinances and standards unless otherwise specified. The codes and standards shall include but not be limited to and be of the latest and current editions.

1. American Boiler and Affiliated Industries (AB and AI)
2. American Gas Association (AGA)
3. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA)
4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
5. Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute (ARI)
6. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) - ASHRAE 90.1-2007
7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
8. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
9. American Standards Association (ASA)
10. American Water Works Association (AWWA)
11. American Welding Society (AWS)
12. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
13. Heat Exchange Institute (HEI)
14. Hydraulic Institute (HI)
15. BR
16. National Electrical Code (NEC)
17. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
18. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning contractors National Association (SMACNA)
19. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
20. International Building Code (IBC) 2009 Ed
21. International Mechanical Code (IMC) 2009 Ed
22. International Plumbing Code (IPC) with Utah Amendments 2009 Ed
23. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) 2009 Ed
24. Utah State Safety Orders (OSHA/UOSH)
25. Utah Fire Rating Bureau
26. Utah Boiler and Pressure Vessel Law
27. Utah Air Conservation Regulations/Waste Disposal regulations.
28. ASHRAE Ventilation STD.62-2007

B. Should drawings conflict with any code, the code shall govern. If drawings and specifications establish a quality exceeding the code, the drawings and specifications shall govern. If conflicts do exist among the drawings, specifications and codes, the same shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to bidding, otherwise Contractor shall comply with applicable codes.

C. The latest edition of all codes shall be used.

D. Contractor shall give all notices, obtain all necessary permits, file necessary plans, prepare documents and obtain approvals, and pay all fees required for completion of the mechanical and plumbing work outlined in this Division of the specifications and shown on the Mechanical Drawings.

1.23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

A. Upon completion of work and before final payment, Contractor shall furnish and deliver to the Owner, through the Engineer, installation, operation and maintenance manuals with instructions for all new materials and equipment used in the building. The contractor shall provide three (3) hard copies of the manuals, and three (3) CD's with electronic copies of the manuals. Electronic information shall be .PDF format. The CD's shall include the same information as the hard copies, and shall be organized in the same manner with electronic bookmarks for each section. CD case and the CD itself shall be labeled the same as the hard copies of the manuals.

B. Bind Operation and Maintenance Manual for Mechanical Systems in a hard-backed piano hinge loose-leaf binder with strong sturdy cover. The project name shall be on the spine and the front of the binder. The front of the binder shall include the following information:

OPERATION
AND
MAINTENANCE
MANUAL
for MECHANICAL SYSTEMS of
(Name of Project)
(Location of Project)
(Date of Project Award)
(Name of Architect)

C. Introduction

1. Title page including name of project, project number, date awarded and date of substantial completion.
2. Second page shall contain the names, phone numbers and addresses of Architect, Consulting Engineers, Mechanical Contractor, and General Contractor.
3. Third page shall include a Table of Contents for the entire manual.

D. First Section - Summary information including:

1. First page shall contain the contractor's warranties.
2. Second page shall contain a list of names, addresses and phone numbers of contractors and all sub-contractors and work to which each was assigned.

3. Final page or pages shall contain an equipment list. The list shall contain each item of equipment or material for which a submittal was required giving ID or tag no as contained on the drawings make and model No. Serial No. Identification No. Location in building, function along with the name, address, and phone number of the supplier.

E. Second Section - Mechanical Equipment O&M data including:

1. Mechanical maintenance schedule, including a lubrication list when necessary.
2. Mechanical Equipment Operation and Maintenance Data including:

    a. Equipment descriptions
    b. Detailed installation instruction, operating and maintenance instructions. Instructions include in a step by step manner identifying start-up, operating, shutdown and emergency action sequence sufficiently clear so a person unfamiliar with the equipment could perform its operations.
    c. Equipment drawings, performance curves, operating characteristics, etc.
    d. Name addresses and phone number of manufacturer, fabricator and local vender clearly printed or stamped on cover.
    e. Complete parts listing which include catalog number, serial number, contract number or other accurate provision for ordering replacement and spare parts.
    f. Certified drawings, where applicable, showing assembly of parts and general dimensions.

3. Approved Mechanical submittals

F. Third Section - Plumbing Equipment O&M data including:

1. Section shall contain general product catalog cuts, as well as exploded view drawings with parts lists for all valves and other items with multiple parts.
2. Approved Plumbing submittals

G. Fourth Section - Controls O&M data including:

1. Sequence of Operation
2. Description of each operating system included location of switches, breakers, thermostats, and control devices. Provide a single line diagram, showing set points, normal operating parameters for all loads, pressures, temperatures and flow check points; Describe all alarms and cautions for operation.
3. Provide schematic control diagrams, panel diagrams, wiring diagrams, etc. for each separate fan system, chilled water system, hot water system, exhaust air system, pumps, etc. Each control diagram shall show a schematic representation of mechanical equipment and location of start-stop switches, insertion thermostats, thermometers, pressure gauges, automatic valves, etc. The correct reading for each control instrument shall be marked on the diagram.

H. The Fifth Section shall contain a complete air and water test and balance report. The report shall contain the name, address and phone number of the agency. It shall also include:

1. Floor plans showing all air openings and thermometer locations clearly marked and cross referenced with data sheets. Format may be 8 1/2 x 11 or 11x14 if legible.
2. Data sheets showing amount of air and water at each setting. See sections 15950.
3. List of equipment with date of last calibration.

I. Drawings and reproducible masters of drawings as required in individual specification sections, are not to be bound in volumes but are to be delivered separate with the maintenance manuals.

J. See the following checklist for assistance in assembling manual:

Item #	Description	Y, N, or NA
1.	3 ring heavy duty binder with Project name, number and date on cover and project name on spine.	
2.	O&M manual on CD (with label on CD matching label on manual). Electronic copy shall be a PDF file with bookmarks that match the tabs in the hard copy.	
3.	Title Page [including project name, number, address, date awarded, date of substantial completion]	
4.	Second Page Contact List [including architect (if applicable), mechanical engineer, mechanical contractor, and general contractor (if applicable)]	
5.	Table of Contents	
6.	Section 1 - Summary	
A.	Warranty	
B.	Mechanical's Sub-contractor List	
C.	Vendor List	
D.	Equipment List	
7.	Section 2 – Mechanical Equipment	
A.	Maintenance Schedule (including lubrication list)	
B.	Mechanical Equipment O&M Data (for each piece of equipment submitted) per specifications	
C.	Approved mechanical submittals	
8.	Section 3 – Plumbing Equipment	
A.	Plumbing equipment O&M data	
B.	Approved plumbing submittals	
9.	Section 4 - Controls	

A.	Sequence of Operation	
B.	Controls diagrams	
C.	Controls Equipment	
10.	Section 5 – Test and Balance Report	
A.	Complete Test and Balance Report per specifications	

1.24 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall instruct building maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of the installed mechanical systems utilizing the Operation and Maintenance Manual when so doing.

B. Minimum instruction periods shall be as follows -

1. Mechanical - Two hours.
2. Plumbing - Two hours.
3. Temperature Control - Two hours.

C. Instruction periods shall occur before final site observation when systems are properly working and before final payment is made.

D. None of these instructional periods shall overlap each other.

E. An additional four hours of instruction will be provided by each contractor, after 60 days of system operation by owner to insure proper system operation and answer questions.

1.25 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall keep an up-to-date set of mechanical and plumbing drawings in his custody showing all changes in red, clearly defined and neatly drafted by him. At the end of construction, he shall turn these drawings over to the Engineer. Record drawings must be completed and submitted prior to final site observation

.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION
(Not Used)

END OF SECTION 15010

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Mechanical demolition.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

B. All materials, piping, etc. shall be new, and domestically made of the best commercial quality obtainable, consistent with specified materials and for the purpose or function intended unless specifically approved in writing prior to bid.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
h. Prior Approved Equal.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
e. Linkseal.
f. Prior Approved Equal.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Drawings do not show every offset, or bend that may be required. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors where indicated on drawings and where penetrating will be visible to public.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15074 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
3. Seismic snubbers.
4. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 SCOPE

A. Provide letter of design intent.

B. Provide full set of seismic submittals.

C. Provide final letter of compliance completion.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Loading:

1. Basic Wind Speed: Per owner's design standards.
2. Building Classification Category: As defined in the IBC.
3. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

B. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

1. Site Class: As defined in the IBC.
2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category: As defined in the IBC.

    a. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.

    a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Letter of Design intent, stating company, design criteria, compliance with specifications and only exceptions that will apply. Letter shall be stamped and signed by a licensed and qualified professional engineer in this jurisdiction.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic and wind restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.

    a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 22 and 23 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.

2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

4. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:

   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacing's. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
   c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 15 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
   d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

D. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.

G. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including

combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

E. Provide a minimum of 2 site observations, and additional observations if required.

F. Upon project completion provide a final letter of acceptance for seismic restraints system and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Vibro-acoustics.
3. ISAT
4. Mason Industries.
5. Prior approved equal.

B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.

C. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. ISAT
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Mason Industries.
6. Vibro-acoustics.
7. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
8. Prior approved equal.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Snubbers: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

D. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

E. Restraint Cables: -steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

F. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

G. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

H. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

I. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

J. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select

anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.

K. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

B. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.

E. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

F. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

G. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

H. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Leave a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.

D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15074

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment signs.
3. Access panel and door markers.
4. Pipe markers.
5. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:

   a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
   b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
   c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, 1/4” or larger with terms to match equipment identification.
3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

C. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16” thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8” center hole for attachment.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, etc.
2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

B. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.

1. Identify mechanical equipment with black equipment markers with white lettering.
2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, etc.
    c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.

d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

C. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15080 - HVAC AND PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Lagging adhesives.
5. Factory-applied jackets.
6. Field-applied jackets.
7. Tapes.
8. Securements.
9. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Duct insulation shall have a minimum R value = 5 for installation in an unconditioned space, and a minimum R value = 8 for installation outdoors. Provide a weather protective sheet metal jacket for outdoor installation.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
f. Prior approved equal.

G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
f. Prior approved equal.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.
c. Prior approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
f. Prior approved equal.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
f. Prior approved equal.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
e. Prior approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
e. Prior approved equal.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

8. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
9. Elongation: 500 percent.
10. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   b. Compac Corp.; 120.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
   e. Prior approved equal.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Childers Products; Bands.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
   d. Prior approved equal.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to

and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly

with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure

on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return, Air.
4. Indoor, exposed return, Air.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, concealed exhaust.
7. Indoor, exposed exhaust.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, low pressure, round rectangular, and flat-oval exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Rectangular, low pressure, supply-air duct insulation shall be lined per Section “Metal Ducts”.

D. Rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be lined per Section “Metal Ducts”.

E. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.

F. Exposed or medium pressure, round and flat-oval, supply-air, and return air duct insulation shall be a perforated linear. See Section “Metal Ducts”.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
4. Vertical roof drain piping.

C. Piping System insulation:

1. Hydronic Piping - Mineral Fiber, per chart.
2. Domestic Cold Water Piping -Mineral Fiber, ½"
3. Domestic Hot Water Piping -Mineral Fiber, per chart
4. Horizontal Roof Drain Piping - Mineral Fiber, 1/2".
5. Refrigerant Piping - Flexible elastomeric, 1".

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Minimum Pipe Insulation Thickness from ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2007, with modifications per 2009 IECC

Fluid Design Operating Temp. Range (°F)	Insulation Conductivity		Nominal				
	Conductivity Btu•in./(h•ft^2• F)	Mean Rating Temp. °F	<1	1 to <1-1/2	1-1/2 to <4	4 to <8	≥8
Heating Systems (Steam, Steam Condensate, and Hot Water)							
>350	0.32-0.34	250	2.5	3.0	3.0	4.0	4.0
251-350	0.29-0.32	200	1.5	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
201-250	0.27-0.30	150	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
141-200	0.25-0.29	125	1.0	1.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
105-140	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Domestic and Service Hot Water Systems							
105+	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cooling Systems (Chilled Water, Brine, and Refrigerant)							
40-60	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
<40	0.22-0.28	100	0.5	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Exterior piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum jacket.

END OF SECTION 15080

SECTION 15110 - VALVES

SECTION 15110 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:

1. Bronze ball valves.
2. Ferrous-alloy ball valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
2. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control valves and actuators.
3. Division 15 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:

1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. NRS: Nonrising stem.
4. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
6. SWP: Steam working pressure.
7. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and

its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

C. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuators:

1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
5. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.

H. Valves in Insulated Piping: Valves shall have 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: Shall be rising-stem type.
2. Ball Valves: Shall have extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation, and memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

    a. Manufactures: NIBCO Nib-seal handle extension or a comparable product by one of the following:

        1) Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
        2) American.
        3) Crane.
        4) Grinnel.
        5) Kitz.
        6) Watts.
        7) Prior approved equal.

3. Butterfly Valves: Shall have extended necks.

I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

J. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

1. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: Chrome-plated bronze ball and bronze stem and; reinforced TFE seats; threaded body packnut design (no threaded stem designs allowed) with adjustable stem packing, solder or threaded ends; and 150 psig SWP 600-psigCWP rating.

1. Manufacturers: NIBCO Model S-585-70 or T-585-70, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. NIBCO Model S-585-70 or T-585-70
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
f. Grinnell Corporation.
g. Kitz Corporation of America.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel vented ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, threaded body packnut design (no threaded stem designs allowed) with adjustable stem packing, soldered or threaded ends; 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

1. Manufacturers: NIBCO Model S-585-70-66 or T-585-70-66, or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.

f. Grinnell Corporation.
g. Kitz Corporation of America.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-72, with ASTM A-216 Type WCB, carbon-steel body; ASTM A-351, Type CF8M vented stainless-steel ball; and ASTM A-276, Type 316 stainless-steel stem; fire rated according to API 607 (4th edition); and having flanged ends and blowout-proof stem.

B. Class 150, Full-Port, Ferrous-Alloy Ball Valves: Split-body construction, carbon-filled TFE seats; 285 psig CWP rating.

1. Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO Model F-515-CS-F-66-FS.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
d. Cooper Cameron Corp.; Cooper Cameron Valves Div.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
f. Foster Valve Co.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Jomar International, LTD.
i. Kitz Corporation of America.
j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
k. Watts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc or dual-plate check valves; lever and weight swing check valves; or lever and spring swing check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two -piece, full port, stainless-steel trim, bronze.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, full -port, ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2 to NPS 12 Single-flange, full lug, 200-psig CWP rating, bronze disc, EPDM liner, ferrous alloy.
4. Lift Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 , bronze with TFE disc.

D. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two -piece, full port, stainless-steel trim, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, full -port, ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2 to NPS 12 Single-flange, full lug, 200-psig CWP rating, bronze disc, EPDM liner, ferrous alloy.
4. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves, NPS 2 to NPS 8: 300-psig CWP rating, EPDM- encapsulated ductile-iron disc.
5. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Butterfly Valves, NPS 10 to NPS 12: 200-psig CWP rating, EPDM- encapsulated ductile-iron disc.
6. Dual-Plate Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Wafer, iron.

E. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for heating hot water.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged soldered or threaded ends.

3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves may be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

G. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stems horizontal.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 15110

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Flexible connectors.
3. Escutcheons.
4. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
5. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to 2006 IBC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew or spring clips.

E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Molded-PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

F. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

G. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Prior approved equal.

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.7 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

H. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

K. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

N. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

O. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

P. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Install piping free of sags and bends.

R. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

S. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

U. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 15 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.

4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

C. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
2. Insulated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.
3. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge and set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split plate, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
7. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting floor plate.

3.9 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.

    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

    a. PVC pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
    c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe Insert type.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
    c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
    d. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.

6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestop materials and installations.

3.10 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.11 WALL PENETRATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install wall penetration systems in new, exterior concrete walls.

B. Assemble wall penetration system components with sleeve pipe. Install so that end of sleeve pipe and face of housing are flush with wall. Adjust locking devices to secure sleeve pipe in housing.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 100 psig, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.

7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.16 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.17 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15145 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
4. Hose bibbs.
5. Drain valves.
6. Water hammer arresters.
7. Air vents.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Cash Acme.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   e. Rain Bird Corporation.
   f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   i. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
   b. Cash Acme.
   c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   d. Legend Valve.
   e. MIFAB, Inc.
   f. Prier Products, Inc.
   g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   k. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.

5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   g. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

   a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
   b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   d. Prior approved equal.

3. Standard: ASSE 1052.
4. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
5. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
6. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Honeywell Water Controls.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
   f. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Armstrong International, Inc.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.
   d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
   f. Or equal by.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Tempered-Water Setting: 110° F.
10. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: See drawings.
11. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: See Drawings.
12. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.
13. Piping Finish: Copper.

14. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Sloan.
   b. Watts.
   c. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110° F.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Coordinate with 15410.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.6 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.

11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.
13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.7 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.8 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AMTROL, Inc.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. PPP Inc.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    j. Or equal by.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.9 AIR VENTS

A. Bolted-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Pressure Rating: 125-psig minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. MIFAB, Inc.
   b. PPP Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Or equal by.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   b. Or equal by.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 (DN 10) minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Install on hot water recirculating lines where they connect to hot water lines.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers.
2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.

G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

J. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

K. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

C. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Calibrated balancing valves.
5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
7. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 15145

SECTION 15150 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water Insert pressure.
2. Sanitary Sewer, Force-Main Piping: 100 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service and Extra-Heavy class(es).

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) ANACO.
        2) Fernco, Inc.
        3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
        4) Mission Rubber Co.
        5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
        6) Prior approved equal.

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) ANACO.
        2) Clamp-All Corp.
        3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
        4) Mission Rubber Co.
        5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
        6) Prior approved equal.

3. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

    a. Manufacturers:

        1) MG Piping Products Co.
        2) Prior approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:

1. Extra-Heavy class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed calking materials; joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 2 Section "Sanitary Sewerage."

B. Plastic piping is not allowed in ceiling return plenums. Where piping is exposed to ceiling plenums, cast iron shall only be allowed.

C. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

E. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

F. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

G. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

H. Install wall-penetration fitting at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep

1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install engineered soil and waste drainage and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Sovent Drainage System: Comply with ASSE 1043 and sovent fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

N. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

D. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15150

SECTION 15155 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
5. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer, rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
   g. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Commercial Enameling Co.
   b. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.

d. Prier Products, Inc.
e. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
f. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
g. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
j. Prior approved equal.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Top or Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
8. Top Shape: Round.
9. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
10. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
11. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
12. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
c. Prior approved equal.

B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.

1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

a. NPS 2: 4-inch- minimum water seal.
b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch- minimum water seal.

B. Floor-Drain, Flapper Valve:

1. Trap guard or equal.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. thickness.

B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

G. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.

4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall where indicated on drawings.

H. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

I. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

J. Install deep-seal traps on all floor drains.

K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

N. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 15155

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:

1. Hot-water heating piping.
2. Air-vent piping.
3. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 225° F.
2. Air-Vent Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
3. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Air control devices.
3. Chemical treatment.
4. Hydronic specialties.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

D. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.3 VALVES

A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

C. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
    c. Flow Design Inc.
    d. Gerand Engineering Co.
    e. Griswold Controls.
    f. Taco.
    g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company of America.
    h. Prior approved equal.

2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: .

D. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amtrol, Inc.
    b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
    c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.

d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
g. Or equal.

2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.4 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Flexcon
5. Taco.
6. Prior approved equal.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

C. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.5 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; working pressure; capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

B. Ethylene and Propylene Glycol: Industrial grade with corrosion inhibitors and environmental-stabilizer additives for mixing with water in systems indicated to contain antifreeze or glycol solutions.

C. Chemical Treatment shall be by Powers Engineering, under this division.

2.6 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, 2 inch and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, 2-1/2 inch and larger, shall be any of the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

C. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type , annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

D. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.

B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.

C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, ball valve, and short threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install valves according to Division 15 Section "Valves."

Q. Install unions in piping, and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install flanges in piping, 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers 2-1/2 inch and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than 2 inch.

T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 15 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops."

U. Identify piping as specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
11. NPS 12: Maximum span, 23 feet; minimum rod size, 7/8 inch.
12. NPS 14: Maximum span, 25 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
13. NPS 16: Maximum span, 27 feet; minimum rod size, 1 inch.
14. NPS 18: Maximum span, 28 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
15. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than above the floor. Install feeder in minimum bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 4 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 15181

SECTION 15195 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.

3. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

    a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.

4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
f. Prior approved equal..

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.5 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Actaris.
b. American Meter Company.
c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
d. Invensys.
e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
f. Prior approved equal..

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.

6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

F. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

H. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
d. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated or rough-brass finish.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

O. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

P. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

Q. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

R. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

S. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

T. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

U. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

V. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

W. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

X. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 15 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 9 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.

a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (flat).
d. Color: By owner.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.

a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.

b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
d. Color: By owner.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground, branch piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping 2” and larger shall be the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.14 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.

3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.

END OF SECTION 15195

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Lavatories.
2. Lavatory Faucets.
3. Water closets.
4. Commercial sinks.
5. Sink Faucets.
6. Service sinks.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
3. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.

4. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
5. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
6. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
7. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
6. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
3. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
4. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
5. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
6. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
7. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures of unit shell.
b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Commercial Enameling Company.
c. Eljer.
d. Kohler Co.
e. Crane.
f. Zurn.

2. Description: Accessible, wall-mounting, vitreous-china fixture.

a. Type: With back.
b. Size: 20 by 18 inches rectangular.
c. Faucet Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
d. Color: White.
e. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
f. Drain: Grid with offset waste.

1) Location: Near back of bowl.

B. Lavatories, Counter Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Commercial Enameling Company.
b. Eljer.
c. Kohler Co.
d. American Standard.
e. Crane.
f. Zurn.
g. Prior approved equal.

2. Description: Accessible Counter-mounting, vitreous-china fixture.

a. Type: Self-rimming.
b. Oval Lavatory Size: 20 by 17 inches.
c. Faucet Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
d. Color: White.
e. Supplies: NPS 3/8 chrome-plated copper with stops.
f. Drain: Grid with offset waste.

1) Location: Near back of bowl.

C. Mixing valve:

1. Valve shall be thermostatic and pressure mixing valve with maximum 5 degree approach temperature.
2. Approved Manufacturers -

a. Powers hydroguard TP or equal by
b. Sloan
c. Prior approved equal

2.2 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Chicago Faucets.
d. Delta Faucet Company.
e. Eljer.
f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
g. Fisher Manufacturing Co.
h. Just Manufacturing Company.
i. Kohler Co.
j. Moen, Inc.
k. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
l. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.
m. Speakman Company.
n. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
o. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
p. Prior approved equal.

2. Description: Sensor. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.2 gpm.
d. Centers: 4 inches.
e. Mounting: Deck, concealed.
f. Spout: Rigid type.
g. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
h. Drain: Grid.
i. Tempering Device: Thermostatic.

2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
7. Prior approved equal.

B. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Sink Supports:

1. Description: Type II, sink carrier with hanger plate, bearing studs, and tie rod for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TRUEBRO, Inc.
b. Plumberex.
c. McGuire.
d. Proflo.
e. Prior approved equal.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.5 COMMERCIAL SINKS

A. Commercial Sinks, Single Compartment Sink:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
b. Just Manufacturing Company.
c. Prior approved equal.

2. Description: One-compartment, counter-mounting, stainless-steel commercial sink with backsplash.

a. Overall Dimensions: See drawings.
b. Metal Thickness: 18 Gauge.
c. Compartment:

1) Drain: NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece with stopper.

a) Location: Centered in compartment.

B. Commercial Sinks, Two Compartment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
b. Just Manufacturing Company.
c. Prior approved equal.

2. Description: Two-compartment, freestanding, stainless-steel commercial sink with backsplash.

a. Overall Dimensions: See drawings.
b. Metal Thickness: 18 Gauge.
c. Compartment:

1) Dimensions: See drawings.
2) Drain: NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece with stopper.

a) Location: Centered in compartment.

2.6 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Chicago Faucets.
d. Delta Faucet Company.
e. Eljer.
f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
g. Fisher Manufacturing Co.
h. Just Manufacturing Company.
i. Kohler Co.
j. Moen, Inc.
k. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.
l. Speakman Company.
m. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
n. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

2. Description: Kitchen faucet without spray. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
d. Mixing Valve: Single control.
e. Mounting: Deck.
f. Handle(s): Lever.
g. Spout Type: Swing, solid brass.

h. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

Drain: basket strainer

2.7 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Commercial Enameling Company.
c. Eljer.
d. Kohler Co.

2. Description: Floor-mounting, enameled, cast-iron fixture with front apron, raised back, and coated, wire rim guard.

a. Size: 28 by 28 inches.
b. Color: White.
c. Faucet: Sink American Standard 8344.111 with threaded spout and48 inch hose and damp or equal by

1) Eljer.
2) Kohler.
3) Speakman.

d. Drain: Grid with NPS 2 outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

N. Install toilet seats on water closets.

O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

Q. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

R. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

S. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

T. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

U. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust all fixtures. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.

C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 15410

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
3. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
4. Double-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
5. Sheet metal materials.
6. Duct liner.
7. Sealants and gaskets.
8. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
2. Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1. Static-Pressure Classes:

a. Supply Ducts (except in Mechanical Rooms): 2-inch wg.
b. Supply Ducts (Upstream from Air Terminal Units): 3-inch wg.
c. Supply Ducts (Downstream from Air Terminal Units): 1-inch wg.
d. Supply Ducts (in Mechanical Equipment Rooms): 2-inch wg.
e. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
f. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.

2. Leakage Class:

   a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
   b. Flat-Oval Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
   c. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
   d. Flexible Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.
3. Seismic-restraint devices.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
3. Metco.
4. Prior approved equal.

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Traverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    f. Metco.
    g. Prior approved equal.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter (diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
5. Metco.
6. Prior approved equal.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter (diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct) of the inner duct.

C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

   a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing

requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
b. Johns Manville.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.
e. Prior approved equal.
f. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
3. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

4. Duct insulation shall have a minimum R value = 5 for installation in an unconditioned space, and a minimum R value = 8 for installation outdoors.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.

2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.

B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.

C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

1. For static-pressure classes 1- and 1/2-inch wg, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class C, except as follows:

a. Ducts that are located directly in zones they serve.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers

and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Supply air.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before insulation application.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as follows:

1. Commercial Kitchen Hood Exhaust Ducts: Comply with NFPA 96.

    a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
    b. Concealed: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.
    c. Welded seams and joints.

2. Dishwasher Hood Exhaust Ducts:

    a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
    b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
    c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
    d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.

3. Moist Environment Ducts: Aluminum.

B. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.

C. Liner:

1. Supply- and Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I.

D. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply- and Return-Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

      1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

      1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.

   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

G. Duct Schedule

1. Rectangular duct with liner:

    a. Low pressure supply and return.

2. Rectangular duct wrapped with insulation:

    a. Low pressure exhaust and fresh air.

3. Single wall round with wrapped insulation.

    a. Low pressure supply, return and exhaust.

4. Double wall round and flat oval:

    a. Medium pressure supply (upstream of VAV).

END OF SECTION 15815

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM # 12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. High Efficiency Take-Offs.
4. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounting access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ducts.
9. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for electric and pneumatic damper actuators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. High Efficiency Take-Offs.
4. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
5. Turning vanes.
6. Duct-mounting access doors.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Flexible ducts.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. CESCO Products.
4. Duro Dyne Corp.
5. Greenheck.
6. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
7. Prefco Products, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Tamco
10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
11. Air Rite.
12. Prior approved equal.

B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop,

steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

D. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.

E. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

F. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. Clifco
4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. Leader
6. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
7. METALAIRE, Inc.
8. Nailor Industries Inc.
9. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. Vent Products Company, Inc.
12. Air Rite.
13. Prior approved equal.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Opposed-blade design, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated

for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
4. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
5. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKE-OFF

A. Factory-manufactured rectangular-to-round or round-to-round 45 degree leading tap fabricated of 24 ga zinc-coated lockforming quality steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 653, with G-90 coating.

B. One inch wide mounting flange with die formed corner clips, pre-punched mounting holes, and adhesive coated gasket.

C. Manual Volume Damper:

1. Single blade, 22 ga minimum.
2. 3/8 inch minimum square rod with brass damper bearings at each end.
3. Heavy duty locking quadrant on 1-1/2 inch high stand-off mounting bracket attached to side of round duct.

D. Approved Manufacturers:

1. HETD-L by Daniel Manufacturing.
2. STO by Flexmaster USA Inc.
3. HET by Sheet Metal Connectors Inc.
4. Hercules.
5. Clifco
6. Air-Rite.
7. Prior approved equal.

2.5 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.

2. CESCO Products.
3. Greenheck.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. Prior approved equal.

B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555S. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating.

C. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

D. Frame and Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

F. Damper Motors: Modulating and two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- wide, single-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
b. Duro Dyne Corp.
c. METALAIRE, Inc.
d. Ward Industries, Inc.
e. Prior approved equal.

C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. American Warming and Ventilating.
    b. CESCO Products.
    c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    d. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    e. Greenheck.
    f. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
    g. Nailor Industries Inc.
    h. Ventfabrics, Inc.
    i. Ward Industries, Inc.
    j. Air Rite.
    k. Prior approved equal.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

    a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
    b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
    c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
    d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

C. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

D. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.
5. Prior approved equal.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
4. Themaflex.
5. Prior approved equal.

B. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Nylon strap, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.

E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

F. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

H. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
3. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot spacing.
4. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.

I. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

J. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.

3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.

K. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

L. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

Q. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - EXHAUST FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Utility set fans.
2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
3. Upblast propeller roof exhaust fans.
4. Centrifugal wall ventilators.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITY SET FANS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
2. Greenheck.
3. Prior approved equal.

B. Housing: Fabricated of galvanized steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.

C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.

1. Blade Materials: Steel.
2. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99, Type A.

D. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.

E. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L_{50} of 200,000 hours.

1. Extend grease fitting to accessible location outside of unit.

F. Belt Drives:

1. Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation
2. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.
3. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
4. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
5. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

G. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.
2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.
5. Scroll Dampers: Single-blade damper installed at fan scroll top with adjustable linkage.
6. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
7. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
8. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.
9. Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.

H. Capacities and Characteristics: See Drawings.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
3. Carnes Company.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. JencoFan.
6. Loren Cook Company.
7. Prior approved equal.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt Drives:

1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
4. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
5. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 16 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
7. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: See drawings.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 16 Sections.

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory

Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15840 - VARIABLE AIR VOLUME BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Shutoff single-duct VAV boxes (air terminal units).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:

1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHUTOFF SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Price Industries model SDV or equal by.
2. Carnes.
3. Krueger.
4. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
5. Titus.
6. Trane Co. (The); Worldwide Applied Systems Group.
7. Tuttle & Bailey.
8. Prior Approved Equal.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components located inside a protective metal shroud.

C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel.

1. Casing Lining: 1-inch- thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive.
2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.

D. Regulator Assembly: Extruded-aluminum or galvanized-steel components; key damper blades onto shaft with nylon-fitted pivot points located inside unit casing.

1. Automatic Flow-Control Assembly: Combined spring rates shall be matched for each volume-regulator size with machined dashpot for stable operation.
2. Factory-calibrated and field-adjustable assembly with shaft extension for connection to externally mounted control actuator.

E. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Damper Position: Normally open.

F. Hot-Water Heating Coil: Copper tube, mechanically expanded into aluminum-plate fins; leak tested underwater to 200 psig; and factory installed.

G. DDC Controls: Bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller and room sensor shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and shall have the following features:

1. Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered closed, spring return open.
2. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:

    a. Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature.
    b. Time-proportional reheat-coil control.
    c. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
    d. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
    e. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
    f. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

3. Room Sensor: Wall mounting, with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

H. Control Sequence:

1. Suitable for operation with duct pressures between 0.25- and 3.0-inch wg inlet static pressure.
2. Factory-mounted and -piped, 5-micron filter; velocity-resetting, adjustable, high-limit control; and amplifying relay.
3. System-powered, wall-mounting thermostat.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Identification: Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.

B. Verification of Performance: Rate air terminal units according to ARI 880.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to air terminal units to allow service and maintenance.

C. Hot-Water Piping: In addition to requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping," connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.

D. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts."

E. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

a. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
b. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
c. Verify that control connections are complete.
d. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
e. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 15840

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

A. Adjustable Bar Side Wall Supply Grille:

1. Products:

a. Carnes; RVEA.
b. Krueger; 5815.
c. METALAIRE, Inc., Metal Industries Inc.; 422.
d. Price Industries; LBMR.
e. Titus; 1707.
f. Tuttle & Bailey; VF5.
g. Or equal by:

1) A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2) Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
3) Dayus Register & Grille.
4) Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Hart & Cooley Div.
5) Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Adjustable horizontal spaced 1/4 inch apart.
5. Frame: 1 inch wide.

B. Fixed Face Ceiling Return, Exhaust, or Transfer Air Grille:

1. Products:

a. Carnes; RSLA.
b. Krueger; S85H.
c. Price Industries; 535.
d. Titus; 355RL.
e. Tuttle & Bailey; T70D.
f. Or equal by:

1) A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2) Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
3) Dayus Register & Grille.
4) Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Hart & Cooley Div.
5) Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 1/2 inch horizontal blade spacing.
5. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSER OUTLETS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Products:

a. Carnes; SK-A.
b. Krueger; SH.

c. METALAIRE, Inc., Metal Industries Inc.; 55005.
d. Price Industries; SMD.
e. Titus; TDC.
f. Tuttle & Bailey; MS.
g. Or equal by:

1) A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2) Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
3) Hart & Cooley, Inc.; Hart & Cooley Div.
4) Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.

2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, provide lay-in ceiling module. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 15855

HFS*Architects* **Cafeteria Remodel**
HFSA #1205.01 **Greenwood Center**
DFCM # 12012700 **Snow College**

SECTION 15910 - AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 General Scope And Related Work

A. All Work required by these Controls Specifications, Schedules and Drawings shall be coordinated and provided by the single Contractor referenced in these Specifications as the Controls Contractor. System shall be as manufactured, installed and serviced by Johnson Controls, Inc., Branch Office, Salt Lake City. Contact Joe Morin @ (801) 974-4542. No other manufacturers will be considered.

B. If the Controls Contractor believes there are conflicts or missing information in the Contract Documents then the Contractor shall promptly request clarification and instruction from the Architect before proceeding.

C. The Controls Contractor shall have visited the Project site and obtained information as necessary prior to submittal of the bid to ensure that prevailing physical conditions and Project arrangements that may be material to the performance of the Work have been ascertained and accommodated in the bid. No claims for additional payments will be accepted due to the Contractor's failure to complete this survey.

D. If, in order to complete the Work of the Controls Contract, private and/or public telephone lines and connections, including ISDN lines and/or Internet Service Provider support and connections, are required then these shall be provided by the Owner to the Controls Contractor, at the Owner's direct cost, in a timely manner.

E. Related Work: The Controls Contractor's work shall be scheduled, coordinated and integrated with the associated work of other related trades and Divisions including but not necessarily be limited to:

1. Division 01 – General Requirements
2. Division 02 – Site Construction
3. Division 07 – Thermal And Moisture Protection
4. Division 08 – Architectural Doors And Windows
5. Division 09 – Finishes
6. Division 11 – Equipment
7. Division 12 – Special Construction And Systems
9. Division 15 – Mechanical
10. Division 16 – Electrical

F. Functional Applications:
1. The Control Systems scope shall comprise the following primary elements:

a. Building Controls and Automation.
b. Energy Management Requirements.
c. Integration and interfacing as required with the associated work of the Mechanical and Electrical trades.

1.2 Definitions: The following definitions, abbreviations and acronyms may be used in these Controls System Specifications:

A. Controls Systems: The total functionally integrated configuration of fully operational applications and elements, including all installations, equipment, software, programming, database entries, schedules, sequences and associated materials, to be provided by this Controls Contractor and to be interfaced to the associated work of other related trades as required by the Controls Contract.

B. Controls Contractor: The single Contractor contracted to provide all the contracted Controls Systems work. This Contractor shall be the primary supplier, installer, verification agent and ongoing service provider for the Controls Systems.

C. Controls Systems Networks: The total digital on-line real-time configuration of digital processing units, Servers, PCs, Network Engines, Operator Workstations, panels, sub-panels, controllers and associated elements together with their associated devices. These may be provided as one or more independent or integrated sub-networks, LAN, WAN and the like as required by the Contract Documents.

D. Node: A programmable digital information processing entity existing on the Networks. Nodes shall include PCs, Servers, Network Engines, distributed processor field panels, intelligent controllers and end-devices, active communications devices and the like.

E. Controls Systems Integration: The functional and operational interconnection of Controls Systems applications, elements and Nodes and the associated work of other trades in compliance with all relevant and applicable codes, standards and ordinances so as to provide coherent operational Controls Systems as required by the Contract Documents.

F. Analog: A continuously variable system or value not having discrete levels. Typically to operate within a defined range of limiting values.

G. Binary: A two-state system or status where an “ON” condition is represented by one discrete signal level and an “OFF” condition is represented by a second discrete signal level with each level separated by a physical deadband. Digital Inputs and Digital Outputs are examples.

H. Control Sequence: A pre-programmed arrangement of control elements, software algorithms, logical computation, target values and limits as required to attain the specified operational control objectives.

I. PC: The term “PC” shall mean a Personal Computer or Server manufactured by a recognized major PC manufacturer as approved by the Architect.

J. Wiring: The term “Wiring” and its derivatives when used in these Specifications shall mean the Controls Systems wiring and terminations. Wiring may only be in copper, fiber or by wireless interconnection as approved by the Architect.

K. Software: The term “Software” and its derivatives shall mean all of the programmed digital processor software, preprogrammed firmware and project specific digital process programming and database entries and definitions as generally understood in the Controls Systems industry for the Project specific real-time, on-line, integrated monitoring and control configurations.

L. Protocol: The term “Protocol” and its derivatives shall mean a defined set of rules and standards governing the on-line exchange of data between Network Nodes in quasi real-time.

M. The use of words in the singular in these Specifications shall not be considered as limiting when other indications in these documents denote that more than one such item is being referenced.

N. Headings, paragraph numbers, titles, shading, bolding, underscores, clouds and other symbolic interpretation aids included in these Specifications are for general information only and are to assist in the reading and interpretation of these Specifications. They do not form a formal part of the Specification content and may not be consistent or complete in their use throughout the Specifications.

O. Provide: The term “Provide” and its derivatives shall mean to supply, install in place, connect, calibrate, test, verify, Warrant, document and supply the services as required for fully functional operation at the Controls Contractor’s cost

P. Furnish: The term ”Furnish” and its derivatives shall mean supply, at the Controls Contractor’s cost, to the designated third party trade contractor for installation. The Controls Contractor shall subsequently connect furnished items to the Controls Systems, calibrate, test, verify, Warrant and document.

Q. Install: The term “Install” and its derivatives shall mean receive at the job site and install in place ready for functional testing and verification as specified.

R. User Definable: An attribute of an on-line defined System item or function which may be easily changed, added or deleted by an authorized Operator.

S. The term “Normal Work Day” shall be designated by the Owner as the hours during which the Project facility will be occupied and will operate with all normal activities ongoing.

T. The terms “Download” and “Upload” shall mean to transfer information from one Node to another across the Network.

U. Server: A Network computer that serves as the communications controller and database for the field control panel Nodes and the Operator Workstation terminals, as an alarm monitoring and control workstation, as a point of integration for related sub-systems and as a central database fileserver.

V. Off-line: A condition in which a Controls Application Node is not in real-time digital communication with the Server or other Application Nodes. In the off-line mode, the Node shall continue to make access decisions and process alarms according to the information stored at its local database.

W. Reset: A command or feedback signal that indicates that a monitored point has returned to its normal state having previously transferred to the alarm or trouble state.

X. Tamper: A condition within the circuitry of a monitored point which indicates that the electrical integrity of that sensing circuit has been compromised.

Y. Trouble: A condition within the circuitry of a monitored point, which indicates that an equipment malfunction, and/or single break, a single fault or a wire-to-wire short exists.

Z. The following definitions, abbreviations and acronyms may be used in these Specifications:

1. Core Abbreviations

ADA Americans Disability Act
ADC Analogy to Digital Converter
AFF Above Finished Floor
AHJ Authorities Having Jurisdiction (at the Project site)
AI Analog Input
AN Application Node (Active Processing Monitoring/Control Node)

AO	Analog Output
AWG	American Wire Gauge
CA	Commissioning Agent
CPU	Central Processing Unit
DAC	Digital to Analog Converter
DI	(Binary) Digital Input
DO	(Binary) Digital Output
DOE	Department Of The Environment (US)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference
FAS	Fire Detection and Alarm Annunciation System
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HOA	Hand-Off-Auto
ID	Identification
I/O	Input/Output
ISP	Internet Service Provider
IT	Information Technology
LAN	Local Area Network
LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
LV	Low Voltage
NC	Normally Closed
NIC	Not In Contract
NO	Normally Open
OWS	Operator Workstation
PC	Personal Computer
RAM	Random Access Memory
RF	Radio Frequency
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference
RH	Relative Humidity
ROM	Read Only Memory
SPDT	Single Pole Double Throw
SPST	Single Pole Single Throw
STP	Shielded Twisted Pair (Wiring)
TBD	To Be Determined
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TP	Twisted Pair (Wiring)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USGBC	US Green Building Council
UTP	Unshielded Twisted Pair (Wiring)
VAC	Volts, Alternating Current
VDC	Volts, Direct Current
VDU	Video Display Unit
WAN	Wide Area Network

2. Controls Definitions and Abbreviations:

   a. Direct Digital Control: The operation of the digital computational algorithms, values and pre-defined arrangements included in the software to provide direct closed-loop control for the designated equipment and controlled variables. Inclusive of Proportional, Derivative and Integral control algorithms together with tuning parameters, target values, limits, deadbands, logical and arithmetic functions, constant value terms, timing factors, status and alarm conditions and the like.

   b. Abbreviations:

CFM Cubic Feet Per Minute
DDC Direct Digital Control
MCC Motor Control Center
OAH Outdoor Air Humidity
OAT Outdoor Air Temperature
RTD Resistance Type Temperature Detector
SVG Scalar Vector Graphic
TTD Thermistor Type Temperature Detector
VAV Variable Air Volume
VFD Variable Frequency Drive

1.3 Controls Systems Description

A. The Controls Contractor's work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required by the Contract that are required for the functional turn-key operation of the complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

B. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation. Use only employees who are qualified, skilled, experienced, manufacturer trained and familiar with the specific equipment, software and configurations to be provided for this Project.

C. The Controls Contractor shall employ qualified and experienced Controls Systems, Software, Application Engineering, Installation and Project Supervision personnel to provide the specific solutions required to meet the Project requirements and who are available to undertake this work as scheduled.

D. Manage and coordinate the Controls Systems work in a timely manner in consideration of the Project master schedules. Coordinate cooperatively with the associated work of the other trades so as to assist the progress and not impede or delay the work of associated trades.

E. The Controls Systems as provided shall incorporate, at minimum, the following integral features, functions and services:

1. All automated monitoring, supervision, control, information storage and presentation as required by these Specifications.
2. Operator information on all supervised building arrangements including but not limited to current status and value, historical archived information, summaries, analysis, displays, reports and operator control and management functions as required by the Specifications.
3. The detection, annunciation and management of all alarm and non-expected conditions as required by the Specifications.
4. The diagnostic monitoring and reporting of system functions, Nodes and communication networks.
5. Administrative functions necessary for the definition, back-up and restoration of all Controls Systems project specific and general databases.
6. Interfaces between individual elements and the systems and networks provided by other trades as required by the Contract Documents.
7. All other Controls Systems functions as required by the Contract Documents.

F. Control system shall be Johnson Controls Metasys Web-Based Extended Architecture, no exceptions, furnished and installed by the Johnson Controls Branch Office, Salt Lake City.

1.4 Quality Management Program

A. General Requirements:

1. The Controls Contractor shall be a recognized national manufacturer, installer and service provider of Controls Systems.
2. The Controls Contractor shall have a Main or Branch Office within a 100-mile distance of the Project jobsite that offers complete maintenance and support services on a 24 hour, 7-day-a-week, 365 days per year basis. This office shall manage the work for this Project. This office shall have direct access to or inventory of spare parts and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment required to install, commission and service the Controls Systems provided.

3. The Controls Systems architectures shall consist of the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of Controls Systems and shall be these manufacturer's latest standard of design and release for these products at the time of bid.
4. The software and firmware residing in the Nodes and on the networks shall be updated to the latest currently available manufacturer's revision at the start of Warranty.

B. Workplace Safety And Materials Management

1. Provide a safety program in compliance with the Contract Documents.
2. The Controls Contractor shall have a corporately certified comprehensive Safety Certification Manual and a designated Safety Supervisor for the Project.
3. The Contractor and its employees and subtrades shall comply with State and local safety regulations.
4. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees have written safety programs in place that cover their scope of work and that their employees receive the training as required by the OSHA having jurisdiction for at minimum each topic listed in their Safety Certification Manual.
5. Hazards created by the Contractor or its subcontractors shall be eliminated before any further work proceeds.
6. Hazards observed but not created by the Contractor or its subcontractors shall be reported to either the General Contractor or the Owner within the same day. The Contractor shall be required to avoid the hazard area until the hazard has been eliminated.
7. The Contractor shall sign and date a safety certification form prior to any work being performed, stating that the Contractor's company is in full compliance with the Project safety requirements.
8. The Contractor's safety program shall include written policy and arrangements for the handling, storage and management of all hazardous materials to be use in the work in compliance with the requirements of the AHJ at the Project site.
9. The Contractor's employees and subcontractor's staff shall have received training as applicable in the use of hazardous materials and shall govern their actions accordingly.

C. Contractor's Quality Assurance Program

1. Maintain a legible copy on-site, accessible to the Owner and the Architect upon request, of at minimum the following documentation:

    a. The Controls Contract Documents including all approved Change Orders.

b. All Controls Contract related written Requests For Information and responses.
c. All approved Controls Systems Shop Drawings and other submittals.
d. A copy of the Controls Systems Project Schedule.
e. Primary Controls Systems related correspondence and minutes.
f. A record of daily on-site manpower deployment.
g. Safety and related records.
h. Other records as pertinent and required by the Contract Documents.

2. Project Manager: Provide a competent and experienced Controls Systems Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project trade meetings as necessary and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor. At minimum, the Project Manager shall:

a. Manage the scheduling of the work to ensure that adequate materials, labor and other resources are available as needed.
b. Prepare monthly progress reports.
c. Manage the financial aspects of the Controls Contract.
d. Coordinate with the Architect and with other construction trades as necessary to ensure the progress and coordination of the Contract work.
e. Manage the arrangements for storage of materials, tools and other relevant Controls Contractor assets on site.
f. Be responsible for the work and actions of the Controls Contractor's workforce on site.

D. Controls Systems Integration Support:

1. The Controls Contractor subsystems shall be functionally integrated and interfaced both with each other and to the associated work of other trades to a performance detail as required by the Controls Contractor's Contract Documents and to the long term operational benefit of the Owner's final Project as required by the Specifications.
2. To achieve this integration the Controls Contractor shall employ integration specialist designers and installers and shall utilize the latest proven industry standards and techniques available to the Contractor that are executed to provide efficient and cost effective solutions.
3. The Controls Contractor shall be the single point of coordination, management and performance responsibility for the Controls Systems including design, installation, programming, training, commissioning,

documentation and long-term on-site service and shall coordinate with the Owner and other trades as necessary to ensure the scheduled completion of the work.

1.5 References

A. All work shall conform to the following Codes and Standards, as applicable to the Contracted Work at the Project job site and to the relevant Authorities Having Jurisdiction at the Project site. In the case of conflict or discrepancy, the latest and most stringent regulation or code shall apply.

1. Core Standards And Codes:

a. National Electrical Code (NEC) and applicable local Electrical Codes.
b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) and Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC) listing and labels.
c. UL 864 UUKL Smoke Control.
d. UL 864 UOJZ Fire Protection Signaling Systems.
e. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
f. NFPA 92A and 92B Smoke Purge/Control Equipment.
g. Factory Mutual (FM).
h. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
i. National Electric Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
j. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME).
k. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
l. American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII).
m. Electronics Industries Association (EIA).
n. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
o. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
p. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) including Part 15, Radio Frequency Devices.
q. Americans Disability Act (ADA).
r. Uniform Building Code (UBC).
s. National Building Code (NBC) of Canada.
t. NEMA 250 – Enclosures For Electrical Equipment (1,000 V Maximum).
u. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.
v. IESNA – Illumination Engineering Society of North America.
w. UL 50 – Cabinets and Boxes.

2. Controls and Related Standards And Codes:

a. UL 916 Energy Management.

b. NFPA 90A – Standard For The Installation Of Air Conditioning And Ventilating Systems.
c. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
d. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA).
e. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001 (BACnet).
f. ANSI/EIA 709 Control Network Protocol Specification (LonTalk).
g. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, 1999.

1.6 Work By Others And Inter-Trade Matrix

A. The demarcation of work and responsibilities between the Controls Contractor and other related trades shall be as generally outlined in the INTER-TRADE RESPONSIBILITY MATRICES herein. Refer also to other parts of the Specifications for details and clarifications.

B. Refer to Part 1.2 herein for detail definition of terms summarized for convenience only as below:

1. Provide means to supply, install on-site, test, verify and document.
2. Furnish means to supply to others for installation on-site then terminate, test and verify.
3. Install means to install on-site the item supplied by others.

C. CC = Controls Contractor
MC = Mechanical Contractor
EC = Electrical Contractor

BMS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX				
WORK	FURNISH	INSTALL	Low Volt. Wiring	Line Volt Wiring
BMS low voltage and communication wiring	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
VAV box nodes	BMS	23	BMS	26
BMS conduits and raceway	BMS	BMS	BMS	BMS
Automatic dampers	BMS	23	BMS	N/A
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	BMS	23	BMS	N/A
VAV boxes	23	23	N/A	26
BMS Current Switches.	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
BMS Control Relays	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
All BMS Nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	BMS	BMS	BMS	BMS
Smoke Detectors	26	26	26	26
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	N/A	26

Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	26	26	26	26
Fire Alarm smoke control relay interlock wiring	26	26	26	26
VFDs	26	26	26	26
Starters, HOA switches	26	26	N/A	26
Control damper actuators	BMS	BMS	BMS	26

1.7 Submittals

A. Core Controls Systems Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples:

1. The Controls Contractor shall submit an Index with submittal dates for all shop drawings ready for review and acceptance by the Architect. Allow 5 working days for the review of this Index.
2. Submittals shall be in defined packages as agreed with the Architect. Each package shall be complete and shall only reference itself and previously submitted packages. Allow 10 working days for the review of each package by the Architect.
3. Equipment, installations, programming and systems requiring approval of local AHJ must comply with their regulations and be approved by them. Filing shall be at the expense of the Controls Contractor. Provide a copy of all related correspondence and final approved permits to the Owner.
4. The Controls Contractor shall correct any errors or omissions individually noted by the Architect in each first submittal review, as required by the Architect and then resubmit for second review. Any required third or subsequent reviews of the same submittal shall be at the cost of the Controls Contractor
5. Provide at minimum the following basic submittals:

    a. Controls Systems network architecture and riser diagrams including all Nodes, devices, interfaces and interconnections.
    b. Schematics, sequences and logic diagrams.
    c. Descriptions and/or product data sheets for all equipment, materials, software, firmware components and items to be furnished and provided. Information shall be Project specific and not general advertising.
    d. The estimated detailed Bill of Material for the Project.
    e. Details of all coordinated interfaces between both Controls Systems Applications and the associated work of other trades.
    f.. Point lists for all physical and virtual (software) points to be provided at minimum including for each Point the Tag, Type, Range, Units Descriptor, Address, Project specific attributes and the like.

g. Include in the Points list details of the physical terminations and interconnections for each end device on the networks including the associated Node, cable terminations, termination location and referenced sequences, special functions to be applied and cross-referenced drawings. All field wiring tags shall be cross-referenced between drawings.
h. Information specifically required by AHJ.
i. Details of the training to be provided including outlines for each session.
j. Details of the commissioning sheets and procedures proposed.
k. Details of telephone line, ISP and associated requirements to be provided by the Owner, at its cost, in order for the Contractor to complete the work.

B. Additional Controls Submittals: Provide the following additional submittals:

1. Control damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper and a column for each of the damper attributes, including: Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Blade Type, Bearing Type, Seals, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting and Actuator Type.
2. Control Valve Schedules including a separate line for each valve and a column for each of the valve attributes: Code Number, Configuration, Fail Position, Pipe Size, Valve Size, Body Configuration, Close Off Pressure, Capacity, Valve CV, Calculated CV, Design Pressure, Actual Pressure and Actuator Type.
3. Room Schedule including a separate line for each VAV box and terminal unit indicating minimum/maximum cfm, pickup gain, box area and bias setting.

1.8 Record Documentation:

A. Core Controls Systems Operation and Maintenance Manuals And Record Drawings:

1. Provide three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and Record Drawings to the Architect prior to final commissioning and completion of the Controls Systems installation work. The entire record documentation content shall also be provided on Compact Disc media and shall include the following:

a. Table of Contents.
b. System record drawings. Computer Aided Drawings (CAD) record drawings shall represent the as-built condition of the system and incorporate all information supplied with the approved submittal.

c. Manufacturer's product data sheets for all products including software.
d. Operator and Maintenance Manuals.
e. Archive copy of all site-specific databases and sequences.
f. Network diagrams showing and describing all Nodes, devices, interconnections and interfaces.
g. Wiring termination schedules.
h. Interfaces to all third-party products and work by other trades.
i. As-built equivalents of all shop drawing submittals.

2. The field installation Record Documentation should be complied in a Point/System/Integrated Operation format to reflect the composite testing and commissioning processes.

B. Additional Controls On-Line Record Documentation: After completion of all the tests and adjustments, the Contractor shall install the following additional information on the operating on-line control system:
1. As-built record drawing files.
2. Detailed catalog data on all installed system components with address and phone number of factory repair service.
3. Provide to the owner, a CD of all associated control drawings in Visio format where the owner can edit the drawings.

1.9 Warranty

A. Standard Material and Labor Warranty:

1. Provide a one year labor and material Warranty on Controls Contract work provided under this Contract.
2. If within twelve (12) months from the date of acceptance of the Controls Contract work and following receipt of written notice from the Owner the product is found to be defective in operation, workmanship or materials, then the product shall be promptly replaced, repaired or adjusted at the option of the Controls Contractor at the cost of the Controls Contractor.
3. Maintain an adequate supply of materials available directly to the Project site such that replacement of key parts, including programming, may be promptly carried out. Warranty work shall be done during the Controls Contractor's normal business hours.
4. Maintain an on-site record of all work done, all items removed from site, all items returned to site, all new replacement items installed and all remedial programming and database entry work undertaken including software revisions installed. Maintain a record of all calibrations required as a result of Warranty service.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Controls System Architecture

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The Operator Workstations and principal network computer equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels – not “Clones” assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
4. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
   a. Operator Workstations – fixed and portable as required by the Specifications.
   b. Network computer processing, data storage and communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
   c. Routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, interfaces and the like communication equipment.
   d. Active processing network Application Nodes including programmable field panels and controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
   e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
   f. Third-party equipment interfaces as required by the Contract Documents.
   g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
5. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards, the requirements of the AHJ at the site and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Network

1. The Controls Systems shall incorporate primary Tier 1 network(s). At the Controls Contractor’s option, they may also incorporate multiple and integrated secondary Tier 2 and tertiary Tier 3 networks.
2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and to comply with the applicable codes,

ordinances and regulations and the AHJ. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies if required by the Project and approved by the Architect and the AHJ.

2. The Owner shall provide all private and public telephones lines, ISDN lines and Internet Service Provider services and connections as necessary for the Controls Contractor to complete the work as contracted at the Owner's direct cost. The Controls Contractor shall identify the specific requirements in a shop drawing submittal.

C. Third-Party Interfaces

1. Controls Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other trades as specified and required by the Contract Documents and Part 3 herein
2. The Controls Systems shall include necessary hardware, equipment and software to allow data communications between the Controls Systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
3. The other trade contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment will provide their necessary hardware and software at their cost and will cooperate fully with the Controls Contractor in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.
4. The Controls Contractor shall not be responsible for the execution or the scheduling of the work of other trades or Divisions.

2.2 Operator Interfaces

A. General

1. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the OWS.
2. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner redefinable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partitionable to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
3. The Operator Interface shall incorporate comprehensive support for functions including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

a. User access for selective information retrieval and control command execution.
b. Monitoring and reporting.
c. Alarm and non-normal condition annunciation.
d. Selective operator override and other control actions.
e. Information archiving, manipulation, formatting, display and reporting.
f. Controls Systems internal performance supervision and diagnostics.
g. On-line access to user HELP menus.
h. On-line access to current as-built records and documentation. At minimum, one (1) copy of all record documentation shall be stored on a designated OWS or Server and be accessible to the Owner.
i. Means for the controlled re-programming, re-configuration of systems operation and for the manipulation of database information in compliance with the prevailing codes, approvals and regulations for the component applications and elements.
j. Means to archive all Controls Systems Contract Project specific configuration databases, software programs and other pertinent operational data such that any component of the software and project specific operational databases may be reloaded on-site from archived data.

4. Provide on-line reports and displays making maximized use of simple English language descriptions and readily understood acronyms, abbreviations, icons and the like to assist user understanding and interpretation. All text naming conventions shall be consistent in their use and application throughout the Controls Systems. Submit proposed naming arrangements for approval prior to data entry.

B. All devices, including OWS, Servers and Application Nodes, required to support and drive the Operator Interfaces shall support multiple independent user terminals through a theoretical unlimited number of Browsers. Support shall be configured for a minimum of 10 users for all Applications and features provided

2.3 Controls Systems Applications – General

A. General

1. The Controls Systems Application Nodes (AN) shall include all monitoring, control and data handling Nodes including programmable field panels and controllers.
2. AN shall be programmable and governed by the requirements of their applicable codes, approvals and regulations for their Application.

3. The AN shall be designed, packaged, installed, programmed and commissioned in consideration of their specific service and prevailing operating conditions. They shall be proven standard product of their original manufacturer and not a custom product for this Project.
4. A failure at an AN shall not cause failures or non-normal operation at any other system AN other than the possible loss of active real-time information from the failed AN.
5. Ancillary AN equipment, including interfaces and power supplies, shall not be operated at more than 80% of their rated service capacity.
6. AN shall comply with FCC Part 15 subpart J Class A emission requirements.
7. AN shall maintain all programming in non-volatile or battery backed memory and shall automatically resume normal monitoring and control following the restoration of stable electrical power after a power outage.

B. Power Fail/Auto Restart:

1. Provide for the automatic orderly and predefined shutdown of the impacted Controls Systems and all associated subsystems following total loss of power to parts or all of the Controls Systems.
2. Provide for the automatic orderly and predefined startup of parts or all of the impacted Controls Systems following the restoration of stable power. Archive and report time and details of power restoration.
3. Provide for the orderly and predefined scheduling of controlled return to normal, automatically time scheduled, operation of controlled equipment as a result of the auto restart processes.
4. Maintain conformal and synchronized real-time clock operation in all Applications during periods of power outage for a minimum of 72 hours.

C. Controls Systems Application Integration

1. The Controls Application shall be the core system Application for the managed supplemental reporting of specified alarms and status changes from the following Applications.

a. Building Mechanical Controls

2.4 Controls Systems Application – Specifics:

A. General

1. The Controls Systems shall be designed and implemented entirely for use and operation on the Internet and the Owner's Intranet. This functionality for operational access shall extend down to the field panel and field point level.

2. The primary Controls Systems Nodes (AN) shall be fully IT compatible nodes operating over the industry standard IT infrastructure provided for the Project. The Controls Contractor shall coordinate with the IT infrastructure support staff or trade contractors to ensure compatibility and performance of the operation of the Controls Systems over the LAN/WAN made available for its shared use.
3. The Controls Systems Tier 1 network shall be configured on IT industry standard off-the-shelf technologies compatible with other building systems and Project network arrangements.
4. All aspects of the Controls Systems Operator Interface shall be provided to operate through an IT industry standard Web Browsers such as Internet Explorer or Netscape or approved equivalent.
5. The Web Browser based Operator Interface provided shall incorporate complete tool sets, operational information displays, multi-Window displays and other interactive aids to assist interpretation and ease of use. Simple HTML based web page displays are not acceptable.
6. The Web Browser based Operator Interface provided shall not require the procurement or licensing of any special or proprietary software from the Controls Contractor or its suppliers for the Controls Systems OWS.
8. Provide a fully distributed processing, on-line, real-time, direct digital control Controls Systems Application in compliance with all applicable codes and as approved by the Authorities Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) at the Project site. All communication between Controls Application Nodes shall be digital only.
9. All Controls Systems Application facilities and features shall be accessible via Enterprise Intranet and Internet Browser with user ID or Password access control for user access.
10. The Controls Systems Application shall support auto-dial/auto-answer communications to allow Controls Systems Nodes to communicate with other remote Controls Systems Nodes via standard telephone lines. Refer to drawings for type of line to be used, DSL or voice grade. Where no preference is indicated then DSL will be provided. The lines shall be provided by the Owner at the Owner's cost.
11. The Controls Systems Application network shall utilize an open architecture capable of each and all of the following:

    a. Utilizing standard Ethernet communications and operate at a minimum speed of 10/100 Mb/sec.
    b. Connecting via BACnet at the Tier 1 level in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001.
    c. Connecting via LonMark as per ANSI/EIA 709 (LonWorks) to LonMark FTT-10 transceivers at the Tier 2 level.
    d. Connecting via N2 Protocol at the Tier 2 level.

12. Downloading and Uploading:

a. Provide the capability to generate and modify the Controls Systems Application software-based sequences, database elements, associated operational definition information and user-required revisions to same at any designated Workstation together with the means to download same to the associated Controls Systems Application Node.
b. The Controls Systems Application software tool provided for the generation of custom and database definitions shall be resident in both the Controls Systems Application Node and Controls Systems Application Server(s).
c. Provide the capability to upload Controls Systems Application operating software information, database items, sequences and alarms to designated Server(s).
d. The functions of this Part shall be governed by the codes, approvals and regulations applying to this Controls Systems Application as provided.

13. The Controls Systems Application Portable OWS shall operate identically and have equal functionality to the Fixed OWS. All Operator access into the Controls Systems from portable OWS shall be the same Browser format and functionality as provided for the Fixed OWS.

B. Operator Interface

1. The Operator Interface provided shall include the functionality to selectively combine data and information from any system element or component in the Controls Systems Application on a single Browser window display panel at the Operator's option. This shall include both current information and historical data stored on the Server(s).
2. The Controls Systems Application OWS shall operate on Microsoft® Windows 2000 or other approved platform.
3. Each Controls Systems Application fixed and portable OWS shall be on-line configurable for specific functionalities and associated groups of system points and elements.
4. Navigation Trees:

a. Provide the capability to display multiple navigation trees that aid the operator in navigating throughout all systems and points connected. At minimum provide a tree that identifies all systems on the Controls Systems networks.
b. Provide the capability for the Operator to add custom trees. The Operator shall be able to define any logical grouping of systems or points and arrange them on the tree in any selected order.

Provide the capability to nest groups within other groups. Provide at minimum for 5 levels of nesting.

c. The navigation trees shall be “dockable” to other displays in the Operator interface including graphic displays. The trees shall appear as part of the display and may be individually detached and minimized to the Windows task bar or closed. Provide for a single keystroke to reattach the navigation tree to a primary display.

5. Divisible Display Windows:

a. Provide for the operator to divide the display area within a single Browser window into multiple display panels. The content of each display panel can be any of the standard summaries and graphics provided in the Controls Systems Application.

b. Provide each display panel with minimize, maximize and close icons.

6. Alarms:

a. Alarms shall be routed directly from primary Controls Systems Application Nodes to the existing District’s OWS. The alarm management portion of the Controls Systems software shall, at minimum, provide the following functions:

1. Log date and time of alarm occurrence.
2. Generate a “Pop-Up” window on the Browser display panel, with audible alarm, informing the Operator that an alarm has been received.
3. Allow an Operator, with the appropriate password, to acknowledge, temporarily silence or cancel an alarm.
4. Provide an audit trail on hard drive for alarms by recording user acknowledgement, deletion or canceling of an alarm. The audit trail shall include the ID of the user, the alarm, the action taken on the alarm and a time/date stamp.
5. Provide the ability to direct alarms to an e-mail address or alpha-numeric pager. This must be provided in addition to the pop-up window described herein. Controls Systems that use e-mail and pagers as the exclusive means of annunciating alarms are not acceptable.
6. Provide for any attribute of any object in the Controls Systems to be designated to report as an alarm.

b. The Controls Systems Application shall annunciate systems diagnostic alarms indicating system failures and non-normal operating conditions.

c. The Controls Systems Application shall annunciate controls alarms at minimum as required by Part 3.
d. Provide the on-line means to display alarms within the Browser windows by date/time of occurrence, priority class, point designation, value or other defined text keywords.

7. Operator Transaction Archiving:

a. Provide the means to automatically archive all Operator activities on the Controls Systems Application and for the recall of same for reporting.
b. Provide the means to sort and report archived activities by Operator, date/time, activity type and system area.
c. Provide access protection to preclude the unauthorized removal or tampering with archived records.
d. Provide management support facilities for the deletion and re-initializing of archived record logs under Master Password control or equal means.

8. Reports:

a. Reports shall be generated and directed to one or more of the following: User interface displays, printers archived at the Owner's defined option. As a minimum, the Controls Systems Application shall provide the following reports:

1. All points in the Controls Systems Application.
2. All points in a specific Controls Systems AN.
3. All points in a user-defined group of points.
4. All points currently in alarm.
5. All points locked out.
6. All Controls Systems Application schedules.
7. All user defined and adjustable variables, schedules, interlocks, diagnostics, systems status reports and the like.

b. Provide all applicable original manufacturers standard reports for the Controls Systems.
c. Provide any custom reports as specified in Part 3.

9. Dynamic Color Graphics:

a. Provide a graphic editing tool that allows for the creation and editing of graphic files. It shall be possible to edit the graphics directly while they are on line, or at an off line location for later downloading to the AN.

b. Provide a complete user expandable symbol library containing all of the basic symbols used to represent components of a typical system. Implementing these symbols in a graphic shall involve dragging and dropping them from the library to the graphic.

10. Schedules:

a. Provide multiple schedule input forms for automatic time-of-day scheduling and override scheduling of operations. At a minimum, the following spreadsheet types shall be accommodated:

1. Weekly schedules.
2. Temporary override schedules.
3. Special “Only Active If Today Is A Holiday” schedules.
4. Monthly schedules.

b. Schedules shall be provided for each group, system and sub-system in the Controls Systems Application. It shall be possible to include all or any commandable points residing within the Controls Systems in any custom schedule. Each point shall have a unique schedule of operation relative to the system use schedule, allowing for sequential starting and control of equipment within the system. Scheduling and rescheduling of points shall be accomplished easily via the system schedule spreadsheets.

c. Multiple monthly calendars for a 12-month period shall be provided that allow for simplified scheduling of holidays and special days in advance. Holidays and special days shall be user-selected with the pointing device or keyboard, and shall automatically reschedule equipment operation as previously defined on the weekly schedules.

11. Historical Trending And Data Collection:

a. Trend and store point history data for all actual and virtual (software) points and values as required by the Owner.

b. The trend data shall be stored in a manner that allows custom queries and reports using industry-standard software tools.

c. At a minimum, provide the capability to perform statistical functions on the historical database:

1. Average.
2. Arithmetic mean.
3. Maximum/minimum values.
4. Range – difference between minimum and maximum values.
5. Standard deviation.

6. Sum of all values.
7. Variance.

12. Operator Access Security (Combined Password and User ID):

a. Provide for Operator access into the Controls Systems via the use of on-line Owner defined software Password and User Identification (ID) pairs, unique for each Operator and unique throughout the Controls Systems Application, to supplement standard password access control.
b. Stored password/user ID definitions shall be stored in encrypted formats whether at the Controls Server or at the AN.
c. Password logins shall not be echoed on any screen or printer except during Master Password definition processes. An Operator defining a password shall be required to re-enter to confirm authenticity.
d. Operator access privileges shall be definable in terms of functions and Project areas.
e. As part of the access privileges definition for each user the Owner shall be able to define at minimum the following:

1. Access times by day.
2. Permanent or temporary, with expiry date, password.
3. Number of incorrect access attempts allowed before the password is disabled.
4. Whether or not the Operator is able to redefine their own password.
5. A field for the Operator's e-mail address.
6. A field for the Operator's contact phone number.
7. Definition of the Operator's access privilege functionalities including viewing only, full control, selected functions, etc.

C. Controls Application Nodes (AN):

1. Controls AN shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of mechanical and electrical building systems as required by the Specifications. The primary AN shall support a minimum of 1,000 field points together with all associated features, sequences, schedules, applications as required for fully functional distributed processing operations.
2. A dedicated AN shall be configured and provided for each primary HVAC system (air handler, chiller, boiler, etc.) and each Terminal HVAC system (VAV box, Unit Heater, Fan Coil Unit, Cabinet Heater, Heat Pump, Fan Powered Box, CV Box, etc.).

3. Each AN shall retain program, control algorithms, and setpoint information for at least 72 hours in the event of a power failure and shall return to normal operation upon stable restoration of normal line power.
4. Each AN shall monitor and report its communication status to the Controls Systems Application. The Controls Systems shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration.
5. As indicated in Part 3 or in the drawings, for each primary HVAC system, provide means of indication of monitored and controlled equipment performance and setpoints at or adjacent to the AN.
6. For each primary HVAC system, provide a means to adjust setpoints and start/stop equipment at or adjacent to the AN.
7. Provide a means to prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing setpoint adjustments and equipment control definitions at the AN.
8. The AN shall provide the functionality to download and upload configuration data, both locally at the AN and via the Controls Application networks.
9. The AN shall perform the functional monitoring of all Controls Application variables, both from real hardware points, software variables, and controller parameters such as setpoints.
10. The primary AN shall manage and direct all information traffic on the Tier 1 network, between the Tier 1 and Tier 2 networks and to the Server(s).
11. All AN on the Tier 1 network shall be equipped with all software and functionality necessary to operate the complete user interface, including graphics, via a Browser connected to the Node on the network or directly via a local port on the AN.
12. The AN shall be capable of direct connection to multiple field busses using different protocols simultaneously as indicated below. Should the AN not support multiple field busses then install multiple AN in parallel to achieve this functionality.

    a. An RS-485 serial field bus such as MSTP or the manufacturer's proprietary field bus.
    b. A LON field bus for supervision and control of LON based controllers that conform to the Lon Talk standard.

13. The AN shall integrate data from both field busses into a common and conformal object structure. Data from both field busses shall appear in common displays throughout the Operator Interface in the same format. Conformal formatting shall be provided for each type of data not dependent on the type of field bus from which the data originated.
14. The AN shall be designed, packaged, installed, programmed and commissioned in consideration of their specific service and prevailing operating conditions. They shall be proven standard product of their original manufacturer and not a custom product for this Project.

15. A failure at an AN shall not cause failures or non-normal operation at any other system AN other than the possible loss of active real-time information from the failed AN.
16. Ancillary AN equipment, including interfaces and power supplies, shall not be operated at more than 80% of their rated service capacity.
17. Each AN shall retain program, control algorithms, and setpoint information in non-volatile memory in the event of a power failure, and shall return to normal operation upon restoration of power.
18. Each An shall report its communication status to the Application. The Application shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration.
19. The AN shall incorporate the ability to download and upload configuration data, both locally at the AN and via the Application communications network.
20. The AN shall be provided with a permanently-mounted local graphic terminal where required in the definitions of Part 3 of this Specification. The local graphic terminal shall provide dynamic graphical representation of the associated system status, with the ability for the Operator to enter commands with proper password protection.
21. Each primary Controls Systems AN shall be provided with the necessary un-interruptible power facilities to ensure its continued normal operation during periods of line power outages of, at minimum, 1 minute duration. This normal functionality shall include all normal software processing, communication with powered field devices and network communications with other powered Controls Systems AN, Servers and OWS.

D. Special Software:

1. Event Messaging: Provide for the automatic execution of user-defined messages on the occurrence of each predefined real-time event including equipment/point status change, approaching limit or alarm, time of day and the like. Direct annunciation to Owner defined OWS pager or e-mail address as required.
2. Indoor Air Quality: Provide monitoring of outside air, return air and supply air CO2 concentration. Calculate and maintain fresh air requirements. Adjust outdoor air intake to ensure return air CO2 high level limit is not exceeded.
3. Optimum Start/Stop: Provide software to start equipment on a sliding schedule based upon indoor and outdoor conditions. Determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy the space environmental requirements. The program shall also determine the earliest possible time to stop the mechanical systems. The optimum start/stop program shall operate in conjunction with, and be coordinated with, the scheduled start/stop and night setback programs.

4. Auto Alarm Lockout: Provide for scheduled and automatic lockout of alarm annunciation from equipment during non-normal operating conditions including shutdown, emergency power operation, filter alarm and the like.
5. Energy Metering: Provide software to monitor and totalize consumption as measured by the defined pulse meters.
6. Event Initiated Programs and Custom Logic: Provide software to define custom logic sequences that reside in the AN. This software shall also reside in the AN and be accessible to the standard operator Interface via the Browser.
7. System Restart: Upon restoration of AC power to an AN, automatically restart all equipment and restore all loads to the state as required. Provide appropriate time delays to prevent demand surges or overload trips.
8. Heavy Load Delays: Provide software to achieve protection against excessive demand situations during start-up periods by automatically introducing time delays between successive start commands to heavy electrical or other defined loads.
9. Runtime Totalization: Automatically sample, calculate and store runtime hours for binary input and output points as listed in the point schedule of this specification.
10. Analog/Pulse Totalization: Sample, calculate and store consumption totals on a daily, weekly or monthly basis for user-selected analog and binary pulse input-type points.
11. Binary Totalization: Provide totalization for binary event counters.

2.5 Controls Systems Field Devices (These are mostly generic and may not all apply to this particular project – Can be edited if desired)

1. Additional devices

   a. Materials: (e.g. Stainless Steel, Waterproof, etc.)
   b. Rating: (e.g. Compliance Standard, Enclosure Rating, etc.)
   c. Mounting: (e.g. Pipe Insertion, Wall, flush, etc.)
   d. Range: (e.g. Working Range)
   e. Accuracy: (e.g. ± percent full scale)
   f. Protection: (e.g. Overpressure, short circuit, etc.)
   g. Output: (If applicable, e.g. 4-20mA, etc.)
   h. Special: (Special characteristics e.g. fail open, approved mfr., etc.)

2. Air Low Differential Pressure Switch

   a. Rating: NEMA 1

b. Mounting: Duct Insertion.
c. Range: 0.05” to 5.0” WC, complete with field adjustable setpoint.
d. Protection: Overpressure to 1 PSIG
e. Output: Form C Contact, minimum 50VA
f. Special: Automatic reset, provide complete installation kit including static pressure tips, tubing, fittings and air filters.

3. Air Low Differential Pressure Sensor

a. Rating: NEMA 1
b. Mounting: Duct Insertion
c. Range: 0.05” to 5.0” WC
d. Protection: Overpressure to 1 PSIG
e. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA
f. Special: Provide complete installation kit including static pressure tips, tubing, fittings and air filters.

4. Air High Differential Pressure Switch

a. Rating: NEMA 1
b. Mounting: Duct Insertion
c. Range: 1” to 10” WC, complete with field adjustable setpoint
d. Protection: Overpressure to 1 PSIG
e. Output: 2 Form C Contacts, minimum 360VA
f. Special: Manual reset, provide complete installation kit including static pressure tips, tubing, fittings and air filters.

5. Water Differential Pressure Switch

a. Materials: Brass bellows.
b. Mounting: Pipe mounted.
c. Range: 2-26 PSI, 1.2 PSI fixed differential.
d. Protection: 120 PSI Differential overpressure, 180 PSI static pressure.
e. Output: Form C contacts, 50 VA
f. Special: Pipe taps and shut off valves provided by Div. 15.

6. Temperature Sensors

a. Materials: Nickel element in a copper tube.
b. Mounting: Duct/Pipe, Room.
c. Range: -50ºF to 250ºF, 55ºF to 85ºF
d. Accuracy: 0.1%
e. Output: Resistive 1000ohms @ 70ºF
f. Special: Duct Element Holder, Brass Well Assembly, Room Mounting Bracket and Cover.

7. Humidity Sensors

    a. Materials: Polymer.
    b. Rating: class 2.
    c. Mounting: Duct or Wall.
    d. Range: 20% to 80%.
    e. Accuracy: +/-3%.
    f. Protection: 0-100% non-condensing.
    g. Output: 0-10vDC, 4-20mA.
    h. Special: Duct or Wall Mounting Kit.

8. Air Flow Switch
9. Water Flow Switch
10. Current Switch

    a. Materials: Encased copper.
    b. Rating: 600vAC.
    c. Mounting: Split Core.
    d. Range: 1.5amps to 50 amps.
    e. Action: Trip point adjustment.
    f. Output: SPST, N.O.
    g. Special: Status LED

11. Current Transducer

    a. Mounting: Field Mounted.
    b. Range: 60 Hz nominal.
    c. Accuracy: +/-2% full scale.
    d. Protection: 250 A max current.
    e. Output: 4-20mA.

12. Static Pressure Transducer

    a. Rating: NEMA 1.
    b. Mounting: Duct Insertion, Pipe Insertion.
    c. Range: 0-25 in. water column unidirectional, 0- +/- 5 in. water column bidirectional.
    d. Accuracy: +/-1% full scale.
    e. Protection: 10 PSIG.
    f. Output: 4-20mA, 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC.

13. Differential Pressure Transducer

    a. Rating: NEMA 1.
    b. Mounting: Duct Insertion, Pipe Insertion.

c. Range: 0-25 in. water column unidirectional, 0- +/- 5 in. water column bidirectional.
d. Accuracy: +/-1% full scale.
e. Protection: 10 PSIG
f. Output: 4-20mA, 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC.

14. Override Request Switch

a. Materials: Bakelite.
b. Rating: 10amps @ 120vAC.
c. Mounting: Wall.
d. Output: SPDT Momentary Contact.
h. Special: Provide with cover plate.

15. End Switches
16. Low Temperature Switches
17. High Temperature Switches
18. Thermostats

B. Output Devices

1. Electric/Pneumatic Transducers
2. Controls Relays

a. Materials: Gold Flash.
b. Rating: 10amps @ 120-277vAC.
c. Mounting: Standard Electrical Box.
d. Protection: NEMA 1 Housing.
e. Output: SPDT, DPDT.
f. Special: Provide LED for position indication. Provide with HOA switch, except when used in Smoke Control applications.

C. Controlled Devices

1. Ball Valve

a. Materials:
b. Rating:
c. Mounting:
d. Range:
e. Accuracy:
f. Protection:
g. Output:
h. Special:

2. Butterfly Valve
3. Globe Valve
4. Control Damper
5. Electric Damper Actuators:

    a. Rating: NEMA 2 Enclosure.
    b. Mounting: Direct mount.
    c. Stroke: 90 seconds end to end full stroke, 15 seconds return to normal for spring return.
    d. Protection: Electronic stall protection.
    e. Control Input: 0-10 VDC or 0-20 mADC.
    f. Power: Nominal 24 VAC.
    g. Torque: Size for minimum 150% of required duty.
    h. Duty Cycle: rated for 65,000 cycles.
    i. Special: Output position feedback, manual override, field selectable rotational/spring return direction, field adjustable zero and span.

6. Electric Valve Actuators.

    a. Rating: NEMA 1 Enclosure.
    b. Mounting: Direct mount.
    c. Control Input: 0-10 VDC or 0-20 mADC.
    d. Power: Nominal 24 VAC.
    e. Protection: Stall protection.
    f. Torque: Size for minimum 150% of required duty.
    g. Special: Output position feedback, manual override, field selectable direction, field adjustable zero and span. For spring return provide field selectable spring return direction.

7. Pneumatic Valve Actuators
8. Pneumatic Damper Actuators
9. Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers w/actuator
10. Smoke Dampers
11. Variable Frequency Drives

D. Other Controls Devices

1. Electric Thermostats

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Installation Practices:

A. Controls Systems Wiring

1. All conduit raceways, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Controls Systems shall be provided by the Controls Contractor except as shown on the Electrical Trade documents. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of the Electrical Trade work and all local and national electric codes and the requirements of the AHJ.
2. All Controls Systems wiring materials and installation methods shall comply with the original equipment manufacturer recommendations and standards.
3. The sizing type and provision of cable, conduit, cable trays and raceways shall be the design responsibility of the Controls Contractor.
4. Class 2 Wiring

    a. All Class 2 (24VAC or less) wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise specified.
    b. Conduit is not required for Class 2 wiring in concealed accessible locations. Class 2 wiring not installed in conduit shall be supported every 5ft. from the building structure utilizing metal hangers designed for this application. Wiring shall be installed parallel to the building structural lines.

5. Class 2 signal wiring and 24VAC power may be run in the same conduit. Power wiring 120VAC and greater shall not share the same conduit with Class 2 signal wiring.
6. Perform circuit tests using qualified personnel only. Provide necessary instruments and equipment to demonstrate that:

    a. All circuits are continuous and free from short circuits and grounds.
    b. All circuits are free from unspecified grounds; that resistance to ground of all circuits is no less than 50 megaohms.
    c. All circuits are free from induced voltages.

7. Provide complete testing for all cables and wiring. Provide all equipment, tools, and personnel as necessary to conduct these tests.
8. Provide for complete grounding of all signal and communication cables, panels and equipment so as to ensure integrity of Controls Systems operation. Ground cabling and conduit at panel terminations. Do not create ground loops.

B. Line Voltage Power Sources

1. 120-volt AC circuits for the Controls Systems shall be taken by the Controls Contractor from electrical trade panelboards and circuit breakers as designated on the electrical drawings.
2. Circuits used for the Controls Systems shall be dedicated to these Controls Systems and shall not be used for any other services.
3. Controls DDC terminal unit controllers may use 120-volt AC power from motor power circuits.

C. Controls Systems Raceways

1. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway except as noted elsewhere in the Specification. Minimum conduit size 3/4".
2. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations, surface raceway (Wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.
3. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the supporting surface.
4. UL/ULC Listed Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls and for final connection to equipment.

D. Penetrations

1. Firestopping for all penetrations used by dedicated Controls Systems conduits and raceways shall be by other trades.
2. All openings in fire proofed or fire stopped components shall be closed by other trades using approved fire resistive sealant.
3. All wiring passing through penetrations, including walls, shall be in sleeves, conduit or enclosed raceway.
4. No penetrations through building structural elements, slabs, ceilings and walls shall be made before receipt of written approval from the Architect.

E. Controls Systems Identification Standards

1. Node Identification: All nodes shall be identified by a permanent label fastened to the outside of the enclosure. Labels shall be suitable for the node environmental location.
2. Cable shall be labeled at every termination with cross-referencing to record documentation.
3. Raceway Identification: Exposed covers to junction and pull boxes of the FMS raceways shall be identified at primary points.
4. Wire Identification: All low and line voltage wiring shall be identified by a number, as referenced to the associated shop and record drawing, at each termination.

5. Wires and cabling shall not be spliced between terminations. Cable shields shall be single end grounded – typically at the panel end outside the panel.
6. Suggested color coding, for use at the Contractors option, are:

a.	Analog Input Cable	Yellow
b.	Analog Output Cable	Tan
c.	Binary Input Cable	Orange
d.	Binary Output Cable	Violet
e.	24 VAC Cable	Gray
f.	General Purpose Cable	Natural
g.	Tier 1 Comm Cable	Purple
h.	Other Tier Comm Cable	Blue]

F. Field Panel And Device Installations And Locations

1. The Controls Systems panels, enclosures and cabinets shall be located as coordinated with the Architect at an elevation of not less than 2 feet from the bottom edge of the panel to the finished floor. Each cabinet shall be anchored per the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. All field devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation and in accessible locations as coordinated with the Architect.
3. Panels to be located in damp areas or areas subject to condensation shall be mounted with wall standoffs.
4. Conduit configurations entering or leaving panels and devices shall be such as to preclude condensation traps.

G. Controls Specific Installation Requirements

1. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall install all in-line mechanical devices including temperature wells, pressure taps, duct smoke detectors, airflow stations, etc.
2. Controls DDC terminal unit controllers may use 120-volt AC power from motor power circuits.
3. The Mechanical Contractor shall install all in-line devices including control valves, dampers, etc.
4. Input flow measuring devices shall be installed in compliance with ASME Guidelines.
5. Outside Air Sensors:

    a. Sensors shall be mounted on a wall selected to minimize solar radiant heat impact or be located in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air conditions accurately.
    b. Sensors shall be installed with a rain shield and perforated cover.

6. Water Differential Pressure Sensors:

    a. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow-sensing device.
    b. Differential pressure transmitters shall be supplied with tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines.
    c. The transmitters shall be installed in an accessible location wherever possible.

7. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21” wg):

    a. Air bleed units, bypass valves and compression fittings shall be provided.

8. Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1” to +1” wg):

    a. Transmitters exterior sensing tip shall be installed with a shielded static air probe to reduce pressure fluctuations caused by wind.
    b. The interior tip shall be inconspicuous and located as shown on the drawings.

9. Duct Temperature Sensors:

    a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
    b. The sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate.
    c. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches or where air temperature stratification exists, such as a mixed air plenum, utilize an averaging sensor.
    d. The sensor shall be mounted to suitable supports using factory approved element holders.

10. Low Temperature Limit Switches:

    a. Install on the discharge side of the first water or steam coil in the air stream.
    b. Mount element horizontally across duct in a serpentine pattern insuring each square foot of coil is protected by 1 foot of sensor.
    c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, provide additional switches as required to provide full protection of the air stream.

11. Air Differential Pressure Status Switches:

a. Install with static pressure tips, tubing, fittings and air filter.

12. Water Differential Pressure Status Switches:

    a. Install with shut off valves for isolation.

13. Actuators: All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. When any pneumatic actuator is sequenced with another device, pilot positioners shall be installed to allow for proper sequencing.
14. Control Dampers: Shall be opposed blade for modulating control of airflow. Parallel blade dampers shall be installed for two position applications.
15. Control Valves: Shall be sized for proper flow control with equal percentage valve plugs. The maximum pressure drop for water applications shall be 5 PSI.

3.2 Training:

A. The Controls Contactor shall provide the following training services for the Owner's Representatives at common sessions:

1. Four (4) hours of on-site orientation by a Field Engineer who is fully knowledgeable of the specific installation details of the Project. This orientation shall, at a minimum, consist of a review of the Project as-built documentation, the Controls Systems software layout and naming conventions plus a walk through of the Project to identify panel and device locations and to answer site questions.

3.3 Verification:

A. Fully test and verify all aspects of the Controls Systems Contract work on a point/system/integrated operational basis for all points, features and functions specified.

B. Provide all necessary specialist labor, materials and tools to demonstrate to the Architect that the Controls Systems have been verified and are operating in compliance with the Controls Systems Contract. Prepare a list of noted deficiencies signed by both the Architect and the Controls Contractor.

C. Promptly rectify all listed deficiencies and submit in writing to the Architect a signed report that this has been done.

D. The Architect will retest the deficiencies in conjunction with the Controls Contractor at the Architect's option.

SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

KITCHEN EXHAUST

1. Exhaust fan shall be interlocked with existing make-up air unit.

VAV BOXES

DISCHARGE AIR TEMP SENSOR: A DISCHARGE AIR TEMP SENSOR IS PROVIDED ON EACH BOX FOR MONITORING PURPOSES.

OCCUPIED MODE: WHEN THE ZONE TEMPERATURE IS BETWEEN THE OCCUPIED HEATING AND COOLING SETPOINTS (INSIDE OF THE BIAS), THE PRIMARY AIR DAMPER WILL BE AT THE MINIMUM CFM AND THE REHEAT VALVE WILL BE FULLY CLOSED. ON A RISE IN ZONE TEMPERATURE ABOVE THE COOLING SETPOINT, THE PRIMARY AIR DAMPER WILL INCREASE THE CFM AND THE REHEAT VALVE REMAINS FULLY CLOSED. ON A DROP IN ZONE TEMPERATURE BELOW THE HEATING SETPOINT, THE REHEAT VALVE MODULATES OPEN AND THE DAMPER IS CONTROLLED TO PROVIDE A MINIMUM CFM.

UNOCCUPIED (NIGHT SETBACK) MODE: WHEN THE AIR HANDLING UNIT SHUTS DOWN, ALL BOX CONTROLLERS ARE INDEXED TO UNOCCUPIED MODE. WHEN THE ZONE TEMPERATURE IS BETWEEN THE UNOCCUPIED HEATING AND COOLING SETPOINTS (INSIDE OF THE BIAS), THE PRIMARY AIR DAMPER WILL BE AT THE MINIMUM CFM, AND THE REHEAT VALVE WILL BE FULLY CLOSED. ON A RISE IN ZONE TEMPERATURE ABOVE THE UNOCCUPIED COOLING SETPOINT, THE PRIMARY AIR DAMPER WILL INCREASE THE CFM (IF AVAILIBLE), AND THE REHEAT VALVE REMAINS FULLY CLOSED. ON A DROP IN ZONE TEMPERATURE BELOW THE UNOCCUPIED HEATING SETPOINT, THE REHEAT VALVE MODULATES OPEN, AND THE DAMPER IS CONTROLLED TO PROVIDE A MINIMUM CFM.

END OF SECTION 15910

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Hydronic Piping Systems:

    a. Constant-flow systems.
    b. Variable-flow systems.
    c. Primary-secondary systems.

3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Existing systems TAB.
5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
6. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.

C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

E. NC: Noise criteria.

F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

G. RC: Room criteria.

H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

N. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

O. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

P. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. The Contract Documents examination report.
c. TAB plan.
d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems” or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.

1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

G. Approved TAB agencies:

1. Bonneville Test and Balance.
2. BTC Services.
3. Certified Test and Balance.
4. Danis Test and Balance.
5. Intermountain Test and Balance.
6. RS Analysis.
7. Testing and Balancing, Inc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
(Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine system and equipment test reports.

H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and

that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

P. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

Q. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

R. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.
10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.

S. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated

airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.

4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Air balance each air outlet.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING DUCT SYSTEMS

A. Perform duct leakage tests and duct cleanliness tests as described in section 15815.

B. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass initial tests and inspections. The sheet metal contractor shall be responsible to make corrections and repairs as necessary to pass the tests. TAB contractor shall include initial test and 1 follow up test. Any additional follow up tests required due to system not passing shall be performed by the TAB contractor at the Division 15 contractor's expense.

3.17 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.18 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.19 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.20 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.

d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number of belts, make, and size.
k. Number of filters, type, and size.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.

d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outside airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outside-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

H. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.

b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btuh.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btuh.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Make and frame type and size.

b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Test apparatus used.
d. Area served.
e. Air-terminal-device make.
f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
h. Air-terminal-device size.
i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.

b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Unit make and model number.
d. Compressor make.
e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
f. Refrigerant weight in lb.
g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
b. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
c. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.

h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
k. Control settings.
l. Unloader set points.
m. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
n. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
o. Suction pressure in psig.
p. Suction temperature in deg F.
q. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig.
r. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F.
s. Oil pressure in psig.
t. Oil temperature in deg F.
u. Voltage at each connection.
v. Amperage for each phase.
w. Kilowatt input.
x. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
y. Number of fans.
z. Condenser fan rpm.
aa. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
bb. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
cc. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
dd. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

3.21 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.22 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 15950

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16001 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and other applicable documents are considered a part of the electrical documents insofar as they apply as if referred to in full.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of electrical work is indicated on drawings and/or specified in Division 16 sections of the specification. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, supervision and service necessary for a complete electrical system. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following items.

	ITEM	SECTION
1.	Electrical General Provisions	16001
2.	Electrical Connections for Equipment	16070
3.	Electrical Seismic Control	16071
4.	Demolition	16080
5.	Conduit Raceways	16110
6.	Conductors and Cables	16120
7.	Electrical Boxes and Fittings	16135
8.	Supporting Devices	16136
9.	Wiring Devices	16140
10.	Motor Starters	16155
11.	Motor and Circuit Disconnects	16170
12.	Overcurrent Protective Devices	16180
13.	Electrical Identification	16195
14.	Service Entrance	16420
15.	Grounding	16452
16.	Interior and Exterior Building Lighting	16510
17.	Occupancy Sensors	16561
18.	Telephone Systems (Raceways)	16740

B. Use of standard industry symbols together with the special symbols, notes, and instructions indicated on the drawings describe the work, materials, apparatus and systems required as a portion of this work.

C. Visit the site during the bidding period to determine existing conditions affecting electrical and other work. All costs arising from site conditions and/or preparation shall be included in the base bid. No additional charges will be allowed due to inadequate site inspection.

1.3 DEFINITION OF TERMS

A. The following terms used in Division 16 documents are defined as follows:

1. "Provide": Means furnish, install and connect, unless otherwise indicated.
2. "Furnish": Means purchase and deliver to project site.
3. "Install": Means to physically install the items in-place.
4. "Connect": Means make final electrical connections for a complete operating piece of equipment.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS:

A. Consult all other sections, determine the extent and character of related work and properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a complete installation.

B. General and Supplementary Conditions: Drawings and general provisions of contract and Division 1 of the Specifications, apply to all Division 16 sections.

C. Earthwork:

1. Provide trenching, backfilling, boring and soil compaction as required for the installation of underground conduit, buried cable, in-grade pull boxes, manholes, lighting pole foundations, etc. See Division 2, Sitework, and other portions of Division 16, for material and installation requirements.

D. Concrete Work:

1. Provide forming, steel bar reinforcing, cast-in-place concrete, finishing and grouting as required for underground conduit encasement, light pole foundations, pull box slabs, vaults, equipment pads, etc.See Division 3, Concrete for material and installation requirements.

E. Miscellaneous Metal Work:

1. Provide fittings, brackets, backing, supports, rods, welding and pipe as required for support and bracing of raceways, lighting fixtures, panelboards, distribution boards, switchboards, motor controls centers, etc. See Division 5, Metals for material and installation requirements.

F. Miscellaneous Lumber and Framing Work:

1. Provide wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of electrical materials and equipment. See Division 6, Rough Carpentry for material and installation requirements.

G. Moisture Protection:

1. Provide membrane clamps, sheet metal flashing, counter flashing, caulking and sealants as required for waterproofing of conduit penetrations and sealing penetrations in or

through fire walls, floors and ceiling slabs and foundation walls. All penetrations through vapor barriers at slabs on grade shall be taped and made vaportight. See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection for material and installation requirements.

H. Access panels and doors:

1. Provide in walls, ceiling, and floors for access to electrical devices and equipment. See Division 8, Doors and Windows for material and installation requirements.

I. Painting:

1. Provide surface preparation, priming and finish coating as required for electrical cabinets, exposed conduit, pull and junction boxes, poles, surface metal raceways, etc. See Division 9, Finishes for material and installation requirements.

1.5 WORK FURNISHED AND INSTALLED UNDER ANOTHER SECTION REQUIRING CONNECTIONS UNDER THIS SECTION:

A. Provide electrical service, make requisite connections and perform operational test. Items furnished and installed under other sections and connected under this section, include but are not limited to the following:

1. Electric motors.
2. Package mechanical equipment: fans, fan coil units, pumps, boilers, duplex compressors, etc.
3. Motorized dampers.
4. Fire and smoke dampers
5. Duct mounted smoke detectors.
6. Motorized projection screens.
7. Electric hardware.
8. Shop equipment including saw dust collectors, saws, lathes, grinders, welders, planers, presses, etc.
9. Temperature control panels.
10. Kitchen equipment including ovens, fryers, mixers, disposers, dishwashers, etc.

1.6 ITEMS FURNISHED UNDER ANOTHER DIVISION, BUT INSTALLED AND CONNECTED UNDER THIS DIVISION:

A. Items furnished under other Divisions, but turned over to Division 16 for installation and final connection include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following.

1. Wall mounted control stations for motorized projection screens.

1.7 WORK NOT INCLUDED IN THIS DIVISION:

A. Items of work provided under another contract include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. Telephone cables and electronic equipment.
2. Data system cables, fittings, coverplates and electronic equipment.

3. Control wires for irrigation control valves.
4. Energy management/temperature control system; both line and low voltage including conductors and conduit.
5. Television monitors and projection equipment.
6. Security system equipment, cables, fittings, and coverplates.
7. CCTV cabling and electronic equipment.
8. MATV cabling and electronic equipment.

1.8 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Before bidding, Contractor shall familiarize himself with the drawings, specifications and project site. Submit requests for clarification to Architect/Engineer in writing prior to issuance of final addendum. After signing the contract, the Contractor shall meet the intent, purpose, and function of the Contract Documents. Any costs of materials, labor and equipment arising therefrom, to make each system complete and operable, is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Reference to codes, standards, specifications and recommendations of technical societies, trade organizations and governmental agencies refers to the latest edition of such publications adopted and published prior to submittal of the bid proposed, unless noted otherwise herein. Such codes or standards are considered a part of this specification as though fully repeated herein.

B. When codes, standards, regulations, etc. allow work of lesser quality or extent than is specified under this Division, nothing in said codes shall be construed or inferred as reducing the quality, requirements or extent of the Drawings and Specifications. Perform work in accordance with applicable requirements of all governing codes, rules and regulations including the following minimum standards, whether statutory or not:

1. National Electric Code (NEC).
2. International Building Code (IBC).
3. International Fire Code (IFC).
4. International Mechanical Code (IMC).

C. Standards: Comply with the following standards where applicable for equipment and materials specified under this Division.

1.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories
2.	ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
3.	CBN	Certified Ballast Manufacturers
4.	IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
5.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
6.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
7.	ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories

D. All electrical apparatus furnished under this Section shall conform to (NEMA) standards and the NEC and bear the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) label where such label is applicable.

E. Comply with requirements of State and Local Ordinances. If a conflict occurs between these requirements and the Contract Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern. The Contractor accepts this responsibility upon submitting his bid, and no extra charge will be allowed after the contract is awarded. This shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from complying with any requirements of the Contract Documents which may be in excess of the aforementioned requirements, and not contrary to same.

F. Obtain all permits, inspections, etc. required by authority having jurisdiction. Include all fees in bid. Furnish a certificate of approval to the Owner's Representative from the Inspection Authority at completion of the work.

G. Employ only qualified craftsmen with at least three years of experience. Workmanship shall be neat, have a good mechanical appearance and conform to best electrical construction practices. Provide a competent superintendent to direct the work at all times. Any person found incompetent shall be discharged from the project and replaced by satisfactory personnel.

H. Contractor shall have a current state contracting license applicable to type of work to be performed under this contract.

1.10 SUBMITTALS:

A. SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA:

1. After the Contract is awarded but prior to manufacture or installation of any equipment, prepare complete Shop Drawings and Brochures for materials and equipment as required by each section of the specification. Submit 8 complete sets for review. All sets of shop drawing material shall be bound. Prior to submission of the Shop Drawings and Project Data, review and certify that they are in compliance with the Contract Documents. Verify all dimensional information to insure proper clearance for installation of equipment. Check all materials and equipment after arrival on the job site and verify compliance with the Contract Documents. A minimum period of two weeks, exclusive of transmittal time, will be required each time Shop Drawing and/or Brochure is submitted or resubmitted for review. This time period shall be considered by the Contractor when scheduling submittal data. If the shop drawings are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of $200.00 for the third review and any additional reviews required.

2. Review of Shop Drawings and Brochures shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for dimensions and/or errors that may be contained therein, or deviations from the Contract Document's requirements. It shall be clearly understood that the noting of some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the Shop Drawings and Brochures, the requirements of the Contract Document's shall govern and are not waived, or superseded in any way by the review of the Shop Drawings and Brochures.

3. Certifications shall be written or in the form of rubber stamp impressions as follows:

4. I hereby certify that this Shop Drawing and/or Brochure has been checked prior to submittal and that it complies in all respects with the requirements of the Contract Drawings and Specifications for this Project.

   (Name of Electrical Subcontractor)

   Signed_____.

   Position_____ Date

5. Observe the following rules when submitting the Shop Drawings and Brochures.

   a. Each Shop Drawing shall indicate in the lower right hand corner, and each Brochure shall indicate on the front cover the following: Title of the sheet or brochure, name and location of the building; names of the Architect and Electrical Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, Manufacturer, Supplier/Vendor, etc., date of submittal, and the date of correction and revision. Unless the above information is included the submittal will be returned for resubmittal.

   b. Shop Drawings shall be done in an easily legible scale and shall contain sufficient plans, elevations, sections, and isometrics to clearly describe the equipment or apparatus, and its location. Drawings shall be prepared by an Engineer/Draftsmen skilled in this type of work. Shop Drawings shall be drawn to at least 1/4" = 1'0" scale.

   c. Brochures to be submitted shall be published by the Manufacturers and shall contain complete and detailed engineering and dimensional information. Brochures submitted shall contain only information relevant to the particular equipment or materials to be furnished. The Contractor shall not submit catalogs which describe several different items in addition to those items to be used, unless all irrelevant information is marked out, or unless relevant information is clearly marked. Brochures from each manufacturer shall be identified and submitted separately.

6. ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS:

   a. Provide submittals in Portable Document Format (PDF).
   b. Documents must be electronically bookmarked and keyword searchable using Adobe Acrobat (http://www.adobe.com/acrobat) or Bluebeam Revu (http://www.bluebeam.com) for each relevant section. For example, include electronic bookmarks separating “Light Fixtures” from “Panelboards”.
   c. Electronically highlight all options for light fixtures, electrical equipment, etc. Manual highlighting and scanning of the documents is NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.
   d. Provide only completed cutsheets for all fixture and equipment types. Blank cutsheets submitted with a schedule are NOT acceptable and will NOT be reviewed.

e. A maximum of one submittal per specification section is allowed. It is NOT acceptable to provide a product by product submittal. Single product by product submittals will NOT be reviewed.

1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS:

A. Provide operating instruction and maintenance data books for all equipment and materials furnished under this Division.

B. Submit four copies of operating and maintenance data books for review at least four weeks before final review of the project. Assemble all data in a completely indexed volume or volumes and identify the size, model, and features indicated for each item. The binder (sized to the material) shall be a 2" slide lock unit (Wilson-Jones WLJ 36544B). The cover shall be engraved with the job title in 1/2" high letters and the name and address of the Contractor in 1/4" high letters. Provide the same information in 1/8" letters on the spine.

C. Include complete cleaning and servicing data compiled in clearly and easily understandable form. Show serial numbers of each piece of equipment, complete lists of replacement parts, motor ratings, etc. Each unit shall have its own individual sheet. (Example: If two items of equipment A and D appear on the same sheet, an individual sheet shall be provided for each unit specified).

D. Include the following information where applicable.

1. Identifying name and mark number.
2. Certified outline Drawings and Shop Drawings.
3. Parts lists.
4. Performance curves and data.
5. Wiring diagrams.
6. Light fixture schedule with the lamps and ballast data used on the project for all fixtures
7. Manufacturer's recommended operating and maintenance instructions.
8. Vendor's name and address for each item.

E. The engineer shall review the manuals and when approved, will forward the manuals on to the architect. If the manuals are rejected twice, the contractor shall reimburse the engineer the sum of $200.00 for each review afterwards.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS:

A. Maintain, on a daily basis, a complete set of “Record Drawings”, reflecting an accurate record of work in accordance with the following:

1. Show the complete routing and location of all feeders rated 100 amps and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings, and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.)

2. Show the complete routing and location of all telecommunications conduits, systems raceways, and empty raceways, 1-1/4" and larger. Locate work buried below grade or under slab, work concealed above ceilings, and work in concealed spaces, dimensionally from fixed structural elements (not partition walls, etc.).

3. Show all changes, deviations, addendum items, change orders, job instructions, etc., which change the work from that shown on the contract documents, including wall relocations, fixtures and device changes, branch circuiting changes, etc. Where locations of boxes, raceways, equipment, etc. are adjusted in the field to fit conditions, but such new locations may not be obvious by referring to the contract document, show new locations on the record drawings.

B. At the discretion of the Architect/Engineer, the drawings will be reviewed on a periodic basis and used as a pre-requisite for progress payments. This requirement shall not be construed as authorization for the Contractor to make changes in the layout, or work without written authorization for such changes. The “Record Drawings” for daily recording shall consist of a set of blue line prints of the Contract Drawings.

C. Upon completion of the work, purchase a complete set of electronic drawings. Transfer all “Record” information from the blue line prints to the drawings via the current CAD program in which it was written. The Architect/Engineer shall review the drawings and the Contractor shall incorporate the resulting comments into the final record drawings. The Contractor shall make two complete copies of the drawings electronically and forward this to the Engineer.

D. Certify the “Record Drawings” for correctness by placing and signing the following certifications of the first sheet of the drawings:

1. "CERTIFIED CORRECT (3/8" high letters)

(Name of General Contractor)

By _____ Date

(Name of Electrical Contractor)

By_____ Date

1.13 GUARANTEE:

A. Ensure that electrical system installed under this contract is in proper working order and in compliance with drawings, specifications, and/or authorized changes. Without additional charge, replace any work or materials which develop defect, except from ordinary wear and tear, within one year from the date of substantial completion. Exception: Incandescent and fluorescent lamps shall be guaranteed for a period of two months from the date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Products are specified by manufacturer name, description, and/or catalog number. Discrepancies between equipment specified and the intended function of equipment shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer in writing prior to bidding. Failure to report any conflict, including catalog numbers, discontinued products, etc., does not relieve the Contractor from meeting the intent of the contract documents nor shall it change the contract cost. If the Contractor is unable to interpret any part of the plans and/or specifications, or should he find discrepancies therein, he shall bring this to the attention of the Architect/Engineer who will issue interpretation and/or additional instructions to Bidders before the project is bid.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Provide products of manufacturers specified. Manufacturers catalog numbers and descriptions establish the quality of product required. Substitutions will be considered if a duplicate written application (2-copies) is at the office of the Architect/Engineer eight (8) working days prior to the day of the bidding. The application shall include the following: 1) A statement certifying that the equipment proposed is equal to that specified; that it has the same electrical and physical characteristics, compatible dimensions, and meets the functional intent of the contract documents; 2) The specified and submittal catalog numbers of the equipment under consideration; 3) A pictorial and specification brochure.

B. Any conflict arising from the use of substituted equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, who shall bear all costs required to make the equipment comply with the intent of the contract documents.

C. Samples may be required for non-standard or substituted items before installation during construction. Provide all samples as required.

D. No materials or apparatus may be substituted after the bid opening except where the equipment specified has been discontinued.

E. Provide only equipment specified in the Contract Documents or approved by addendum.

2.3 SPARE PARTS:

A. Provide spare parts (fuses, diffusers, lamps, etc.) as specified. Transmit all spare parts to Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Layout electrical work in advance of construction to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary for proper installation; perform with care. Use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Repair damage to

building and equipment at no additional cost to the contract. Cutting work of other Contractors shall be done only with the consent of that Contractor. Cutting structural members shall not be permitted.

B. Since the drawings of floor, wall, and ceiling installation are made at small scale; outlets, devices, equipment, etc., are indicated only in their approximate location unless dimensioned. Locate outlets and apparatus symmetrically on floors, walls and ceilings where not dimensioned, and coordinate such locations with work of other trades to prevent interferences. Verify all dimensions on the job. Do not scale the electrical drawings, but refer to the architectural and mechanical shop drawings and project drawings for dimensions as applicable.

C. Perform for other trades, the electrical wiring and connection for all devices, equipment or apparatus. Consult Architectural, Mechanical, and other applicable drawings, and all applicable shop drawings to avoid switches, outlets, and other equipment from being hidden behind doors, cabinets, counters, heating equipment, etc., or from being located in chalkboards, tackboards, glass panels, etc. Relocate buried electrical devices and/or connections as directed at no additional cost.

D. Coordinate the location of outlets, devices, connections, and equipment with the supplier of the systems furniture prior to rough-in.

E. Where conduit, outlets or apparatus are to be encased in concrete, it must be located and secured by a journeyman or foreman present at the point of installation. Check locations of the electrical items before and after concrete and/or masonry installation and relocate displaced items.

F. Provide block-outs, sleeves, demolition work, etc., required for installation of work specified in this division.

3.2 CLEAN:

A. Clean up all equipment, conduit, fittings, packing cartons and other debris that is a direct result of the installation of the work of this Division.

B. Clean fixtures, interiors and exteriors of all equipment, and raceways. Replace all filters in electrical equipment upon request for Substantial Completion.

3.3 POWER OUTAGES:

A. All power outages required for execution of this work shall occur during non-standard working hours and at the convenience of the Owner. Include all costs for overtime work in bid.

B. Submit written request at least 7 days in advance of scheduled outage and proceed with outage only after receiving authorization from the Owner's Representative.

C. Keep all outages to an absolute minimum.

3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS:

A. Provide storage space for storage of materials and apparatus and assume complete responsibility for all losses due to any cause whatsoever. In no case shall storage interfere with traffic conditions in any public thoroughfare or constitute a hazard to persons in the vicinity. Protect completed work, work underway, and apparatus against loss or damage.

3.5 EXCAVATING FOR ELECTRICAL WORK:

A. General: Locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in manner which will ensure that no damage or service interruption will result from excavating and backfilling. Perform excavation in a manner which protects walls, footings, and other structural members from being disturbed or damaged in any way. Burial depths must comply with NEC Section 300-5 (or State of Utah requirement, whichever is more stringent), unless noted otherwise on drawings.

B. Protect persons from injury at excavations, by barricades, warnings and illumination.

C. Coordinate excavations with weather conditions, to minimize possibility of washouts, settlements and other damages and hazards.

D. Provide temporary covering or enclosure and temporary heat as necessary to protect bottoms of excavations from freezing and frost action. Do not install electrical work on frozen excavation bases or subbases.

E. Do not excavate for electrical work until the work is ready to proceed without delay, so that total time lapse from excavation to completion of backfilling will be minimum. See other sections of specification for additional requirements for excavating.

F. Store excavated material (temporarily) near excavation, in manner which will not interfere with or damage excavation or other work. Do not store under trees (within drip line).

G. Retain excavated material which complies with requirements for backfill material. Dispose of excavated material which is either in excess of quantity needed for backfilling or does not comply with requirements for backfill material. Remove unused material from project site, and dispose of in lawful manner.

3.6 BACKFILL MATERIALS:

A. For buried conduit or cable (other than below slab-on-grade, or concrete encased) - 2" thickness of well graded sand on all side of conduit or cable.

B. For trench backfill to within 6" of final grade - soil material suitable for compacting to required densities.

C. For top 6" of excavation - Top soil.

D. Backfill excavations in 8" high courses of backfill material, uniformly compacted to the following densities (percent of maximum density, ASTM D 1557), using power-driven hand-operated compaction equipment.

1. Lawn/Landscaped Areas: 85 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils.
2. Paved Areas, Other than Roadways (90 percent for cohesive soils, 95 percent for cohesionless soils).

E. Subsidence: Where subsidence is measurable or observable at electrical work excavations during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality and condition of the surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES:

A. Unless otherwise noted, provide 4" high reinforced concrete bases for all floor mounted or floor standing electrical equipment, including generators, transformers, switchgear, battery racks, motor control centers, etc. Extend bases 6" beyond equipment or mounting rails on all sides or as shown on the drawings. Not withstanding this requirement, coordinate with equipment manufacturer, shop drawings, and height of base to ensure compliance with NEC 404.8.

B. Concrete bases shall be provided under Division-16. Coordinate size and location of all bases and furnish all required anchor bolts, sleeves, reinforcing and templates as required to obtain a proper installation.

C. Provide and locate properly sized concrete pads for power company furnished pad mounted transformers in accordance with power company clearance requirements. Where the serving utility is Rocky Mountain Power, the electrical contractor shall conform to the requirements of Electrical Service Requirements, Section 6.4.

3.8 ROOF PENETRATIONS:

A. Where raceways penetrate roofing or similar structural area, provide appropriate roof jack coordinate with the roofing contractor and the Architect in order to match the vent with the roof construction. The jack shall be sized to fit tightly to raceway for weather-tight seal, and with flange extending a minimum of 9" under roofing in all sides or as required by the roof type of construction. Completely seal opening between inside diameter of roof flashing and outside diameter of penetrating raceways. Coordinate all work with work required under roofing section of specifications.

3.9 FIRE PENETRATION SEALS:

A. Seal all penetrations for work of this section through fire rated floors, walls and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after fire. The fire rating of the penetration seal shall be at least that of the floor, wall or ceiling into which it is installed, so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the National Electrical Code. Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/I and CAFSF/I fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry walls, floors, slabs, and similar structures. Where applicable, provide 3M CID cast-in device for floor slabs. Where applicable, provide 3M fire barrier sealing penetration system, and/or IPC Flame Safe Fire Stop System, and/or Chase Foam fire stop system, including wall

wrap, partitions, caps, and other accessories as required. All materials to comply with UL 1479 (ASTM E-814). Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of sealing fittings and barrier sealing systems.

3.10 PROJECT FINALIZATION AND START-UP:

A. Upon completion of equipment and system installation, assemble all equipment Factory Representatives and Subcontractors for system start-up.

B. Each Representative and Subcontractor shall assist in start-up and check out their respective system and remain at the site until the total system operation is accepted by the Owner's representative.

C. The Factory Representative and/or System Subcontractor shall give personal instruction on operating and maintenance of their equipment to the Owner's maintenance and/or operation personnel. To certify acceptance of operation and instruction by the Owner's Representative, the contractor shall prepare a written statement as follows:

D. This is to certify that the Factory Representative and System Subcontractor for each of the systems listed below have performed start-up and final check out of their respective systems.

E. The Owner's Representative has received complete and thorough instruction in the operation and maintenance of each system.

1. SYSTEM	FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE
(List systems included)	(List name and address of Factory Representative).
_____	_____
Owner's Representative	Contractor

F. Send copy of acceptance to Architect/Engineer.

3.11 FINAL REVIEW:

A. At the time of final review, the project foreman shall accompany the reviewing party, and remove coverplates, panel covers and other access panels as requested, to allow review of the entire electrical system.

END OF SECTION 16001

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16070 - ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to electrical connections.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical connection for equipment includes final electrical connection of all equipment having electrical requirements. Make final connections for all owner furnished equipment. See other applicable portions of specification for building temperature control wiring requirements.

B. Refer to Division-15 sections for motor starters and controls furnished integrally with equipment; not work of this section.

C. Refer to Division-15 section for control system wiring; not work of this section.

D. Refer to sections of other Divisions for specific individual equipment power requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. NEC COMPLIANCE: Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to type products used and installation of electrical power connections.

B. UL LABELS: Provide electrical connection products and materials which have been UL-listed and labeled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. For each electrical connection indicated, provide complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, raceways, conductors, cords, cord caps, wiring devices, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other items and accessories as needed to complete splices, terminations, and connections as required. Crimp on or slip-on type splicing materials (insulation displacement type) designed to be used without wire stripping are not acceptable. See Section 16110, Conduit Raceways; Section 16140 Wiring Devices: and Section 16120 Conductors and Cables for additional requirements. Provide final connections for equipment consistent with the following:

1. Permanently installed fixed equipment - flexible seal-tite conduit from branch circuit terminal equipment, or raceway; to equipment, control cabinet, terminal junction box or wiring terminals. Totally enclose all wiring in raceway.

2. Movable and/or portable equipment - wiring device, cord cap, and multi-conductor cord suitable for the equipment and in accordance with NEC requirements (Article 400).

3. Other methods as required by the National Electrical Code and/or as required by special equipment or field conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS:

A. Make electrical connections in accordance with connector manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices, and complying with requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Connect electrical power supply conductors to equipment conductors in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions and wiring diagrams.

C. Coordinate installation of electrical connections for equipment with equipment installation work.

D. Verify all electrical loads (voltage, phase, horse power, full load amperes, number and point of connections, minimum circuit ampacity, etc.) for equipment furnished under other Divisions of this specification, by reviewing respective shop drawings furnished under each division. Meet with each subcontractor furnishing equipment requiring electrical service and review equipment electrical characteristics. Report any variances from electrical characteristics noted on the electrical drawings to Architect before proceeding with rough-work. In summary it is not in the Electrical Engineers scope to review the shop drawings from other trades/divisions.

E. Obtain and review the equipment shop drawings to determine particular final connection requirements before rough-in begins for each equipment item.

F. Refer to basic materials and methods Section 16195 Electrical Identification, Conductors, for identification of electrical power supply conductor terminations.

END OF SECTION 16070

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16071 - ELECTRICAL SEISMIC CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Anchorage and seismic restraint systems for all Division 16 isolated and non-isolated equipment, cable tray, and conduit systems.

B. Equipment/cable tray/conduit to isolated and/or seismically supported shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Conduit
2. Cable Tray
3. Light Fixtures

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Requirements: Provide Electrical Seismic Control in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Section 16001 – Electrical General Provisions

1.3 REFERENCES:

A. International Building Code, Current Edition in use by Jurisdictional Authority.

B. NFPA Bulletin 90A, Current Edition.

C. UL Standard 181.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The Division 16 Contractor shall be responsible for supplying and installing equipment, vibration isolators, flexible connections, rigid steel frames, anchors, inserts, hangers and attachments, supports, seismic snubbers and bracing to comply with the following:

1. Short period design spectral response acceleration coefficient S_{DS}=0.70.
2. One second period design spectral response acceleration coefficient S_{D1}=0.28.
3. Site Class B.
4. Seismic Design Category D.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. All supports, hangers, bases, anchorage and bracing for all isolated equipment and non-isolated equipment shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed in the state where the project is located, employed by the restraint manufacturer, qualified with seismic experience in bracing for electrical equipment. Shop drawings submitted for earthquake bracing and anchors shall bear the Engineer's signed professional seal. All

calculations/design work required for the seismic anchorage and restraint of all Division 16 equipment and systems shall be provided by a single firm.

B. The above qualified seismic engineer shall determine specific requirements for equipment anchorage and restraints, locations and sizes based on shop drawings for the electrical equipment which have been submitted, reviewed and accepted by the Architect/Engineer for this project.

C. Seismic Engineer or the Engineer's Representative shall field inspect final installation and certify that bracing and anchorage are in conformance with the Seismic Engineer's design. A certificate of compliance bearing the Seismic Engineer's signed Professional Engineer's seal shall be submitted and shall be included in each copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

D. The Division 16 Contractor shall require all equipment suppliers furnish equipment that meets the seismic code, with bases/skids/curb designed to receive seismic bracing and/or anchorage. All isolated and non-isolated electrical equipment bracing to be used in the project shall be designed from the Equipment Shop Drawings and certified correct by the equipment manufacturer for seismic description listed in Paragraph 1.4 above, with direct anchorage capability.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

A. A single submittal shall be provided for all seismic anchorage and restraints for all Division 16 equipment and systems provided as part of this project. Individual submittals for specific systems will not be accepted.

B. Submit shop drawings, calculations, and printed data for the following items under provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Complete engineering calculations and shop drawings for all seismic requirements for all equipment to be restrained as outlined in Paragraph 1.1 above, and as detailed on drawings.
2. The professional seal of the engineer who is responsible for the design of the Seismic Restraint System.
3. Details for all seismic bracing.
4. Details for steel frames, concrete inertia bases, and housekeeping pads. Include dimensions, embed depths, dowelling details, and concrete reinforcing requirements.
5. Clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators, seismic bracing anchors, snubbers, cables, and bolt connections.
6. Floor plan noting the locations, size, and type of anchorage and restraint to be used.
7. Include confirmation that all calculations are based on the design criteria listed in Paragraph 1.4.A of this Section.
8. Certificate of Compliance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS:

2.1 RESTRAINT EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Suppliers for Non-Isolated Systems:

1. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Korfund
3. Amber/Booth Company
4. Vibration Mountings and Control Company
5. Kinetics
6. International Seismic Application Technology
7. Tolco

B. Manufacture and design of restraints and anchors for isolated equipment shall be by the manufacturer of the vibration isolators furnished for the equipment.

2.2 SNUBBERS:

A. Snubbers shall be all-directional and consist of interlocking steel members restrained by replaceable shock absorbent elastomeric materials a minimum of 3/4 inch thick.

B. Snubbers shall be manufactured with an air gap between hard and resilient material of not less than 1/8 inch or more than 1/4 inch.

C. Snubbers shall be Mason Industries Z -1011 or accepted equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN AND INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. All electrical equipment cable tray and conduit shall be braced, anchored, snubbed or supported to withstand seismic disturbances in accordance with the criteria of this specification. Provide all engineering, labor, materials, and equipment for protection against seismic disturbances as specified herein. The following electrical components are exempt from seismic restraint requirements.

a. Components in Seismic Design Categories A and B (see 1.4 above).
b. Components in Seismic Design Category C (see 1.4 above) that have an important factor I_P of 1.0 (see 1.4 above).
c. Components that have an importance factor I_P of 1.0 (see 1.4 above), that are mounted less than four feet above the floor, that weigh less than 400 pounds, and that have flexible ductwork, piping, and conduit connections.
d. Components that have an importance factor I_P of 1.0 (see 1.4 above), that weigh 20 pounds or less, and that have flexible ductwork, piping, and conduit connections.

2. Powder-actuated fasteners (shot pins) shall not be used for component anchorage in tension applications in Seismic Design Category D, E, or F.

3. Attachments and supports for electrical equipment shall meet the following provisions:

   a. Attachments and supports transferring seismic loads shall be constructed of materials suitable for the application and designed and constructed in accordance with a nationally recognized structural code such as, when constructed of steel, AISC, Manual of Steel Construction (Ref. 9.8-1 or 9.8-2).
   b. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage attachment.
   c. Expansion anchors shall not be used for electrical equipment rated over 10 hp (7.45 kW). Exception: Undercut expansion anchors.
   d. Drilled and grouted-in-place anchors for tensile load applications shall use either expansive cement or expansive epoxy grout.
   e. Supports shall be specifically evaluated if weak-axis bending of light-gauge support steel is relied on for the seismic load path.
   f. Components mounted on vibration isolation systems shall have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction. The design force shall be taken as $2F_p$. The intent is to prevent excessive movement and to avoid fracture of support springs and any non- ductile components of the isolators.
   g. Seismic supports shall be constructed so that support engagement is maintained.

B. Spring Isolated Equipment:

1. All vibration isolated equipment shall be mounted on rigid steel frames or concrete bases as described in the vibration control specifications unless the equipment manufacturer certified direct attachment capability. Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional seismic snubbers that are double acting and located as close to the vibration isolators as possible to facilitate attachment both to the base and the structure. Snubbers shall be installed with factory set clearances.

C. Non-Isolated Equipment:

1. The section 16071 (Electrical Seismic Control) Contractor shall be responsible for thoroughly reviewing all drawings and specifications to determine all equipment to be restrained. This Contractor shall be responsible for certifying that this equipment is mounted and braced such that it adheres to the system description criteria in part 1.04 of this specification section.

D. Conduit:

1. Seismic braces for conduit may be omitted when the distance from the top of the conduit to the supporting structure is 12” or less.
2. A rigid conduit system shall not be braced to dissimilar parts of a building or two dissimilar building systems that may respond in a different mode during an earthquake. Examples: Wall and a roof; solid concrete wall and a metal deck with lightweight concrete fill.
3. Unbraced conduit attached to in-line equipment shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate differential displacements.

4. At the interface of adjacent structures or portions of the same structure that may move independently, utility lines shall be provided with adequate flexibility to accommodate the anticipated differential movement between the ground and the structure.
5. Provide large enough pipe sleeves through wall or floors to allow for anticipated differential movements.

E. Cable Tray:

1. Seismic restraints are not required for cable tray with importance factor I_P of 1.0, provided that the following condition is met for the full length of each cable tray.

   a. Cable trays are suspended from rod hangers and hangers that are 12” or less in length from the point rod attaches to tray, to the point rod connects to the supporting structure. Rods must be secured to both top and bottom cross angles with locking nuts above and below angle iron.

END OF SECTION 16071

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16080 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Special Provisions, Division 1 and Division-2 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to demolition.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of major items of demolition work is indicated by drawings. Other demolition work shall be performed as required to maintain system operation.

B. The intent of the drawings is to indicate major items affected and not to show every device, outlet, fixture, etc. affected by demolition work.

C. The drawings do not necessarily reflect as-built conditions. The contractor shall visit the jobsite prior to bidding to determine the overall scope of demolition work.

D. Refer to sections of other Divisions for applicable requirements affecting demolition work.

E. Refer to Section 16001 for requirements with regard to power outages affecting the operation of existing electrical systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. NEC COMPLIANCE:

1. Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to methods used for demolition work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL:

A. Demolition work shall be laid out in advance to eliminate unnecessary cutting, drilling, channeling, etc. Where such cutting, drilling, or channeling becomes necessary, perform with care, use skilled mechanics of the trades involved. Repair damage to building and equipment. Cutting work of other Contractors shall be done only with the consent of that Contractor. Cutting of structural members shall not be permitted.

2.2 PATCHING AND REPAIR

A. The Contractor is responsible for all demolition, patching and repair of all finished interior surfaces pertaining to the installation of this particular phase of work. All surfaces shall be finished (painted, etc.) to match the adjacent materials, finishes and colors.

B. Hard surfaces: Whenever demolition or excavation is required for the installation of the electrical system, it shall be the responsibility of this contractor to make repairs and/or replacements of hard finish surfaces such as concrete, asphalt, roofing, etc.

C. The method of patching and repair shall follow good construction practices and all finished surfaces shall match materials and finish wherein the demolition occurred.

2.3 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. The following is a part of this project and all costs pertaining thereto shall be included in the base bid.

B. The new electrical equipment and apparatus shall be coordinated and connected into the existing system as required. Auxiliary systems shall comply, unless otherwise specified.

C. The existing electrical devices, conduit and/or equipment that for any reason obstructs construction shall be relocated. Provide conduit, wiring, junction boxes, etc. as required to extend existing circuits and systems to relocated devices or equipment.

D. The new fixtures indicated for existing outlets shall be installed in accordance with the fixture specifications.

E. When installing equipment in the existing building, it shall be concealed.

F. All existing electrical equipment and systems in portions of the building not being remodeled shall be kept operational, in service and in working condition throughout the entire construction period. Restore any circuits and systems interrupted. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduit, etc. as required.

G. Maintain circuit integrity and continuity of all existing circuits and systems that interfere with or are interrupted by remodel work unless those circuits are to be abandoned completely. Maintain all circuits and systems in operation during construction. Provide temporary panels, temporary wiring and conduit, etc. as required.

H. Existing raceways may be used where possible in place, except as noted. All circuits, conduit and wire that are not used in the remodeled area shall be removed back to the panelboard, where it shall be labeled a spare with circuit number indicated. Re-used raceway shall meet all requirements for new installations.

I. The existing light fixtures which are not used in the remodeled area shall be carefully removed properly disposed of.

J. Obtain permission from the Architect and Owner's representative before penetrating any ceiling, floor, and wall surfaces.

K. Any and all equipment having electrical connections that require disconnecting and reconnection at the same or another location throughout the course of construction shall be included as part of this contract.

END OF SECTION 16080

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 16110 - CONDUIT RACEWAY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to electrical raceways and specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of raceways is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of raceways in this section include the following:

1. Electrical Metallic Tubing
2. Flexible Metal Conduit
3. Intermediate Metal Conduit
4. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit
5. Rigid Metal Conduit
6. Rigid Non-metallic Conduit

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. MANUFACTURERS: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of raceway systems of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than three (3) years.

B. STANDARDS: Comply with applicable portions of NEMA standards pertaining to raceways. Comply with applicable portions of UL safety standards pertaining to electrical raceway systems; and provide products and components which have been UL-listed and labeled. Comply with NEC requirements as applicable to construction and installation of raceway systems.

C. SUBMITTALS: Not required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING:

A. GENERAL:

1. Provide metal conduit, tubing and fittings of types, grades, sizes and weights (wall thicknesses) as indicated; with minimum trade size of 3/4".

B. RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC): FS WW-C-0581 and ANSI C80.1.

C. INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT (IMC): FS WW-C-581.

D. ALUMINUM CONDUIT: Not acceptable.

E. MC CABLE:

1. MC Cable is acceptable for all branch circuits installed in gypsum wallboard walls from the home run device box to the last device box on the branch circuit and all boxes in between, from the home run device box to the branch panel, the circuit shall be installed in an approved raceway. MC Cable is acceptable for all light fixture whips not longer than six feet in length. Located in removable grid ceilings. MC Cable is unacceptable to be installed from light fixture to light fixture. All MC Cable shall be provided with anti short fittings.

F. RIGID AND INTERMEDIATE STEEL CONDUIT FITTINGS:

1. Provide fully threaded malleable steel couplings; raintight and concrete tight where required by application. Provide double locknuts and metal bushings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1-1/4" and larger.

G. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT): FS WW-C-563 and ANSI C80.3.

H. EMT FITTINGS:

1. Provide insulated throat nylon bushings with non-indenter type malleable steel fittings at all conduit terminations. Install OZ Type B bushings on conduits 1" larger. Cast or indenter type fittings are not acceptable.

I. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT: FS WW-C-566, of the following type;

1. Zinc-coated steel.

J. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 1, and Style A.

K. LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT:

1. Provide liquid-tight, flexible metal conduit; constructed of single strip, flexible continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel; galvanized inside and outside; coated with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

L. LIQUID-TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT FITTINGS: FS W-F-406, Type 1, Class 3, Style G.

M. EXPANSION FITTINGS: OZ Type AX, or equivalent to suit application.

2.2 CONDUIT; TUBING; AND DUCT ACCESSORIES:

A. Provide conduit, tubing and duct accessories of types and sizes, and materials, complying with manufacturer's published product information, which mate and match conduit and tubing. Provide manufactured spacers in all duct bank runs.

2.3 SEALING BUSHINGS:

A. Provide OZ Type FSK, WSK, or CSMI as required by application. Provide OZ type CSB internal sealing bushings.

2.4 CABLE SUPPORTS:

A. Provide OZ cable supports for vertical risers, type as required by application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS:

A. Install electrical raceways where indicated; in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with the following:

1. SERVICE ENTRANCE CONDUCTORS, AND CONDUCTORS OVER 600 VOLTS:
   a. Install in rigid metal conduit (RMC), or intermediate metal conduit (IMC); except where buried below grade, install in non-metallic conduit or duct, individually encased in concrete. See duct banks.

2. FEEDERS UNDER 600 VOLTS:
   a. Install feeders to panels and motor control centers and individual equipment feeders rated 100 amps and greater, in rigid metal conduit (RMC), or intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); except where buried below grade, install in non-metallic conduit or duct. Encase feeders 1-1/4" and larger, individually in concrete where installed below grade. See duct banks.

3. BRANCH CIRCUITS, SIGNAL AND CONTROL CIRCUITS, AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT CIRCUITS RATED LESS THAN 100 AMPS:
   a. Install in electric metallic tubing (EMT). Below concrete slab-on-grade or in earth fill, install in non-metallic plastic duct. In areas exposed to weather, moisture, or physical damage, install in RMC or IMC. In suspended slabs, install in EMT. Encase non-metallic duct 1-1/4" and larger in concrete. See duct banks.

B. Coordinate with other work including metal and concrete deck work, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.

C. Install raceway in accordance with the following:

1. Provide a minimum of 12" clearance measured from outside of insulation from flues, steam and hot water piping, etc. Avoid installing raceways in immediate vicinity of boilers and similar heat emitting equipment. Conceal raceways in finished walls, ceilings and floor (other than slab-on-grade), except in mechanical, electrical and/or communication rooms, conceal all conduit and connections to motors, equipment, and surface mounted cabinets unless exposed work is indicated on the drawings. Run concealed conduits in as direct a line as possible with gradual bends. Where conduit is exposed in mechanical spaces, etc., install parallel with or at right angles to building or room structural lines. Do not install lighting raceway until piping and duct work locations have been determined in order to avoid fixtures being obstructed by overhead equipment.

2. Where cutting raceway is necessary, remove all inside and outside burrs; make cuts smooth and square with raceway. Paint all field threads (or portions of raceway where corrosion protection has been damaged) with primer and enamel finish coat to match adjacent raceway surface.

3. Provide a minimum of 1 ½" from nearest surface of the roof decking to raceway.

4. Provide a maximum of three phase conductors in any one conduit or as approved by electrical engineer. Where phase conductors share a common neutral they must have a means to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuits originate. The ungrounded and neutral conductors of a multi-wire branch circuit must be grouped together by wire ties at the point of origination.

5. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.

6. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.

D. Comply with NEC for requirements for installation of pull boxes in long runs.

E. Cap open ends of conduits and protect other raceways as required against accumulation of dirt and debris. Pull a mandrel and swab through all conduit before installing conductors. Install a 200 lb. nylon pull cord in each empty conduit run.

F. Replace all crushed, wrinkled or deformed raceway before installing conductors.

G. Install liquid-tight flexible conduit for connection of motors, transformers, and other electrical equipment where subject to movement and vibration.

H. Install spare 3/4" conduits (capped) from each branch panelboard into the ceiling and floor space. Run five into the ceiling space and five into the floor space. Where the floor is not accessible run six conduits into the ceiling space. Run conduits the required distance necessary to reach accessible ceiling space.

I. Provide OZ expansion fittings on all conduits crossing building expansion joints, both in slab and suspended.

J. Provide OZ cable supports in all vertical risers in accordance with NEC 300-19; type as required by application.

K. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables/conductors within raceways.

L. Electrical Identification: Refer to section 16195 for requirements.

END OF SECTION 16110

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600V AND BELOW)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to conductors and cables specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of electrical conductor and electrical cable work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of conductors and cables in this section include the following:

1. Copper Conductors (600V)

C. Applications for conductors and cables required for project include:

1. Power Distribution
2. Feeders
3. Branch Circuits

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical conductors and cable. Comply with UL standards and provide electrical conductors and cables which have been UL-listed and labeled.

B. Comply with applicable portions of NEMA/Insulated Cable Engineers Association standards pertaining to materials, construction and testing of conductors and cable.

C. Comply with applicable portions of ANSI/ASTM and IEEE standards pertaining to construction of conductors and cable.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. FIELD TEST DATA:

1. Submit megohmmeter test data for circuits under 600 volts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER CONDUCTORS (600V):

A. Provide factory-fabricated conductors of sizes, ratings, materials, and types indicated for each service. Where not indicated provide proper selection to comply with project's installation requirements and NEC standards. Provide conductors in accordance with the following:

1. Service Entrance Conductors – Copper conductor; see drawings for insulation type.

2. Distribution and Panelboard Feeders; and Other Conductors, #2 AWG and Larger – Copper conductor; see drawings for insulation type.

3. Branch Circuit Conductors and All Conductors #3 AWG and Smaller - Copper conductor, with THHN/THWN insulation. Size all conductors in accordance with NEC; minimum size to be #12 AWG. Provide stranded conductors for #8 AWG and larger.

B. Provide a maximum of three phase conductors in any one conduit or as approved by electrical engineer. Where phase conductors share a common neutral they must have a means to simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point where the branch circuits originate. The ungrounded and neutral conductors of a multi-wire branch circuit must be grouped together by wire ties at the point of origination.

C. Provide neutral and ground wire as specified elsewhere in documents.

D. Provide separate neutral conductor for all single phase branch circuits installed. No shared neutrals are allowed. Neutral conductor shall be the same size as the phase conductor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install electric conductors and cables as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices.

B. Coordinate installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for proper interface.

C. Cables may be pulled by direct attachment to conductors or by use of basket weave pulling grip applied over cables. Attachment to pulling device shall be made through approved swivel connection. Nonmetallic jacketed cables of small size may be pulled directly by conductors by forming them into a loop to which pull wire can be attached; remove insulation from conductors before forming the loop. Larger sizes of cable may be pulled by using basket weave pulling grip, provided the pulling force does not exceed limits recommended by manufacturer; if pulling more than one cable, bind them together with friction tape before applying the grip. For long pulls requiring heavy pulling force, use pulling eyes attached to conductors.

D. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for maximum allowable pulling tension, side wall pressure, and minimum allowable bending radius. In all cases, pulling tension applied to the

conductors shall be limited to 0.008 lbs. per circular mil of conductor cross-section area.

E. Pull in cable from the end having the sharpest bend; i.e. bend shall be closest to reel. Keep pulling tension to minimum by liberal use of lubricant, and turning of reel, and slack feeding of cable into duct entrance. Employ not less than one man at reel and one in pullhole during this operation.

F. For training of cables, minimum bend radius to inner surface of cable shall be 12 times cable diameter.

G. Where cable is pulled under tension over sheaves, conduit bends, or other curved surfaces, make minimum bend radius 50% greater than specified above for training.

H. Use only wire and cable pulling compound recommended by the specific cable manufacturer, and which is listed by UL.

I. Seal all cable ends unless splicing is to be done immediately. Conduit bodies shall not contain splices.

J. Follow manufacturer's instructions for splicing and cable terminations.

3.2 AFTER INSTALLATION TEST FOR CABLE 600 VOLTS AND BELOW:

A. Prior to energization, test cable and wire for continuity of circuitry, and for short circuits, Megger all circuits of 100 amp and greater rating. Correct malfunctions. Submit record in triplicate of megohmmeter readings to Architect/Engineer.

B. Subsequent to wire and cable connections, energize circuitry and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements.

C. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 16195 for requirements.

END OF SECTION 16120

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16135 - ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-16 section making reference to electrical wiring boxes and fittings specified herein. See Section 16110, Raceways, for additional requirements.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of electrical box and electrical fitting work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of electrical boxes and fittings in this section include the following:

1. Outlet Boxes
2. Junction Boxes
3. Pull Boxes
4. Conduit Bodies
5. Bushings
6. Locknuts
7. Knockout Closures
8. Miscellaneous Boxes and Fittings

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical boxes and fittings. Comply with ANSI C 134,1 (NEMA Standards Pub No. OS 1) as applicable to sheet-steel outlet boxes, device boxes, covers and box supports. Provide electrical boxes and fittings which have been UL-listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation instruction and general recommendations for each type of floor box used on project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED MATERIALS:

A. INTERIOR OUTLET BOXES:

1. Provide one piece, galvanized flat rolled sheet steel interior outlet wiring boxes with accessory rings, of types, shapes and sizes, including box depths, to suit each

respective location and installation, construct with stamped knockouts in back and sides, and with threaded screw holes with corrosion-resistant screws for securing box and covers and wiring devices; minimum size 4"x4"x2-1/8".

2. Provide an ‘FS’ box, with no knockouts when surface mounted in a finished, non-utility space. Surface mounting is only acceptable when approved by the Architect.

B. INTERIOR OUTLET BOX ACCESSORIES:

1. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, which are compatible with outlet boxes being used and fulfilling requirements of individual wiring applications.

C. WEATHERPROOF OUTLET BOXES:

1. Provide corrosion-resistant cast-metal weatherproof outlet wiring boxes, of types, shapes and sizes (including depth) required, with threaded conduit ends, cast-metal face plates with spring-hinged waterproof caps suitably configured for each application, with face plate gaskets and corrosion-resistant fasteners.

D. JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES:

1. Provide code-gage sheet steel junction and pull boxes, with screw-on covers; of types, shapes and sizes to suit each respective location and installation; with welded seams and equipped with stainless steel nuts, bolts, screws and washers.

E. CONDUIT BODIES:

1. Provide galvanized cast-metal conduit bodies, of types, shapes and sizes to suit respective locations and installation, construct with threaded-conduit-entrance ends, removable covers, and corrosion-resistant screws.

F. BUSHINGS, KNOCKOUT CLOSURES AND LOCKNUTS:

1. Provide corrosion-resistant punched-steel box knockout closures, conduit locknuts and malleable steel conduit bushings and offset connectors, of types and sizes to suit respective uses and installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES AND FITTINGS:

A. GENERAL:

1. Install electrical boxes and fittings where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

2. Coordinate installation of electrical boxes and fittings with wire/cable and raceway installation work.

3. Provide coverplates for all boxes. See Section 16140, Wiring Devices.

4. Provide weatherproof outlets for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.

5. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

6. Install boxes and conduit bodies to ensure ready accessibility of electrical wiring. Do not install boxes above ducts or behind equipment. Install recessed boxes with face of box or ring flush with adjacent surface. Seal between switch, receptacle and other outlet box openings and adjacent surfaces with plaster, grout, or similar suitable material.

7. Fasten boxes rigidly to substrates or structural surfaces to which attached, or solidly embed electrical boxes in concrete or masonry. Use bar hangers for stud construction. Use of nails for securing boxes is prohibited. Set boxes on opposite sides of common wall with minimum 10" of conduit between them. Set boxes on opposite sides of fire resistant walls with minimum of 24” separation.

8. Provide a minimum of 1-1/2” from the nearest surface of the roof decking to the installed boxes.

9. Provide electrical connections for installed boxes.

END OF SECTION 16135

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16136 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification section, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is a part of each Division-16 section making reference to supports, anchors, sleeves, and seals, specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of supports, anchors, and sleeves is indicated by drawings and schedules and/or specified in other Division-16 sections. See Section 16110, Raceways, for additional requirements.

B. Work of this section includes supports, anchors, sleeves and seals required for a complete raceway support system, including but not limited to: clevis hangers, riser clamps, C-clamps, beam clamps, one and two hole conduit straps, offset conduit clamps, expansion anchors, toggle bolts, threaded rods, U-channel strut systems, threaded rods and all associated accessories.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to construction and installation of electrical supporting devices. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI/NEMA Std. Pub No. FB 1, "Fittings and Supports for Conduit and Cable Assemblies". Provide electrical components which are UL-listed and labeled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES:

A. GENERAL:

1. Provide supporting devices; complying with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for a complete installation; and as herein specified. See drawings for additional requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTING DEVICES:

A. Install hangers, anchors, sleeves, and seals as required, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to insure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NECA, NEC and ANSI/NEMA for installation of

supporting devices.

B. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceway and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of supporting devices with other work.

C. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structures. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal conduits to be supported together on trapeze type hangers where possible. For pre-and post tensioned construction, use pre-set inserts for support of all electrical work. Do not use toggle bolts, moly bolts, wood plugs or screws in sheetrock or plaster as support for any equipment or raceway.

D. RACEWAYS:

1. Support raceways which are rigidly attached to structure at intervals not to exceed 8 feet on center, minimum of two straps per 10 foot length of raceway, and within 12" of each junction box, coupling, outlet or fitting. Support raceway at each 90 degree bend. Support raceway (as it is installed) in accordance with the following:

NUMBER OF RUNS	3/4" TO 1-1/4" 0	1-1/2" & LARGER 0
1	Full straps, clamps or hangers.	Hanger
2	Full straps, clamps or hangers.	Mounting Channel
3 or more	Mounting Channel	Mounting Channel

2. Support suspended raceways on trapeze hanger systems; or individually by means of threaded rod and straps, clamps, or hangers suitable for the application. Do not use "tie wire" as a portion of any raceway support system; do not support raceway from ceiling support wires.

E. FLOOR MOUNTED EQUIPMENT:

1. Provide rigid attachment of all floor mounted equipment to the floor slab or structural system. Provide 5/8" bolts or expansion anchors at each 90 degree corner and at intervals not to exceed 48" on center along entire perimeter of the equipment. Provide rigid attachment for all floor mounted switchboards, panelboards, power and control equipment, motor control centers, dimmer cabinets, transformers (provide neoprene vibrations isolators at anchor points), oil switches, battery packs and racks, and similar equipment furnished under Section 16.

END OF SECTION 16136

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to wiring devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of wiring device work is indicated by drawings and schedules. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of electrical distribution systems which are intended to carry but not utilize electric energy.

B. Types of electrical wiring devices in this section include the following:

1. Receptacles
2. Switches
3. Cord caps
4. Cord connectors

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards as applicable to construction and installation of electrical wiring devices. Provide electrical wiring devices which have been UL listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. PRODUCT DATA:

1. Submit manufacturer's data on electrical wiring devices.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATED WIRING DEVICES:

A. GENERAL:

1. Provide factory-fabricated wiring devices, in types, and electrical ratings for applications indicated and complying with NEMA Stds. Pub No. WD 1.

B. Provide wiring devices (of proper voltage rating) as follows:

	RECEPTACLE	SWITCHES			
MFGR		1-POLE	3-WAY	4-WAY	W-PILOT
Hubbell	HBL 5352	HBL 1221	HBL 1223	HBL 1224	HBL 1221-PL
Bryant	5352	1221	1223	1224	1221-PL
Pass Seymour	5352	20AC1	20AC3	20AC4	20AC1-RPL
Leviton	5362	1221	1223	1224	
Cooper	5352	1221	1273	1224	1221-PL

C. Provide devices in colors selected by Architect. Provide red devices on all emergency circuits.

D. GROUND-FAULT INTERRUPTER:

1. Provide general-duty, duplex receptacle, ground-fault circuit interrupters; feed-thru types, capable of protecting connected downstream receptacles on single circuit; grounding type UL-rated Class A, Group A, 20-amperes rating; 120-volts, 60 Hz; with solid-state ground-fault sensing and signaling; with 5 milliamperes ground-fault trip level; color as selected by Architect. Provide Hospital grade where required elsewhere by specification or drawings. Provide units of one of the following:
   a. P&S/Sierra
   b. Hubbell
   c. Leviton
   d. Square D

E. TAMPER RESISTANT RECEPTACLES:

1. Provide tamper resistant receptacles in the following areas; Child care facilities, guest rooms, suites and pediatric locations within healthcare facilities.
2. Provide products of one of the following:
   a. Leviton-TWR20-X
   b. Hubbell – BR20XTR
   c. Pass Seymour – TR63X
   d. Cooper – TR5362

F. WEATHER-RESISTANT RECEPTACLES:

1. Provide weather-resistant receptacles in outdoor locations such as under roofed open porches, canopies, marquees, etc.

2. Provide products of one of the following:

   a. Pass & Symour 2095TRWRXXX
   b. Hubbell GFTR20XX

G. CORD CAPS AND CONNECTORS:

1. Provide 3, 4 and 5-wire grounding, cap plugs, and connectors of ampere and voltage rating required, for final equipment, and as indicated otherwise on drawings.

2. Provide products of one of the following:

a. Cooper
b. General Electric
c. Hubbell
d. Leviton
e. P&S

2.2 WIRING DEVICE ACCESSORIES:

A. WALL PLATES:

1. Provide coverplates for wiring devices; plate color to match wiring devices to which attached. Provide stainless steel coverplates in all finished areas. Provide galvanized steel plates in unfinished areas. Provide blank coverplates for all empty outlet boxes.

B. WEATHER-PROTECTING DEVICE ENCLOSURES:

1. Where required for compliance with NEC 406-8 (receptacles installed outdoors for use other than with portable tools or equipment), provide weather-tight device covers which provide complete protection with the cord and cap inserted into the wiring device. Provide units which mount on either single or double gang devices.

2. Provide products of one of the following for In Box Horizontal for brick and cast stone:
   a. Arlington Industries
      i. DSHB1C Clear Cover
      ii. DSHB1W White Cover
      iii. DSHB1BR Brown Cover
      iv. DSHB1BRC Brown Clear Cover
3. Provide products of one of the following for In Box Vertical or Horizontal for Stucco and Metal Siding s:
   a. Arlington Industries
      i. DSBVM1C Clear Cover
      ii. DSBVM1W White Cover
      iii. DSBHM1C Clear Cover
      iv. DSBHM1W White Cover

4. Provide products of one of the following for roof mounted installations:

a. Intermatic WP1020 or WP1030
b. P&S WIUC10C or WIUC20c

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Install wiring devices as indicated, in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to fulfill project requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work, including painting, electrical box and wiring work, as necessary to interface installation of wiring devices with other work. Install devices in boxes such that front of device is flush and square with coverplate. Drawings are small scale and, unless dimensioned, indicate approximate locations only of outlets, devices, equipment, etc. Locate outlets and apparatus symmetrically on floors, walls and ceilings where not dimensioned and coordinate with other work. Verify all dimensioned items on job site. Consult architectural cabinet, millwork, and equipment shop drawings before beginning rough-in of electrical work. Adjust locations of all electrical outlets as required to accommodate work in area, and to avoid conflicts with wainscoat, back splash, tackboards, and other items.

C. Install wiring devices only in electrical boxes which are clean; free from excess building materials, dirt, and debris.

D. Install blank plates on all boxes without devices.

E. Delay installation of wiring devices until wiring work and painting is completed. Provide separate neutral conductor from panel to each GFI receptacle.

F. Install GFI receptacles for all receptacles installed in restrooms, locker rooms, kitchens, outdoors or within six feet of any sink or when serving vending machines and electric drinking fountains. Provide in elevator equipment rooms and pits.

G. Where wall box dimmers are specified, provide a separate neutral for each phase of the branch circuits on which dimmers are installed.

H. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 16195 for requirements.

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL PLATES AND RECEPTACLES:

A. At time of substantial completion, replace those items, which have been damaged, including those stained, burned and scored.

3.3 GROUNDING:

A. Provide electrically continuous, tight grounding connections for wiring devices, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 TESTING:

A. Prior to energizing circuitry, test wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity connections. After energizing circuitry, test wiring devices to demonstrate compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 16140

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16155 - MOTOR STARTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of Division-16 sections making reference to motor starters specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor starter work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of motor starters in this section include the following:

1. AC Fraction Horsepower Manual Starters
2. AC Line Voltage Manual Starters
3. AC Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters
4. AC Combination Non-Reversing Magnetic Starters

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC and NEMA Standards as applicable to wiring methods, construction and installation of motor starters. Comply with applicable requirements of UL 508, "Electric Industrial Control Equipment", pertaining to electrical motor starters. Provide units which have been UL-listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's data on motor starters.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit dimensioned drawings of motor starters showing accurately scaled equipment layouts.

C. MOTOR VOLTAGE/CURRENT REPORT: After installation is complete, including water and air balancing, measure voltage (L-L and L-N) and full load current of each phase of each motor. Submit report showing field readings of voltage, amperage, service factor, and thermal heater size installed for each motor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type and rating of motor starter):

1. Allen-Bradley Co.
2. Appleton Electric Co.
3. Crouse-Hinds Co.
4. Eaton Corp., Cutler Hammer Products
5. General Electric Co.
6. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
7. Square D Co.

B. MAINTENANCE STOCK, FUSES: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 10 installed units, but not less than 5 units of each, for both power and control circuit fuses.

2.2 MOTOR STARTERS:

A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provide motor starters and ancillary components; of types, sizes, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated which comply with manufacturer's standard materials, design and construction in accordance with published information and as required for complete installations.

B. THERMAL OVERLOAD UNITS: Provide thermal overload units, sized to actual running full load current, not to motor plate current. Size heaters for mechanical equipment after air and water balancing have been completed.

C. AC FRACTIONAL HP MANUAL STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 2510): Provide manual, single-phase, 1 and 2 pole, 300 volt AC max, fractional HP motor starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; equip with one piece thermal overload relay with field adjustment capability of plus or minus 10 percent of nominal overload heater rating; for protection of AC motors of 1 HP and less. (For manually controlled motors in excess of 1 HP, see Line Voltage Manual Starters specified herein). Provide starter with quick-make, quick-break trip free toggle mechanisms, green pilot lights, and with lock-off toggle operated handle. Mount surface units in NEMA 1 enclosures, unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp location unless noted otherwise. Provide flush mounted units with coverplate to match wiring device coverplates.

D. AC LINE VOLTAGE MANUAL STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 2510): Provide line voltage manual starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; 2 or 3 pole, 600 volt AC max; equip with pushbutton operator, low voltage protection feature, and green pilot light. Provide starters with trip free mechanism such that contacts will open under load and remain open until thermal element has cooled, and unit is reset. Mount surface units in NEMA 1 enclosure, unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp location, unless noted otherwise. Provide overlapping trim for flush mounted units.

E. AC NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 8536): Provide line voltage magnetic starters, of types, ratings and electrical characteristics indicated; 2 or 3 pole, 600 volt max, with thermal overload protection in all phases and inherent under voltage release. Equip units with holding contact, 2 normally open, and 2 normally closed auxiliary contacts, unless noted otherwise. Provide fused control transformer in each starter and 120V control coil. Mount hand-off-auto switch, red pilot light, and reset button in face of enclosure. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure unless noted otherwise. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp location, unless noted otherwise. Equip all spare starters complete with items

as specified herein.

F. AC COMBINATION NON-REVERSING MAGNETIC STARTERS (EQUAL TO SQUARE D CLASS 8538): Provide line voltage combination starters, of types, ratings, and electrical characteristics; 2 or 3 pole, 600 volt maximum with non-reversing magnetic starters as specified herein; in common cubicle or enclosure with fusible disconnect switch. Provide quick-make, quick-break, disconnect for NEMA sizes 1, 2, 3, and 4; and visible blade, automatic circuit interrupters with push-to-trip feature and separate fuse clips for larger NEMA sizes. Fuse all starters with dual-element (time-delay) fuses equal to Bussman FRN/FRS-R. Equip disconnect switch with Class R rejection fuse kits. Mount hand-off-auto switch, red pilot light, and reset button in face of enclosure. Provide combination starters for individual mounting, or for group mounting in motor control centers as indicated. Provide NEMA 1 enclosures unless otherwise indicated. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure in exterior or damp locations, unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR STARTERS:

A. Install motor starters as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA standards, and NECA's "Standards of Installation", and in compliance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Install fuses in fusible disconnects, if any. Mount chart inside each starter indicating heater type, size, and ampere ratings available.

C. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 16195 for requirements.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

A. Inspect operating mechanisms for malfunctioning and, where necessary, adjust units for free mechanical movement.

B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Subsequent to wire/cable hook-up, energize motor starters and demonstrate functioning of equipment in accordance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 16155

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16170 - MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to motor and circuit disconnect switches specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of motor and circuit disconnect switch work is indicated by drawings and schedule. Work includes complete installations and electrical connections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide motor and circuit disconnect switches which have been UL listed and labeled. Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standards Pub. No. KS 1, and NEC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's data including specifications, installation and general recommendations, for each type of motor and circuit disconnect switch required.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit dimensioned drawings of electrical motor and circuit disconnect switches which have rating of 100 amperes and larger.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of switch):

1. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp.
2. Square D Company
3. General Electric Company
4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.

2.2 FABRICATED SWITCHES:

A. GENERAL: Provide disconnect and safety switches as indicated herein. Provide:

1. General duty switches on 240 Volt rated circuits.
2. Heavy duty switches on 480 volt rated circuits.

3. HP rated switches on all motor circuits.

B. GENERAL DUTY SWITCHES: Provide general-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed switches, fusible or non-fusible as indicated of types, sizes and electrical characteristics indicated; rated 240 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating spring assisted, quick-make, quick-break mechanisms. Provide single phase or three phase and with solid neutral as required by application. Equip with operating handle which is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application, unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.

C. HEAVY-DUTY SWITCHES: Provide heavy-duty type, sheet-steel enclosed safety switches, fusible or non-fusible as indicated, of types, sizes and electrical characteristics indicated; rated 600 volts, 60 hertz; incorporating quick-make, quick-break type mechanisms. Provide single phase or 3 phase, and with solid neutral as required by application, Equip with operating handle which is capable of being padlocked in OFF position. Provide NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as required by application unless noted. Provide fusible switches with Class R rejection fuse clip kits.

D. FUSES: Provide fuses for switches, as required of classes, types and ratings needed to fulfill electrical requirements for service indicated. Provide spare fuses amounting to one spare fuse for each 10 installed but not less than three of any one type and size. See Section 16180 Overcurrent Protective Devices for fuse types.

E. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 16195 for requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCHES:

A. Install motor and circuit disconnect switches where indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA, and NECA's "Standard of Installation" and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products fulfill requirements.

B. Coordinate motor and circuit disconnect switch installation work with electrical raceway and cable work, as necessary for proper interface.

C. Install disconnect switches used with motor driven appliances, and motors and controllers within sight of controller position.

D. For disconnect switches serving motors controlled by variable frequency drives, provide late-make, early-break auxiliary contacts on each disconnect switch. Provide Heavy-Duty switch. Wire auxiliary contact to VFD safety contact, such that disconnecting the motor will shut down the drive first, and closing the switch will start the drive only after power is applied to the motor.

END OF SECTION 16170

SECTION 16180 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to overcurrent protective devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of overcurrent protective device work is indicated by drawings and schedules and specified herein. Overcurrent protective devices specified herein are for installation as individual components in separate enclosures; and for installation as integral components of switchboard and panelboards. See Section 16175, Switchgear and Switchboards, and Section 16160, Panelboards.

B. Types of overcurrent protective devices in this section include the following for operation at 600 Volts and below:

1. Molded case thermal circuit breakers
2. Molded case solid-state circuit breakers
3. Fusible switches
4. Fuses

C. Refer to other Division-16 sections for cable/wire and connector work required in conjunction with overcurrent protective devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NEC requirements and NEMA and ANSI standards as applicable to construction and installation of overcurrent devices.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's data on overcurrent protective devices, including catalog cuts, time-current trip characteristic curves, and mounting requirements.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit layout drawings of overcurrent protective devices, with layouts of circuit breakers, including spatial relationships to proximate equipment. Failure to submit said spatial layouts does not relieve contractor of responsibility to verify all required clearances before release of equipment for fabrication.

C. MAINTENANCE STOCK, FUSES: For types and ratings required, furnish additional fuses, amounting to one unit for every 5 installed units, but not less than two units of each size and type, unless specified otherwise in another section of these specifications.

D. TRIP CURVES & SETTINGS:

1. Submit time-current trip curves (in log-log format) and trip setting parameter/range information (for each trip function) for all solid-state circuit breakers.
   a. Where the Protective Device Study specification section 16185 is included in the project, the time-current curves and recommended trip settings for all solid-state circuit breakers shall be submitted as part of the protective device study.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (main and branch device manufacturer must be same as panelboard and/or switchboard manufacturer):

B. CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND FUSIBLE SWITCHES:

1. Cutler Hammer Products, Eaton Corp.
2. General Electric Co.
3. Square D Co.
4. Siemens Energy and Automation

C. MOLDED CASE THERMAL TRIP CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case circuit breaker for power distribution panelboards and switchboards; and for individual mounting, as indicated. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage, and RMS interrupting rating shown, with permanent thermal trip and adjustable instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Series rated systems are not acceptable. Construct with overcenter, trip-free, toggle type operating mechanisms with quick-make, quick-break action and positive handle indication. Construct breakers for mounting and operating in any physical position and in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Provide with mechanical screw type removable connector lugs, AL/CU rated, of proper size to accommodate conductors specified.

D. MOLDED CASE SOLID-STATE CIRCUIT BREAKERS:

1. Provide factory-assembled, molded case solid-state circuit breakers for power distribution switchgear and switchboards. Provide breakers of amperage, voltage and RMS interrupting rating shown, and with solid-state trip mechanisms. Breakers shall be UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating.
2. Solid-state trip mechanisms shall have the following functions: Adjustable long time ampere rating; adjustable long time delay; adjustable short time pick up; adjustable short time delay.

E. FUSIBLE SWITCHES:

1. Provide factory-assembled fusible switch units for power distribution panelboards and switchboards, and individual mounting as indicated. Provide switch units of amperage, voltage, and RMS interrupting rating as shown, with quick-make, quick-break mechanisms, visible blades and dual horsepower ratings. Series rated systems are not acceptable. Equip with lockable handles with on-off indication. Interlock switch covers and handles to prevent opening in "ON" position. Provide switch with Class R rejection fuse clip kits. Provide AL/CU rated lugs of proper size to accommodate conductors specified.

2.2 FUSES

A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provided fuses of type, sizes and ratings and electrical characteristics of a single manufacturer as follows. Provide fuses labeled UL Class L or UL Class R, current limiting and rated for up to 200,000 amperes. Provide Buss KAZ signal activating fuses where required elsewhere in specification.

B. Where fuses are shown feeding individual or groups of equipment items, comply with manufacturer's recommendation for fusing; adjust fuse size and type as necessary to comply with manufacturer's recommendation.

C. Provide and install spare fuse cabinet in main electrical room.

D. MAIN SERVICE AND FEEDER CIRCUITS: For fuse ratings over 600 amperes provide UL Class L Fuses (KRP-C, or A4BQ or LCL or KLPC). For fuse ratings up to 600 amperes, provide UL Class RK1 (KTN-R, KTS-R or A2K-R, A6K-R or NCCR, SCLR or KLN-R, KLS-R). If fuse directly feeds motors, transformers or other inductive load provide UL RK5 time delay (FRN-R, FRS-R or TR-R, TRS-R or ECN-R, ECS-R or FLN-R, FLS-R).

E. BRANCH CIRCUITS: For motor circuits, transformer circuits, or other inductive loads, provide UL Class RK5 (FRN-R, FRS-R or TR-R, TRS-R or ECN-R, ECN-S or FLN-R, FLS-A). For other circuits, provide UL Class RK1, (KTN-R, KTS-R OR A2K-R, A6K-R or NCLR, SCLR OR KLNR, KLSR).

F. MANUFACTURER: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide fuses of one of the following:

1. Bussman Mfg. Co.
2. Gould Shawmut, Gould Electric Fuse Division
3. Reliance Fuse Div./Brush Fuse Inc.
4. Littlefuse, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES:

A. Install overcurrent protective devices as indicated, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that protective devices comply with requirements. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards for installation of overcurrent protective

devices.

B. Coordinate with work as necessary to interface installations of overcurrent protective devices with other work.

C. Install fuses in overcurrent protective devices. For motor circuits, fuse sizes shown on drawings are for general guidance only. Size fuses in accordance with fuse manufacturer's recommendation for given motor nameplate ampere rating. Test operation. If nuisance tripping occurs, increase fuse size and disconnect device (if necessary) as required to provide nuisance free tripping. Adjust fuse size properly for ambient temperature, frequent starting and stopping of motor loads, and for loads with long start times. Include all costs in bid.

D. After the switchgear is energized and just prior to Substantial Completion, the contractor shall ensure that the field-adjustable circuit breakers and solid-state circuit breakers and associated trip mechanisms have been set to the appropriate settings as recommended by the equipment Manufacturer (or as recommended by the electrical contractor's Protective Device Study if section 16185 has been included in the project). Time-current trip curves and trip setting information as was required in the Submittal portion of this specification shall be made available by the contractor at this time.

E. Field test all ground fault protective devices for proper operation; test to be performed by representative of the manufacturer. Include verification of complete time current trip characteristics.

F. Electrical Identification: Refer to Section 16195 for requirements.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prior to energization of overcurrent protective devices, test devices for continuity of circuitry and for short-circuits. Correct malfunctioning units, and then demonstrate compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 16180

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Requirements of the following Division 16 Sections apply to this section:

1. “Basic Electrical Requirements”.
2. “Basic Electrical Materials and Methods”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes identification of electrical materials, equipment and installations. It includes requirements for electrical identification components including but not limited to the following:

1. Buried Electrical Line Warnings.
2. Identification labels for raceways, cables and conductors.
3. Operational instruction signs.
4. Warning and caution signs.
5. Equipment label and signs.
6. Arc-flash hazard labels

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this section:

C. Division 9 Section “Painting” for related identification requirements.

D. Refer to other Division 16 sections for additional specific electrical identification associated with specific items.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 “National Electrical Code”

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer’s data on each type of electrical identification products.

B. SAMPLES: Submit one sample of each component of the electrical identification system as follows:

1. Wire/cable tape marker.
2. Tags
3. Engraved, plastic laminate labels.

4. Arc-flash hazard labels

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. American Labelmark Co.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Cole-Flex Corp.
4. Emed Co., Inc.
5. George-Ingraham Corp.
6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
7. Kraftbilt
8. LEM Products, Inc.
9. Markal Corp
10. National Band and Tag Co.
11. Panduit Corp.
12. Radar Engineers Div., EPIC Corp.
13. Seton Name Plate Co.
14. Standard Signs, Inc.
15. W.H Brady, Co.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Color Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires and Cables:

1. Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mills thick by 1” to 2” in width.

B. Underground Line Marking Tape:

1. Permanent, bright colored, continuous-printed, plastic tape compounded for direct-burial service not less than 6” wide by 4 mills thick
2. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.

C. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers:

1. Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, cable/conductor markers with pre-printed numbers and letters.

D. Brass or Aluminum Tags:

1. Metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.
2. Dimensions: 2” X 2” 19 gage.

E. Engraved, Plastic Laminated Labels, Signs and Instruction Plates:

1. Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, 1/16” minimum thickness for signs up to 20” sq.“, or 8” in length; 1/8 “ thick for larger sizes. Engraved legend in ¼” high white letters on black face and punched for mechanical fasteners.

F. Arc-flash Hazard Labels:

1. ANSI Z535.4 Safety Label.
2. Adhesive backed polyester with self-laminating flap. Chemical, abrasion and heat resistant.
3. Dimensions: 5” x 3.5”
4. Information contained: Arc-flash boundary; Voltage; Flash Hazard Category; Incedent Energy (arc rating); checkboxes for the required Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and the date that the calculations were performed.

G. Baked Enamel Warning and Caution Signs for Interior Use:

1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched for fasteners, with colors legend and size appropriate to location.

H. Fasteners for Plastic-Laminated and Metal Signs:

1. Self-tapping stainless steel screws or # 10/32 stainless steel machine screws with nuts, flat and lock washers.

I. Cable Ties:

1. Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18” minimum width, 50-lb. Minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 40° F. to 185° F. Provide ties for specified colors when used for color coding.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lettering and Graphics:

1. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in electrical identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.

B. Install identification devices in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions and requirements of NEC.

C. Sequence of Work:

1. Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require a finish, install identification after completion of finish work.

D. Conduit Identification:

1. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Banding:

   a. Band exposed or accessible raceways of the following systems for identification. Bands shall be colored adhesive marking tape. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Install bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 40-root maximum intervals in straight runs. Apply the following colors:

      i. Fire Alarm System: Red
      ii. Sound/IC: Blue
      iii. Telephone: Yellow
      iv. Data: Green
      v. MATV: Black
      vi. Security: Orange

2. Identify Junction, Pull and Connection Boxes.

   a. Code-required caution sign for boxes shall be pressured-sensitive, self-adhesive label indication system voltage in black, preprinted on orange background. Install on outside of box cover. Also label box covers with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations and similar labels or plasticized card stock tags at concealed boxes.

3. Label and paint the covers of the systems junction boxes as follows:

SYSTEM	COLOR (ALL COLORS ARE KWAL HOWELLS)	
Fire Alarm	Red Alert	AC118R
Sound/IC	Neon Blue	7076A
Telephone	Competition Yellow	7225A
Data	Java Green	AC098N
MATV	Flat Black	
Security	Fiesta Orange	AC107Y

E. Underground Electrical Line Identification.

1. During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal, and communications lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker, located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple lines are installed in a common trench or concrete envelope, do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches; install a single line marker.

2. Install line marker for underground wiring, both direct-buried and in raceway.

3. Provide red marker dye applied to concrete encased ductbank.

F. Conductor Color Coding.

1. Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder and branch circuit conductors throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

208/ 120 Volts	Phase	480/ 277 Volts
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Purple
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray
Green	Ground	Green

2. Switch legs, travelers and other wiring for branch circuits shall be of colors other than those listed above.

3. Use conductors with color factory applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows:

   a. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.

   b. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration.

   c. In lieu of pressure-sensitive tape, colored cable ties may be used for color identification. Apply three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten for snug fit, and cut off excess length.

G. Power Circuit Identification.

1. Securely fasten identifying metal tags or aluminum wraparound marker bands to cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull boxes, junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms with ¼-inch steel letter and number stamps with legend to correspond with designations on Drawings. If metal tags are provided, attach them with approximately 55-lb monofilament line or one-piece self-locking nylon cable ties.

2. Tag or label conductors as follows:

   a. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicting source and circuit numbers.

   b. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/ signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home runs), label each conductor or cable.

Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by mean of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.

3. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.

H. Apply warning, caution and instruction signs and stencils as follows:

1. Install warning, caution, or instruction signs where required by NEC, where indicated, or where reasonably required to assure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of the items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions or explanations are needed for system or equipment operation. Install butyrate signs with metal backing for outdoor items.

I. Emergency Operating Signs: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, or other emergency operations.

J. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:

1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with ¼-inch-high lettering on 1-inch-high label (1 ½-inch-high where two lines are required) white lettering in black field. White lettering in red field for Emergency Power Systems. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of electrical equipment.

a. Panelboards (exterior and interior), electrical cabinets, and enclosures. For subpanels, identify feeder circuit from which served.

b. Switches in fusible panelboards shall be labeled. Main switches shall be identified.

c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

d. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.

e. Motor control centers.

f. Motor starters, including circuit origination, HP, heater size, FLA, and mechanical equipment designation.

g. Disconnect switches.

h. Pushbutton stations.

i. Power transfer equipment.

j. Contactors.

k. Dimmers.

l. Control devices.

m. Transformers.

n. Power generating units, to include transformer switches.

o. Telephone switching equipment.

p. Clock/program master equipment.

q. Call system master station.

r. TV/audio monitoring master station.

s. Fire alarm master station or control panel.

t. Busduct – Label all cable tap boxes, bus plug-in units, etc. with plastic laminate labels designating load served.

u. Variable frequency drives.

v. Lighting Control Equipment.

w. Uninterruptable Power Supply.

K. Install Arc-flash hazard labels on the following equipment:

1. Each piece of service entrance equipment.
2. Each power distribution switchboard or panel.
3. Each individually mounted circuit breaker.
4. Each branch circuit panelboard.
5. Each motor control center.
6. Each individually mounted motor starter.

L. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power

distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere.

M. Install labels at locations indicated and at locations for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

N. Engrave all receptacle plates other than those serving 120 volt, single phase devices. State voltage and amperage characteristics: Example; “208V 30A”.

O. Mark each device box (for each type of wiring device) with a permanent ink felt tip marker, indicating the circuit to which the device is connected: Example; “CKT A-1”

P. Label circuit breaker feeding fire alarm panel “Fire Alarm Circuit”. Using plastic laminate label, white lettering on a red background.

END OF SECTION 16195

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16452 - GROUNDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Provide grounding as specified herein, and as indicated on drawings.

B. Provide grounding and bonding of all electrical and communication apparatus, machinery, appliances, building components, and items required by the NEC to provide a permanent, continuous, low impedance, grounding system.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, ground the complete electrical installation including the system neutral, metallic conduits and raceways, boxes, fittings, devices, cabinets, and equipment in accordance with all code requirements.

D. Ground each separately derived system, as described in NEC Section 250-30, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Types of grounding in this section include the following:

1. Underground Metal Water Piping
2. Metal Building Frames
3. Grounding Electrodes
4. Grounding Rods
5. Service Equipment
6. Enclosures
7. Systems
8. Equipment
9. Other items indicated on drawings

F. Requirements of this section apply to electrical grounding work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC as applicable to electrical grounding and ground fault protection systems. Comply with applicable ANSI and IEEE requirements. Provide products which have been UL listed and labeled.

B. Resistance from the service entrance ground bus, through the grounding electrode to earth,

shall not exceed 5 ohms.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the name of test agency to be used for testing specified in this section. Submit results of tests specified in this section. Also include test results in Operation and Maintenance Manuals as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS:

A. GENERAL: Except as otherwise indicated, provide each electrical grounding system as specified herein, and as shown on drawings, including but not necessarily limited to, cables/wires, connectors, terminals (solderless lugs), grounding rods/electrodes and plate electrodes, bonding jumper braid, and other items and accessories needed for complete installation. Where materials or components are not otherwise indicated, comply with NEC, NEMA and established industry standards for applications indicated.

B. ELECTRICAL GROUNDING CONDUCTORS: Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrical grounding conductors for grounding connections matching power supply wiring materials and sized according to NEC. Provide with green insulation.

C. GROUND RODS: Steel with copper welded exterior, 3/4" dia. x 10' long. Weaver or Cadweld.

D. GROUND WELL BOXES FOR GROUND RODS: Precast concrete box 9-1/2" W. x 16" L. X 18" D. with light duty concrete cover for non-traffic areas or rated steel plate for traffic areas. Provide covers with lifting holes. Engrave cover with "GROUND ROD".

E. CONCRETE ENCASED GROUNDING ELECTRODE (UFER GROUND): #2/0 AWG bare copper conductor.

F. INSULATED GROUNDING BUSHINGS: Plated malleable iron body with 150 degree Centigrade molded plastic insulating throat, lay-in grounding lug with hardened stainless steel fasteners, OZ/Gedney BLG, or Thomas & Betts #TIGB series.

G. CONNECTIONS TO PIPE: For cable to pipe, OZ/Gedney G-100B series or Thomas & Betts #390X series,, or Burndy type GAR.

H. CONNECTIONS TO STRUCTURAL STEEL, GROUND RODS, OR SPLICES: For splicing and/or connecting conductors, use exothermic welds or high pressure compression type connectors. Provide exothermic weld kits manufactured by Cadweld or Thermoweld. If high compression type connectors are used for cable-to-cable, or cable-to-steel, or cable-to-ground rod connections, provide Thomas & Betts #53000 series, or Burndy Hyground series.

I. BONDING JUMPERS: OZ/Gedney Type BJ, or Thomas & Betts #3840 series, or Burndy type GG and type B braid.

J. INTERSYSTEM BONDING TERMINAL: Provide one 12” L. x 2” H x ¼” thick copper bus bar. Mount on wall adjacent to Main Electrical Service Equipment on insulating standoffs, 18” A.F.F.

Furnish complete with lugs for connecting systems grounding cables. All holes shall be drilled for 2 hole compression lugs. Provide 6 spare lugs. Connect to equipment grounding bus in Main Electrical Service Equipment with No. 4 AWG copper conductor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING SYSTEMS:

A. Install electrical grounding systems in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure grounding devices comply with requirements.

B. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned and metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.

C. Provide grounding for the entire raceway, enclosure, equipment and device system in accordance with NEC. All raceways shall include copper grounding conductor sized in accordance with NEC. Include copper grounding conductor in all raceway installed in suspended slabs.

D. Provide service entrance grounding by means of ground rods (quantity of two, driven exterior to building), by means of bonding to water main, and by means of bonding to building structural steel. In addition, provide a grounding electrode for not less than 30 lineal feet in concrete footing or foundation which is in direct contract with earth. Size electrode in accordance with NEC, but in no case, smaller than No. 4 AWG bare copper. Support electrode so as to be below finished grade near the bottom of the trench, and approximately three inches from the bottom or sides of the concrete. Locate a point of connection for inspection.

3.2 GROUNDING ELECTRODES:

A. Concrete Encased Grounding Electrode (UFER Ground): Provide a #2/0 AWG minimum bare copper conductor encased along the bottom of concrete foundation or footings which are in direct contact with the earth and where there is no impervious water-proofing membrane between the footing and the soil. Extend electrode through a horizontal length of 30 feet minimum and encase with not less than 2 nor more than 5 inches of concrete separating it from surrounding soils. At point of emergence from concrete, run electrode through a protective non-metallic sleeve and extend to the main building ground bus.

B. Separately Derived Electrical System Grounding Electrode: Ground each separately derived system per requirements in NEC Section 250-26 unless indicated otherwise.

C. GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTOR: Provide grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC table 250-94 or as indicated.

D. POWER SYSTEM GROUNDING: Connect the following items using NEC sized copper grounding conductors to lugs on the Service Ground Bus.

1. Grounding electrode conductor from concrete encased electrode, and from ground rods.
2. Conductor from main incoming cold water piping system.
3. Conductor from building structural steel.
4. Ground for separately derived systems.

E. Run main grounding conductors exposed or in metallic conduit if protection or concealment is required.

F. EQUIPMENT BONDING/GROUNDING: Provide a NEC sized conductor, whether indicated or not on the drawings, in raceways as follows:

1. Non-metallic conduits and ducts.
2. Distribution feeders.
3. Motor and equipment branch circuits.
4. Device and lighting branch circuits.
5. Provide grounding bushings and bonding jumpers for all conduit terminating in reducing washers, concentric, eccentric or oversized knockouts at panelboards, cabinets and gutters.

G. Provide bonding jumpers across expansion and deflection couplings in conduit runs, across pipe connections at water meters, and across dielectric couplings in metallic cold water piping system.

H. Provide bonding wire in all flexible conduit.

3.3 TESTING:

A. Obtain and record ground resistance measurements both from service entrance ground bus to the ground electrode and from the ground electrode to earth. Install additional bonding and grounding electrodes as required to comply with resistance limits specified under this Section.

B. Include typewritten records of measured resistance values in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

C. Use independent testing agency for all testing.

D. Use test equipment expressly designed for the purpose intended. Submit name of testing agency for review and approval, in writing, to the Engineer prior to the performance of any testing.

END OF SECTION 16452

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16510 - INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR BUILDING LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Types of lighting fixtures in this section are indicated by schedule and include the following:

1. High-Intensity-Discharge (HID)
2. Fluorescent
3. Incandescent/Halogen
4. LED (Light Emitting Diode)

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC, NEMA and ANSI 132,1 as applicable to installation and construction of lighting fixtures. Comply with NEC 410-65C for all recessed incandescent light fixtures. Provide lighting fixtures which have been UL-listed and labeled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. PRODUCT DATA:

1. Submit manufacturer's data on interior and exterior building lighting fixtures.

B. SHOP DRAWINGS:

1. Submit dimensioned drawings of lighting fixtures. Submit fixture shop drawings in booklet form with separate sheet for each fixture, assembled in luminaire "type" alphabetical order, with proposed fixture and accessories clearly indicated on each sheet. Submit all available standard color samples with the shop drawings. If standard colors are not acceptable, a color sample will be provided to the fixture manufacturer. Return of the shop drawings will be delayed until color samples are provided. Submit ballast manufacturer cut sheets. Submit a list of all lamps used on all projects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of fixture):

1. INCANDESCENT AND FLUORESCENT LAMPS:

   a. General Electric Co.
   b. Osram Sylvania
   c. Phillips Lighting Corp.

2.2 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR LIGHTING FIXTURES:

A. GENERAL:

1. Provide lighting fixtures, of sizes, types and ratings indicated complete with, but not necessarily limited to, housings, lamps, lamp holders, reflectors, ballasts, starters, and wiring. Label each fixture with manufacturer's name and catalog number. Provide all enclosed fixtures with positive latch mechanisms; spring tension clips not acceptable. Provide all exterior fixtures with damp or wet location label as required by application.

B. SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

1. Provide all pendant and stem hung fixtures with flexible ball joint hangers at all points of support. Equip hooks used to hang fixtures with safety latches. Provide all detachable fixture parts, luminous ceiling accessories, louvers, diffusers, lenses, and reflectors with locking catches, screws, safety chain, or safety cable.

2. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for all lamp ballast combinations.

3. Equip outdoor fixtures with low temperature starting ballasts.

C. FLUORESCENT LAMP BALLASTS: - (ELECTRONIC):

1. Provide rapid start, fluorescent programmable start lamp ballasts capable of operating lamp types indicated, with power factor(ratio of actual power to apparent power) above 95%, ballast factor of .71, and operating with audible noise level lower than the quietest C.B.M. certified ballast for the same application, listed as class A. Provide ballasts which comply with applicable state, federal, and industry standards and:
   a. Are UL listed,
   b. Comply with FCC requirements governing electromagnetic and radio frequency interference.
   c. Comply with IEEE standards for line voltage transient protection, and ANSI C.62.41 for location director A3 in the normal mode and location category A1 in the common mode.
   d. Comply with ANSI and IEEE standards for harmonic distortion

2. Light output shall not vary by more than 1% over a plus or minus 10% variation in line voltage, and shall not vary more than 5% of light output of equivalent C.B.M. certified ballast. See drawings and schedules for input voltage requirements. Ballasts shall consistently start and operate lamps from a supply line voltage of plus or minus 10% from nominal line voltage.

3. Provide ballasts which operate at a frequency above 20K hz from an input frequency of 60 hz; have an efficacy factor (relative light output per watt consumed) at least 10% above the C.B.M. certified electromagnetic system for the same application; and have a lamp crest factor (ratio of peak to R.M.S. lamp current) of 1.7 or less. Ballasts shall have a total current harmonic distortion of less than 10%.

4. All T5 and Compact electronic ballasts shall be programmed rapid start for maximum lamp life on shorter start cycles. Filament voltage shall be applied prior to the application of open circuit voltage to allow adequate heating of the filaments and then open circuit voltage is applied to start the lamps. Ballasts shall provide for a minimum lamp starting temperature of 0 degrees F. T8 ballasts shall be rapid start unless specified on the fixture schedule otherwise.

5. Ballasts for lamps of T5, T4, and T2 diameter shall contain end-of-life sensing circuitry to prevent lamp, lamp base, or socket damage at end-of-life.

6. Ballast manufacturer shall warrant ballasts for T8 and T5 lamps to be free from defects in material or workmanship for at least 5 years from date of manufacture. Ballasts for T4 and smaller shall be 3 years. Contractor shall provide warrantee in accordance with other sections of this specification. Warranty shall include an allowance for nominal replacement labor and replacement of defective product.

7. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for all lamp ballast combinations. Provide electronic ballasts of one of the following:

    a. Motorola
    b. Advance Transformer Company
    c. Howard Industries
    d. Osram Sylvania
    e. Universal Lighting Technologies Co.

8. CBM LABELS:

    a. Provide fluorescent-lamp ballasts which comply with Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association standards and carry the CBM label.

D. FLUORESCENT LUMINAIRES

1. Fluorescent luminaries that utilize double-ended lamps and contain ballast(s) that can be serviced in place shall have a disconnecting means internal to the luminaries to disconnect simultaneously from the source of supply all conductors of the ballast, including the grounded conductor. Disconnects shall not be required under the following exceptions::

    a. Luminaries located in hazardous locations.
    b. Luminaries used for egress lighting.
    c. Cord-and-plug luminaries.
    d. In industrial establishments with restricted public access where conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation.

e. Where more than one luminaire is installed in a space and where disconnecting the supply conductors to the luminaire will not leave the space in total darkness.

E. FLUORESCENT LAMPS:

1. Equip interior fluorescent fixtures with full light output, T8 lamps where available as standard products. Where applicable, equip fixtures with lamps as follows:

4' T8	3100	Initial Lumens, average life of 30,000 hours.

a. Sylvania Octron
b. General Electric
c. Phillips.

2. Provide fluorescent lamps with low levels of mercury, capable of acceptance of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) through the TCLP (Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure).

F. DIFFUSERS:

1. Where plastic diffusers are specified, provide 100 percent virgin acrylic compound; minimum thickness, .125 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Install lighting fixtures at locations and heights as indicated, in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC, NECA's "Standards of Installation", NEMA standards, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that lighting fixtures fulfill requirements.

B. Coordinate with other work as appropriate to properly interface installation of lighting fixtures with other work. Consult architectural reflected ceiling plan for exact location of all lighting fixtures.

C. Provide all necessary supports, brackets, and miscellaneous equipment for mounting of fixtures. Support all ceiling mounted fixtures from the building structure; independent of the ceiling system, unless noted. Support each recessed fixture (fluorescent incandescent, and/or HID) from the building structure with #12 ga. steel wire attached to each corner (in addition to supports normally provided for attachment to the ceiling system). Provide backing supports above (or behind) sheetrock, plaster and similar ceiling and wall materials. Support surface mounted ceiling fixtures from channel. Support ceiling mounted outlet boxes independent of the raceway system, and capable of supporting 200 pounds. Feed each recessed fixture directly from an outlet box with flex conduit as required; do not loop from fixture to fixture. See plans for additional details.

D. Provide each lay-in light fixture with at least 36" (Not to exceed 72") of 3/8" steel flexible conduit.

E. Coordinate lighting in mechanical room with duct and equipment locations.

F. Provide gypsum board protection as required, (acceptable to fire official having jurisdiction) to insure fire rating of each ceiling in which fixtures are installed.

G. COORDINATION MEETINGS:

1. Meet at least twice with the ceiling installer. Hold first meeting before submittal of shop drawings to coordinate each light fixture mounting condition with ceiling type. During second meeting, coordinate fixture layout in each area.

2. Meet at least once with the mechanical installer prior to fabrication and installation of duct work. Coordinate depth and location of all fixtures and duct work in all areas.

H. ADJUST AND CLEAN:

1. Clean lighting fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of installation.

2. Protect installed fixtures from damage during remainder of construction period. Repair all nicks and scratches to appearance of original finish.

I. SPARE PARTS:

1. Provide a spare set of diffusers (acrylic and/or glass only) for each fixture type and one for each additional 10 fixtures of each type; not to exceed 10 spares for any single fixture type.

2. In addition, furnish stock of replacement lamps amounting to 15 percent (but not less than one lamp) of each type and size used. Deliver replacement stock as directed to Owner's storage space.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation of lighting fixtures, and after building circuitry has been energized, apply electrical energy to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements.

B. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

C. At the time of Substantial Completion, replace lamps in interior lighting fixtures which are observed to be noticeably dimmed after the Contractor's use and testing, as judged by Architect/Engineer.

D. GROUNDING:

1. Provide equipment grounding connections for each lighting fixture.

END OF SECTION 16510

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

BLANK PAGE

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16561 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. This section is a Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods section, and is part of each Division-16 section making reference to wiring devices specified herein.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of occupancy sensor work is indicated by drawings and schedules.

B. Types of occupancy sensors in this section include the following:

1. Passive Infrared Ceiling and Wall Mount Sensors
2. Control Pack
3. Passive Infrared Wall Switch
4. Ultrasonic Wall Switch
5. Dual Technology Ceiling Sensor w/ Control Pack

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with NEC and NEMA standards as applicable to construction and installation of occupancy sensors. Provide occupancy sensors which have been UL listed and labeled.
B. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems, motor loads and any other passive infrared or microwave systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. PRODUCT DATA: Submit manufacturer's data on occupancy sensors, control modules, wiring diagrams, interconnection diagrams and any related accessories.

B. Submit scaled drawings with lighting fixtures shown clearly marked by manufacturer showing proper product, location and orientation of each sensor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER: The manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years of experience in the sensor and lighting control industry. Sensors and related relays shall be compatible with the specific lighting types controlled. All sensors shall be of the same manufacturer, mixing brands of sensors is not acceptable.

A. PASSIVE INFRARED CEILING AND WALL MOUNT SENSORS: Where units are indicated, provide a sensor that meets the following minimum requirements:

1. The sensor shall be Class 2, low voltage device capable of mounting to a wall or ceiling as required for optimum coverage.
2. Sensor shall utilize a dual element pyroelectric detector and a multi-segmented lens to achieve adequate coverage.
3. Sensor shall be capable of being networked with additional units to achieve adequate coverage.
4. Sensor shall utilize a dry contact relay for control of lighting relay.
5. Sensor shall have time out adjustment from 8 seconds to 32 minutes. Timer shall be linear in adjustment.
6. Sensor shall incorporate a motion indicator behind the lens array.
7. Ceiling mount sensor shall have a 360 degree field of view with a 34 foot diameter coverage pattern when mounted at a height of twelve feet.
8. Ceiling mount sensor shall protrude no more than 1.5 inches when surface mounted. Sensor shall be capable or recessed mounting without impairing field of view.
9. Wall mount sensor shall have a 117 degree field of view and cover up 1600 square feet when mounted at a height of eight feet.
10. Wall mount sensor shall have three adjustment positions for range control.
11. Subject to compliance with the above requirements, provide models of one of the following:

    a. Hubbell-ATP Series
    b. Sensor Switch-CM Series
    c. Wattstopper-CX Series
    d. Mytech-Omni-IR/LO-IR Series
    e. Lithonia - LIRO Series
    f. Greengate – OMC-P Series
    g. Leviton – OSWWV/IOW Series

B. PASSIVE INFRARED WALL SWITCH: Where units are indicated provide a sensor that meets the following minimum requirements:

1. Sensor shall utilize a dual element pyroelectric detector behind a lens to detect the motion of infrared energy emitted by the human.
2. Lens shall be of the multi-element type that divides the field of view into forty zones of detection.
3. Sensor shall fit a single gang switch box and utilize a decorator cover plate.
4. Sensor shall not protrude more than 0.75 inches from switch box.
5. Sensor shall operate at 120VAC and 277VAC.
6. Sensor shall have a time-out delay, adjustable from 1 minute to 30 minutes.
7. Sensor shall have an Automatic/OFF switch on front of unit.
8. Sensor shall incorporate a daylight control. The adjustable ambient light control shall be adjustable from 20 to 420 foot-candles.
9. Sensor shall have a 170 degree field of view. Detection beam shall be horizontal.
10. Sensor shall use a dry contact relay to control the lighting load.
11. Sensor shall be rated for 0 to 600 watts at 120VAC and 277VAC and adapt automatically to the operating voltage.
12. Subject to compliance with the above requirements, provide models of one of the following:

a. Hubbell-WS Series
b. Sensor Switch-WSD-P Series
c. Wattstopper-WS Series
d. Mytech-LP Series
e. Lithonia - LIRW Series
f. Greengate – OSW-P Series
g. Leviton – ODS 10 – ID Series

C. ULTRASONIC (MICROPHONICS) WALL SWITCH: Where units are indicated provide a sensor that meets the following minimum requirements:

1. Sensor shall utilize active ultrasonics to detect motion.
2. Sensor shall have two ultrasonic transmitters and one receiver.
3. Sensor shall incorporate an inrush current limiter circuit to protect the relay contacts.
4. Sensor shall utilize a dry relay contact for control of the lighting load.
5. Sensor shall have a time out adjustment from 8 seconds to 32 minutes. Timer shall be linear and controlled by a timer chip.
6. Sensor shall have automatic sensitivity adjustment and be microprocessor controlled.
7. Sensor shall have automatic gain setback to reduce the sensitivity after the sensor has turned off the lighting to prevent false tripping.
8. Sensor shall have transmitter control adjustments to prevent false tripping from hallway traffic.
9. Sensor shall have a 180 degree field of view, coverage up to 800 square feet, and shall detect six inches of hand movement towards the sensor at a distance of 22 feet. Sensor shall detect body motion towards thesensor at a distance of 32 feet.
10. Sensor shall operate at 120VAC and 277VAC.
11. Sensor shall be rated for 40 to 740 watts at 120VAC and 90 to 1400 watts at 277VAC.
12. Sensor shall be automatic on and shall have an automatic to off override switch on the unit. Switch shall be an air gap switch to disconnect power to the lighting load.
13. Sensor shall have a real time motion indicator on the front of the unit.
14. Sensor shall mount to a single or double gang switch box.
15. Subject to compliance with the above requirements, provide models of one of the following:

    a. Hubbell-ATU 1277 Series
    b. Sensorswitch-WSD-PDT-P Series
    c. Mytech LH-US Series
    d. Greengate OSW-U Series
    e. Leviton – OSSMT-MD Series

D. DUAL TECHNOLOGY CEILING SENSOR: Where units are indicated, provide a sensor that meets the following minimum requirements:

1. Sensor shall incorporate ultrasonic (microphonics) and infrared technologies in a single unit.
2. Sensor shall be Class 2, low voltage; capable of mounting in the ceiling for maximum coverage.
3. Sensor shall use internal microprocessor for motion signal analysis and automatic self-adjustment.
4. Sensor shall have automatic self-adjustment algorithm which adjusts timer and

sensitivity settings to maximize performance and minimize energy usage.

5. Sensor shall have manual time-out adjustment from 8 minutes to 32 minutes and automatic time out from 8 minutes to 100 minutes.
6. Sensor shall have test time-out setting of 8 seconds, with automatic return to 8 minutes after one hour if sensor is left in test mode.
7. Sensor's microprocessor shall automatically extend timer by 1 hour in response to recognition to false off condition. After 5 hours, sensor reduces extended time by 30 minutes and continues to reduce by 30 minute increments over the next few days.
8. Sensor's microprocessor shall automatically reduce either PIR or ultrasonic sensitivity in response to false on condition.
9. Sensor microprocessor will automatically monitor PIR background threshold signal level and makes corresponding sensitivity adjustments automatically.
10. Sensor microprocessor algorithm shall incorporate automatic adaptation to continuous airflow.
11. For airflow which is so intense as to mask motion, sensor shall flash indicator LED code to indicate excessive airflow.
12. Sensor's microprocessor shall use a four week learning period and develop a circadian calendar.
13. An internal 24 hour 7 day clock establishes what periods the room is typically occupied, biasing sensor to keep lights on while normally occupied and off when normally unoccupied.
14. Sensor shall have selection settings for the following dual technology schemes:

    a. High Sensitivity and High Confidence (miser mode)

15. Sensor shall be available with either 180 degrees or 360 degrees coverage pattern.
16. Infrared lens shall have 360 degree field of view. Two types of lens shall be available, standard and extra dense.
17. Sensor shall have a variety of mask inserts for PIR coverage rejection to prevent false tripping.
18. Transducers shall be protected from tampering.
19. Sensor shall have manual adjustments for timer and sensitivities and override switches to force manual adjustment mode.
20. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity from 0% to 100% for both ultrasonic and infrared.
21. Controls shall be behind cover to resist tampering. All adjustments shall be accessible from the front of the sensor.
22. Sensor shall be available with a photocell adjustment from 20 to 3,000 Lux.
23. Sensor shall provide internal operating status and settings confirmation via LED motion lamp indicator.
24. Sensor shall have two (if 180 degree) or three (if 360 degree) real time LED motion indicators visible from the front of the unit: Red = infrared; green = ultrasonic.
25. Subject to compliance with the above requirements, provide models of one of the following:

    a. Hubbell-ATD Series
    b. Sensor Switch-CM-PDT Series
    c. Wattstopper-DT Series
    d. Mytech-Omni-DT Series
    e. Lithonia - LMTO Series

f. Greengate – OMC-DT Series
g. Leviton – OSC MOW Series

E. 24 VDC POWER/CONTROL PACK: Where units are indicated, provide a power/control pack that meets the following minimum requirements:

1. Control module shall consist of a DC power supply and a dry contact relay for switching a lighting load.
2. Control module shall be available in versions to accept 120, and 277 VAC line voltages.
3. Output shall be 24VDC nominal, and shall be inherently safe, low voltage, limited power output (Class 2).
4. Output shall supply 100mA current, in addition to current consumed internally to operate internal relay.
5. Relay shall utilize normally open, silver alloy dry contacts, and shall be rated for a 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V.
6. Relay function shall not require more than 5 mA control current to operate.
7. Control module shall have line voltage wiring, consisting of input voltage and relay contact connections, exiting from one end, and low voltage DC connections, consisting of ground, power, and control wires, exiting from the other end.
8. Control module shall be sized to fit inside a standard 4” x 4” junction box.
9. Control module shall be equipped with a 1/2” EMT threaded male fitting on the line voltage end, such that it may be mounted to the outside of a junction box with the line voltage wiring internal to the box and the low voltage wiring external.
10. Control module shall be equipable with accessory 1/2” EMT threaded male fitting on the low voltage end, such that it may be mounted to the inside of a ballast cavity with the box and line voltage wiring internal to the cavity and the low voltage wiring external.
11. Slave module shall be available for switching additional circuits. Slave module has same construction and specifications as control module except without power supply function.
12. Subject to compliance with the above requirements, provide models of one of the following:

a. Hubbell-CU Series
b. Sensor Switch-PP-20 Series
c. Wattstopper-BEP Series
d. Mytech-MP Series
e. Lithonia - LPCS Series
f. Greengate – SP20-MV Series
g. Leviton – OSC/OSA Series

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT:

A. Install occupancy lighting control system components and ancillary equipment as indicated, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, and with recognized industry practices, to ensure that lighting control equipment complies with requirements.

B. Comply with requirements of NEC, and applicable portions of NECA's "Standard of Installation" pertaining to general electrical installation practices.

C. Coordinate with other electrical work, including raceways, and electrical boxes and fittings, as necessary to interface installation of lighting control equipment work with other work.

D. Contractor shall be on site as required, to adjust lighting control units for proper operation.

E. Mount the switchpack in a standard 4" junction box. Mount sensor to a standard 4” junction box. Refer to manufacturer supplied mounting instructions.

F. Provide 5 spare sensors for each type used on project.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Upon completion of installation and after circuitry has been energized, demonstrate capability and compliance of system with requirements.

B. System start-up: Provide a factory authorized technician to verify the installation and test the system.

C. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.

D. Contractor shall visit the job site 3 months after the owner has taken occupancy and adjust any units not operating properly, otherwise remove and replace with new units.

3.3 MANUFACTURER AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL TRAINING:

A. Building Operating Personnel Training: Train Owner's building personnel in procedures for starting-up, testing and operating lighting control system equipment.

END OF SECTION 16561

HFS*Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

SECTION 16740 - TELEPHONE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

B. Division-16 Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. The extent of telephone system work is indicated by drawings and is hereby defined to include, but not be limited to raceway, outlets, device plates, backboards, grounding and miscellaneous items required for complete raceway system.

B. Refer to other Division-16 sections for requirements for raceways, trays, boxes and fittings, wiring devices (plates), and supporting devices, and other sections, as applicable.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Comply with applicable portions of NEC as to type products used and installation of components. Provide products and materials which have been UL-listed and labeled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

A. GENERAL: Provide complete raceway system for telephone including but not limited to, raceway, outlets, device plates, backboards, grounding and miscellaneous items as required.

B. Provide 4" square box with appropriate plaster or tile ring.

C. Provide telephone coverplates for wall outlets to match color and material of wiring device plates; for floor outlets, match color and material of floor power outlet covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF TELEPHONE SYSTEM:

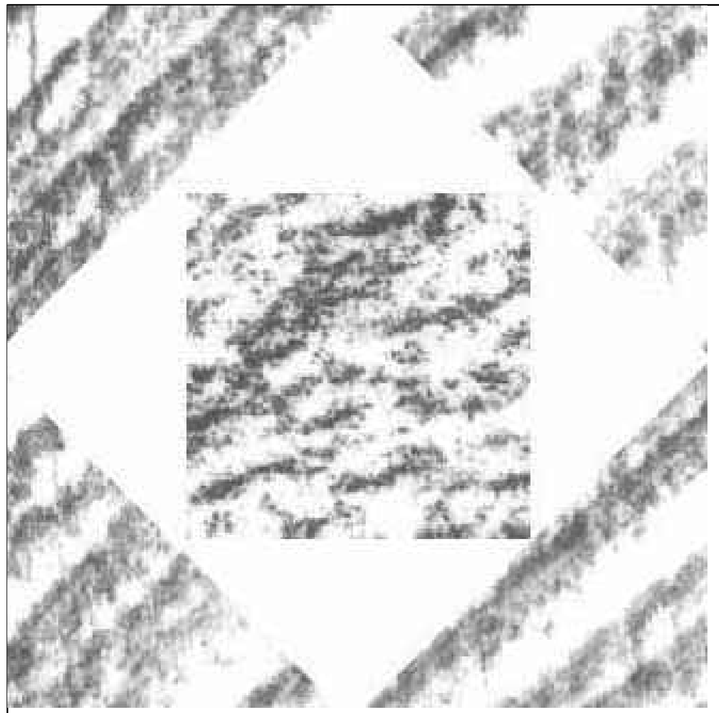
A. GENERAL: Install raceway system as indicated to comply with NEC and recognized industry practices. Run ¾" conduit from each telephone outlet to terminal backboard, tray, or terminal cabinet. Provide nylon pull cord in all empty raceway.

B. GROUNDING

1. For Secondary Telephone Rooms provide a Telecommunication Grounding Bus Bar (TGB) 12” L x 2” H x ¼” thick copper bus bar on insulating standoffs adjacent to phone board. Connect to TMGB utilizing copper conductors per the schedule above.

2. Bond cable tray, raceway system, structural steel and all other metal equipment located within the Telephone Room utilizing copper conductors per the schedule above.

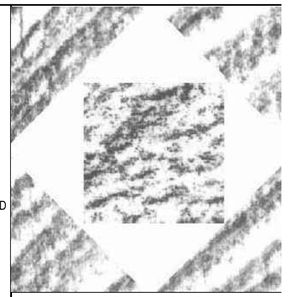
END OF SECTION 16740



SNOW COLLEGE
CAFETERIA REMODEL

GREENWOOD CENTER

SNOW COLLEGE



HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN
1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

GENERAL ABBREVIATIONS

Act.	Accoustic Ceiling Tile	Galv	Galvanized	Q.T.	Quarry Tile
Alt.	Alternate	G.I.	Galvanized Iron	Rad.	Radius
Alum.	Aluminum	Ga.	Gauge	R.B.	Rubber Base
A.B.	Anchor Bolt	Gl.	Glass	R.W.L.	Rain Water Leader
&	And	Gr.	Grade	R.F.F.	Reference Finish Floor
Arch.	Architectural	Grd.	Ground	Refl.	Reflected
@	At or At The	Gyp. Bd.	Gypsum Board	Reinf.	Reinforcing
Bm.	Beam	GWB	Gypsum Waterproof Board	Req.	Required
Blk.	Block	H.D.P.E.	High Density Polyethylene	Ret.	Retaining
Blkg.	Blocking	HS#	Hardware Group #	Rev.	Revised
Bd.	Board	Hdwd.	Hardwood	R.	Riser
Bot.	Bottom	Ht.	Height	R.D.	Roof Drain
Bldg.	Building	H.P.	High Point	Rm.	Room
Cpt.	Carpet	Horiz.	Horizontal	R.O.	Rough Opening
Clkg.	Caulking	H.B.	Hose Bibb	Sched.	Schedule
C.I.	Cast Iron	H.M.	Hollow Metal	Seal.	Sealant
Clg.	Ceiling	Hr.	Hours (Fire Rating)	Sect.	Section
Cem.	Cement	In.	Inch	S.Sk.	Service Sink
Ctr.	Center	I.D.	Inside Diameter	Sht.	Sheet
C	Center Line	Insul.	Insulation	Sim.	Similar
Cer.	Ceramic	Int.	Interior	Slo/Slp.	Slope
C.T.	Ceramic Tile	I.E.	Invert Elevation	S.C.	Solid Core
Clr.	Clear (ance)	Inv.	Invert Elevation	Spec.	Specifications
Clo.	Closet	Jan.	Janitor	Sq.	Square
Col.	Column	Jt.	Joint	Std.	Standard
Conc.	Concrete	J-Box	Junction Box	Stl.	Steel
CMU	Concrete Masonry Unit	Kit.	Kitchen	Stor.	Storage
CMP	Corrugated Metal Pipe	Lam.	Laminate	Struct.	Structural/Structure
Conn.	Connection	Lav.	Lavatory	Sym.	Symmetrical
Constr.	Construction	Lt.	Light	T.B.R.	To be Removed
Cont.	Continue/Continuous	L.P.	Low Point	Tel.	Telephone
Contr.	Contractor	Matl.	Material	Temp.	Temporary/Tempered
C.J.	Control Joint	Mas.	Masonry	Thk.	Thick (ness)
Corr.	Corridor	Maint.	Maintenance	T & G	Tongue and Groove
Cntr.	Counter	Mfr.	Manufacturer	T/Conc	Top of Concrete
Csnk.	Countersunk	M.H.	Manhole	T/Curb	Top of Curb
Det.	Detail	M.O.	Masonry Opening	T.O. FTG.	Top of Footing
Dept.	Department	Max.	Maximum	T.O.P.	Top of Plate
Dia.	Diameter	Mech.	Mechanical	T/Wall	Top of Wall
Dim.	Dimension	Memb.	Membrane	T.	Tread
Dn.	Down	Men	Men's Toilet	Typ.	Typical
D.S.	Downspout	Mtl./Met.	Metal	Unf.	Unfinished
Dwg.	Drawing	Min.	Minimum	U.N.O.	Unless Noted Otherwise
D.F.	Drinking Fountain	Mir.	Mirror	Var.	Vary or Varies
E.	East	Misc.	Miscellaneous	Vert.	Vertical
Ea.	Each	Mtd.	Mounted	V.T.R.	Vent Through Roof
Elec.	Electric (al)	Mul.	Mullion	VCT	Vinyl Composition Tile
Elev./El.	Elevation	Nom.	Nominal	w/	With
Exist.	Existing	N.	North	W.A.S.	Welded Anchor Stud
Eq.	Equal	N.I.C.	Not In Contract	Wd.	Wood
Equip.	Equipment	N.T.S.	Not To Scale	Wp.	Waterproof
Exist.	Existing	No. or #	Number	Wsct.	Wainscot
Exp.	Expansion	Off.	Office	w/o	Without
Ext.	Exterior	O.C.	On Center	W.P.	Working Point
Fin.	Finish	Opng.	Opening	W.R.	Water Resistant
F.A.	Fire Alarm	Opp.	Opposite	W.I.	Wrought Iron
F.E.	Fire Extinguiser	Opp. H.	Opposite Hand		
F.E.C.	F.E. Cabinet	O.D.	Outside Diameter		
Flr./Fl.	Floor	O.R.D.	Overflow Roof Drain		
F.D.	Floor Drain				
F.O.S.	Face of Stud				
F.O.W.	Face of Wall				
Ftg.	Footing				
Fdn.	Foundation				
F.F.	Finish Floor				

1

MATERIALS LEGEND

EARTH
GRAVEL
SAND
CONCRETE
CONCRETE W/ ARCH. FINISH
CAST STONE
CMU
MARBLE
BRICK
GRANITE
LIMESTONE
STONE
WOOD (BLOCKING)
PLYWOOD
WOOD FRAMING
WOOD FINISH
STEEL
ALUMINUM
RIGID INSULATION
BATT INSULATION
PLASTER
ACOUSTICAL TILE
COMPRESSIBLE FILLER
BACKER ROD AND FILLER
METAL LATH
GYPSUM BOARD
FENCE
TO REMOVE

2

CODE ANALYSIS

APPLICABLE CODES

	Year		Year
International Building Code	2009	National Electrical Code	2005
International Mechanical Code	2009	Uniform Code for Building Conservation	2009
International Plumbing Code	2009	Department of Justice ADA Standards for Accessible Design	ADA 2010
International Fire Code	2009		
International Energy Conservation Code	2009	ICC/ANSI A117.1-2003	

A. Occupancy and Group: B2 A3
Change in Use: Yes No Mixed Occupancy: Yes No
Special Use and Occupancy (e.g. High Rise, Covered Mall): NO
B. Seismic Design Category: N/A Design Wind Speed: N/A mph
C. Type of Construction (circle one):

I A	I B	II A	II B	III A	III B	IV HT	V A	V B

D. Fire Resistance Rating Requirements for the Exterior Walls based on the fire separation distance (in hours):
North: N/A South: N/A East: N/A West: N/A
E. Mixed Occupancies: NO Non-separated Uses: NO
F. Sprinklers:
Required: YES Provided: YES Type of Sprinkler System: WET
G. Number of Stories: 2 Building Height: 32 FT
H. Actual Area per Floor (square feet): Kitchen Floor=4,265 SF Dining Floor=2,321 SF
L. Design Occupant Load B2: 244 Design Occupant Load A3: 244
Exit With Requirements: N/A Exit With Requirements: 49
Exit With Provided: N/A Exit With Provided: 109

3

PROJECT DIRECTORY

ARCHITECT
HFS Architects
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
(801) 596-0691/FAX 596-0693

MECHANICAL ENGINEER
WHW Engineering Inc.
8619 South Sandy Parkway, Suite 101
Sandy, Utah 84070
(801) 466-4021/FAX-466-8536

FOOD SERVICE DESIGNER
Ric Jedrziewski
Jedrziewski Design
1537 Yale Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84107
(801) 582-9747

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
BNA Consulting
635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
(801) 532-2196/FAX 532-2305

VICINITY MAP

GRAPHIC SYMBOLS

DTL# SHT# — BLDG. ELEV. SYMB.
RM. NAME / RM. # / F/B W/W — RM. NAME/NUMB RM. FINISH SYMB.
DTL# SHT# — BLDG. SECT. SYMB.
RM. # / FIN ELEV — CEIL. FINISH/ELEV. SYMB.
DTL# SHT# — DETAIL REF. SYMB.
DTL# SHT# — WALL SECT. SYMB.
DTL# SHT # — INTR. ELEV. SYMB.
.0 — KEYED NOTE SYMB.
T.O. ELEV — DATUM PT. SYMB.
DR. # / HW. # — DOOR/HDWR. SYMB.
ELEV — SPOT ELEV. SYMB.
REF # — WINDOW SYMB.

4

DRAWING INDEX

5

SNOW COLLEGE
CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

GENERAL INFO.
DRAWING INDEX
& LEGENDS

GI001

SHEET 1 OF 35

SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING ITEMS REQUIRED BY CHAPTER 17 OF THE 2009 IBC

Indicate items requiring special inspection or structural testing by checking the appropriate box. All items not requiring inspection/testing should be removed from the form. For items requiring continuous inspection, a special inspector must be present onsite during the performance of that task. In most cases "periodic" inspections/tests shall be performed prior to commencing the task, intermittently during the task, and at the completion of the task. The "Detailed Instructions & Frequency" provides a description of the presumed requirements for tasks requiring "periodic" inspections. The design professional in responsible should revise the requirements as needed on a project-specific basis.

FABRICATORS (IBC 1704.2)

☐ Approved Fabricator | Yes | No

☐ Unapproved Fabricator | Yes | No

Fabricators Name:	
Fabricators plant location	

Required In-plant Inspections: ☐ Steel Construction ☐ Concrete Construction ☐ Wood Construction ☐ Cold-formed Construction ☐ Welding ☐ Other: _____

STEEL CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1704.3, 1707.2 & 1708.3)

Item			Detailed Instructions and Frequencies
WELDING (1704.3.1)			
Complete & partial penetration groove welds	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Multi-pass fillet welds	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Single-pass fillet welds > 5/16"	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Plug, slot, seam or flange welds	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Single-pass fillet welds ≤ 5/16"	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Pre-welding inspections are to be performed to ensure that proper materials (i.e. structural steel, weld filler material, etc.), welding procedures, and welding personnel qualifications are appropriate. A visual inspection of all welds must be provided with periodic inspections made of work in progress.
Floor & roof deck welds	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Shear connector (i.e. stud) welds	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Cold-formed steel welds	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Welds of stairs & railing systems	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
DETAILS OF STEEL FRAME (1704.3.2)			
Member locations, bracing, gusset plates, stiffeners and other connection components	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	All steel frames shall be inspected to verify compliance with the approved construction documents, such as bracing, stiffening, member size and location, and proper application of joint details at each connection.
HIGH-STRENGTH BOLTING (1704.3.3)			
Pretensioned & slip-critical joints	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic ☐ #1 ☐ #2 ☐ #3	For periodic inspections one of the following methods must be used: (1) turn-of-nut method w/ match-marking, (2) direct tension indicator method or (3) the alternate design fastener (i.e. twist-off bolt) method (see Section 9.2 of 2009 RCSC Specification).
Snug-tightened joints	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that all joints use proper fastener components,

			connected elements are fabricated properly, the bolted joint is drawn into firm contact, and that the nuts cannot be removed without the use of a wrench (see Section 9.1 of 2009 RCSC Specification).
STRUCTURAL STEEL (IBC 1707.2 & 1708.3)			
Visual inspection prior to welding	☐ Continuous		
Visual inspection during welding	☐ Continuous		
Visual inspection after welding		☐ Periodic	Verify that welds are clean; welder identification is legible; size, length and location of welds; verify that welds meet acceptance criteria; placement of reinforcement fillets; removal of backing bars and weld tabs as required; and repair activities (see Section QS.1 of AISC 341-05).
Nondestructive testing	☐ Continuous		
Inspection prior to bolting	☐ Continuous		
Inspection during bolting	☐ Continuous		
Inspection after bolting		☐ Periodic	Document accepted and rejected connections (see Section QS.3 of AISC 341-05).
Reduced beam sections (RBS)		☐ Periodic	Verify contour and finish as well as dimensional tolerances (see Section QS.4 of AISC 341-05).
Protected zones		☐ Periodic	Verify that no holes or unapproved attachments are made within the protected zone (see Section QS.4 of AISC 341-05).

CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1704.4 & 1708.2)

Item			Detailed Instructions and Frequencies
Reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify prior to placing concrete that reinforcing is of specified type, grade and size; that it is free of oil, dirt and rust; that it is located and spaced properly; that hooks, bends, ties, stirrups and supplemental reinforcement are placed correctly; that lap lengths, stagger and offsets are provided; and that all mechanical connections are installed per the manufacturer's instructions and/or evaluation report.
Welding of reinforcing steel	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify weldability of reinforcing steel other than A706. Continuous inspection is required for welding of reinforcing steel used in intermediate or special concrete moment frames, boundary elements of special structural walls or shear reinforcement.
Cast-in bolts & embeds	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	
Post-installed anchors or dowels	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	All post-installed anchors/dowels shall be specially inspected as required by the approved ICC-ES report.
Use of required mix design	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Verify that all mixes used comply with the approved construction documents; AC 318: Ch. 4, 5.2-5.4; and IBC 1904.3, 1913.2, 1913.3.
Concrete sampling for strength tests, slump, air content, and temperature	☒ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Concrete & shotcrete placement	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	
Curing temperature and techniques	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that the ambient temperature for concrete is kept at > 50°F for at least 7 days after placement.

			High-early-strength concrete shall be kept at > 50°F for at least 3 days. Accelerated curing methods may be used (see ACI 318: 5.11.3). The ambient temperature for shotcrete shall be > 40°F for the same period of time as noted for concrete. Shotcrete shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours after shotcreting. All concrete materials, reinforcement, forms, fillers, and ground shall be free from frost. In hot weather conditions ensure that appropriate measures are taken to avoid plastic shrinkage cracking and that the specified water/cement ratio is not exceeded.
Pre-stressed concrete	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Erection of precast concrete	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that all precast elements are lifted, assembled and braced in accordance with the approved construction documents.
Strength verification	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that adequate strength has been achieved prior to the removal of shores and forms or the stressing of post-tensioned tendons.
Formwork	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that the forms are placed plumb and conform to the shapes, lines, and dimensions of the members as required by the approved construction documents.
Reinforcement in special moment frames, special structural walls and coupling beams	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that ASTM A 615 reinforcing steel used in these areas complies with ACI 318: 21.1.5.2 by means of certified mill test reports. If this reinforcing steel is to be welded chemical tests shall be performed in accordance with ACI 318: 3.5.2.

MASONRY CONSTRUCTION (IBC 1704.5)

Item			Detailed Instructions and Frequencies
Review material certificates, mix designs, test results and construction procedures	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	It shall be confirmed that materials used conform to the requirements of the approved construction documents. Mortar mix designs shall show compliance with the proportion or property specification of ASTM C270. Grout shall comply with the proportion or strength requirements of ASTM C476 or be based upon compressive strength tests in accordance with ASTM C1019. Material certificates shall be provided for the following: reinforcement; anchors, ties, fasteners, and metal accessories; masonry units; mortar and grout materials. Construction procedures for cold-weather or hot-weather construction shall be reviewed.
Verify f'_m and f_{cm} prior to construction	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Determine the compressive strength for each wythe by the "unit strength method" or by the "prism test method" as specified in Section 1.4B of ACI 530.1-08 prior to construction. For Occupancy Category IV this should be verified at every 5,000ft² of construction.
Self-consolidating grout	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Grout placement	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Preparation of required grout specimens, mortar specimens and/or prisms shall be observed	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	If the prism test method is used a minimum of three prisms shall be constructed in accordance with ASTM C1314. If the unit strength method is selected the

			compressive strength of the grout shall be determined per ASTM C1019 (not required if grout complies with ASTM C476). Continuous inspection reuired for Occupancy Category IV structures.
Post-installed anchors or dowels	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	All post-installed anchors/dowels shall be specially inspected as required by the approved ICC-ES report.
PRIOR TO GROUTING:			
Grout space is clean	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that grout space is free of mortar droppings, debris, loose aggregate, and material deleterious to masonry grout. Continuous inspection required for Occupancy Category IV structures.
Placement of reinforcement an connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that reinforcement, joint reinforcement, wall ties, anchor bolts and veneer anchors are installed in accordance with Section 3.4 of ACI 530.1-08.
Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that grout is proportioned per ASTM C476 and has a slump between 8-11 inches. Self-consolidated grout shall not be proportioned onsite.
AS MASONRY CONSTRUCTION BEGINS:			
Proportions of site-prepared mortar	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Ensure that mortar that begins to stiffen or is not used within 2½ hours is discarded. No admixtures containing > 0.2% chlorides shall be used. Jobsite pigments shall meet the limitations of Section 2.6A of ACI 530.1-08.
Construction of mortar joints	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Unless specified otherwise construct 3/8" bed and head joints, except at foundation or glass unit masonry. Bed joint at foundation shall be >1/4" and < 3/4". Tool joints with a round jointer when mortar is thumbprint hard. Remove masonry protrusions extending ≥ 1/2" into cells to be grouted. Solidly fill collar joints < 3/4" with mortar during construction.
Location of reinforcement, connectors, prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify compliance with approved construction documents. Do not place dissimilar metals in contact with each other. Prestressing tendon placement shall conform to Section 3.6A of ACI 530.1-08.
Prestressing technique	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	The pre-stressing force at each tendon shall be verified by two methods: (1) measuring the steel elongation and (2) the observed jacking force applied to the tendon. The measured elongation should be compared to the load-elongation curves for the pre-stressing steel used and not more than a 5% difference should be found when comparing to the actual force applied. A 7% difference is allowed for post-tensioned tendons. (See Section 3.6B of ACI 530.1-08)
Grade anc size of prestressing tendons and anchorages	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Confirm that anchorages and couplers are capable of developing 95% of the specified breaking strength of the prestressing tendons. Confirm that tendons meet the requirements of Section 2.4B in ACI 530.1-08.
DURING CONSTRUCTION:			
Size and location of structural elements	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that structural elements are placed in locations specified on the approved construction documents and to the tolerances noted in Section 3.3F of ACI 530.1-08.

Type, size and location of anchors and other details of masonry anchorages to structural members	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that structural elements are placed in locations specified on the approved construction documents. Headed or bent bar anchor bolts shall be embedded in grout. Continuous inspection required for Occupancy Category IV structures.
Size, grade and type of reinforcement, prestressing tendons and metal accessories	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	Verify that materials meet the requirements of Section 2.4 of ACI 530.1-08. All reinforcement shall be placed in grout with minimum grout cover of 1/2" for coarse grout and 1/4" for fine grout. Verify that reinforcement protection, standard hooks and minimum bend diameters comply with Section 1.15 of ACI 530-08.
Welding of reinforcing bars	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	
Preparation, construction and protection of masonry during cold or hot weather construction	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	When the ambient air temperature is <40°F ensure that construction complies with Section 1.8C of ACI 530.1-08. When the ambient air temperature is >100°F, or >90°F with a wind velocity >8mph, ensure that construction complies with Section 1.8D of ACI 530.1-08.
Application and measurement of prestressing force	☐ Continuous	☐ Periodic	

MISCELLANEOUS AREAS

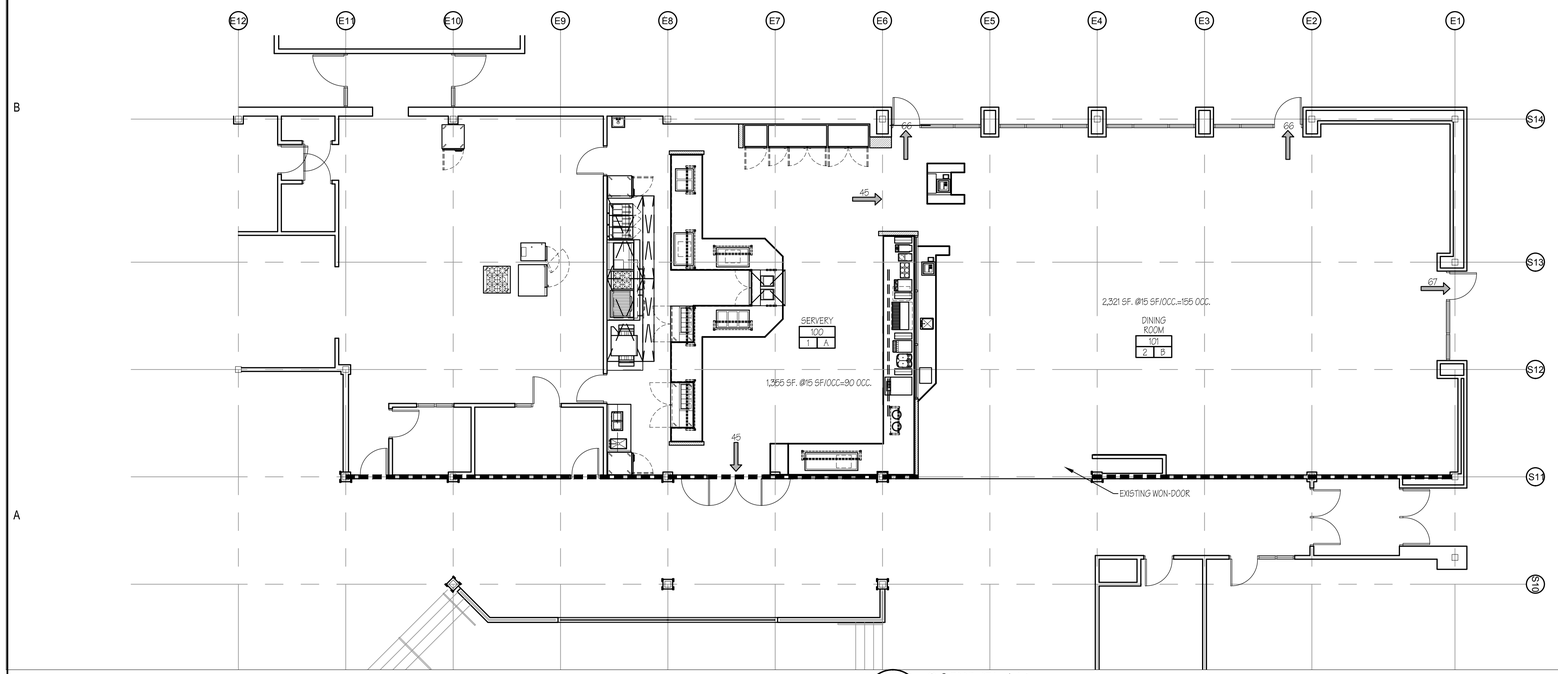
These inspections are recommended by the Architect/Engineer and approved by DFCM.

			Detailed Instructions and Frequencies
Suspended Ceiling Grid Clips	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Performed by code inspection firm.
Suspended Ceiling wire spacing (Seismic)	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Performed by code inspection firm.
Seismic supports for cable trays and lights	☐ Continuous	☒ Periodic	Performed by code inspector.

Special Inspectors Shall:

- Be approved by the Building Official prior to performing any duties;
- Provide proof of licensure as a special inspector by the State of Utah for each type of inspection;
- Inspection reports are to meet the requirements of IBC 1704.1.2 and DFCM standards;
- Inspection reports are to be submitted to the code consultant, architect, DFCM project manager, and the State of Utah Building Official within 48 hours of performing inspections;
- A final inspection report shall be submitted following completion of the project documenting the types of special inspections performed and a statement indicating that the structure is in compliance with the approved construction documents and applicable codes (see IBC 1704.1.2).

Updated May 16, 2011



A3 CODE PLAN

1/8"=1'-0"

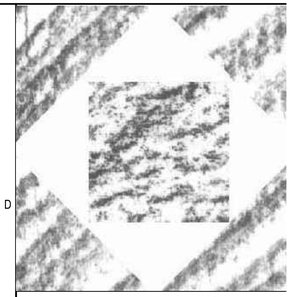
EXISTING PARTITION LEGEND

EXISTING WALL TO REMAIN, TYPICAL

EXISTING 1 HR. WALL

DEFERRED SUBMITTALS

1.	FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS	JUNE 2012
2.	FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS	JUNE 2012
3.	SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR HVAC	JUNE 2012
4.	SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR PLUMBING	JUNE 2012
5.	SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR ELECTRICAL	JUNE 2012
6.	SIGNAGE	JUNE 2012



HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTUR

INTERIOR

PLANNIN

1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

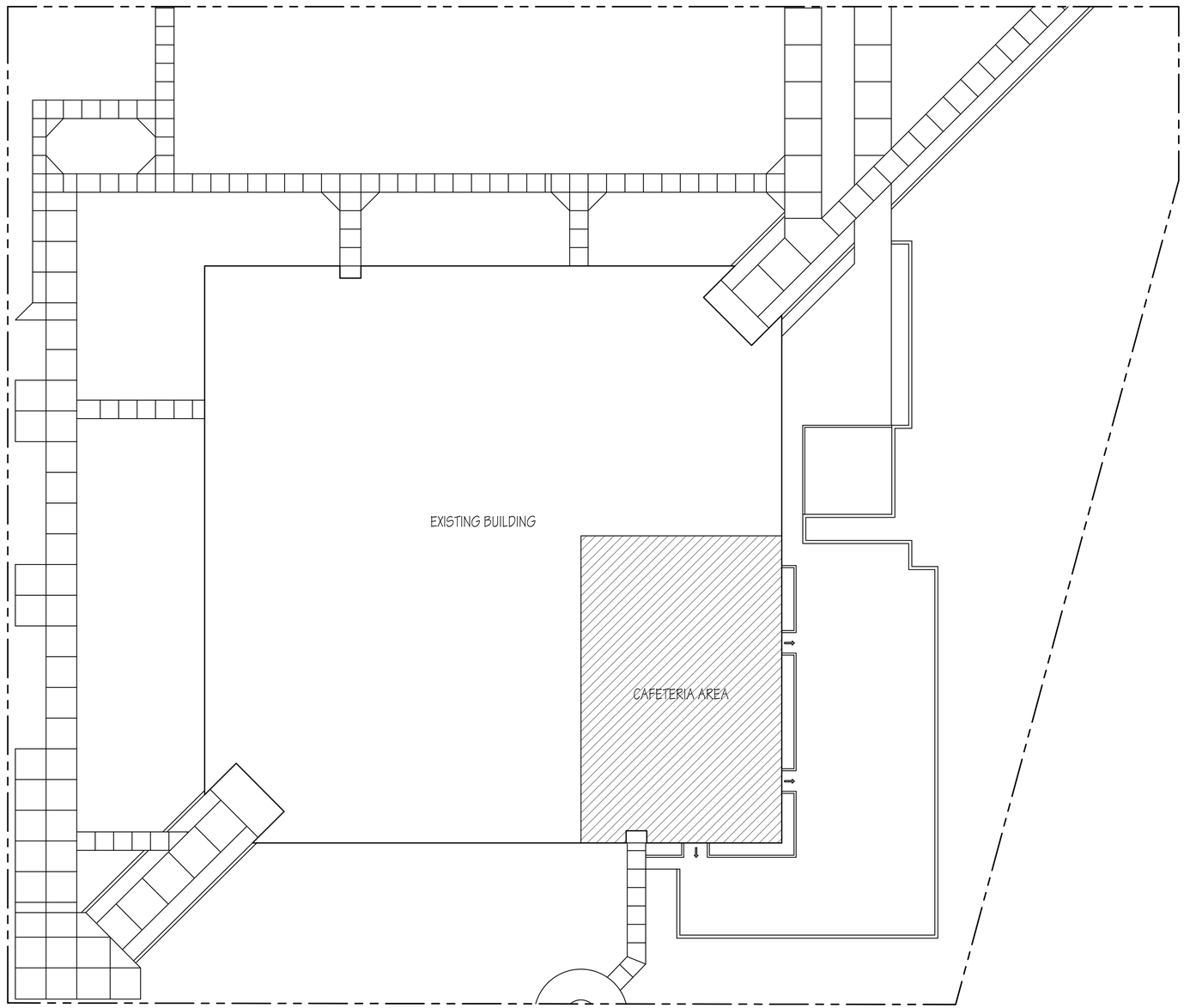
DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

CODE PLAN, DEFERRED SUBMITTA & SPECIAL INSPECTIO

GI002

SHEET 2 OF 35



A1 SITE PLAN
1"=20'

N

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN
1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

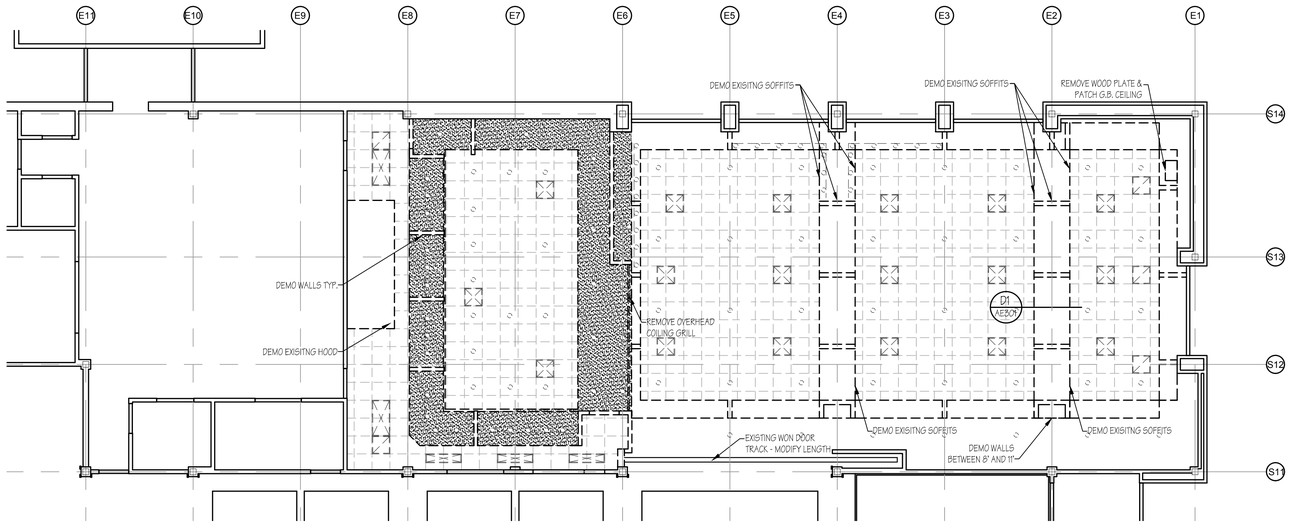
DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

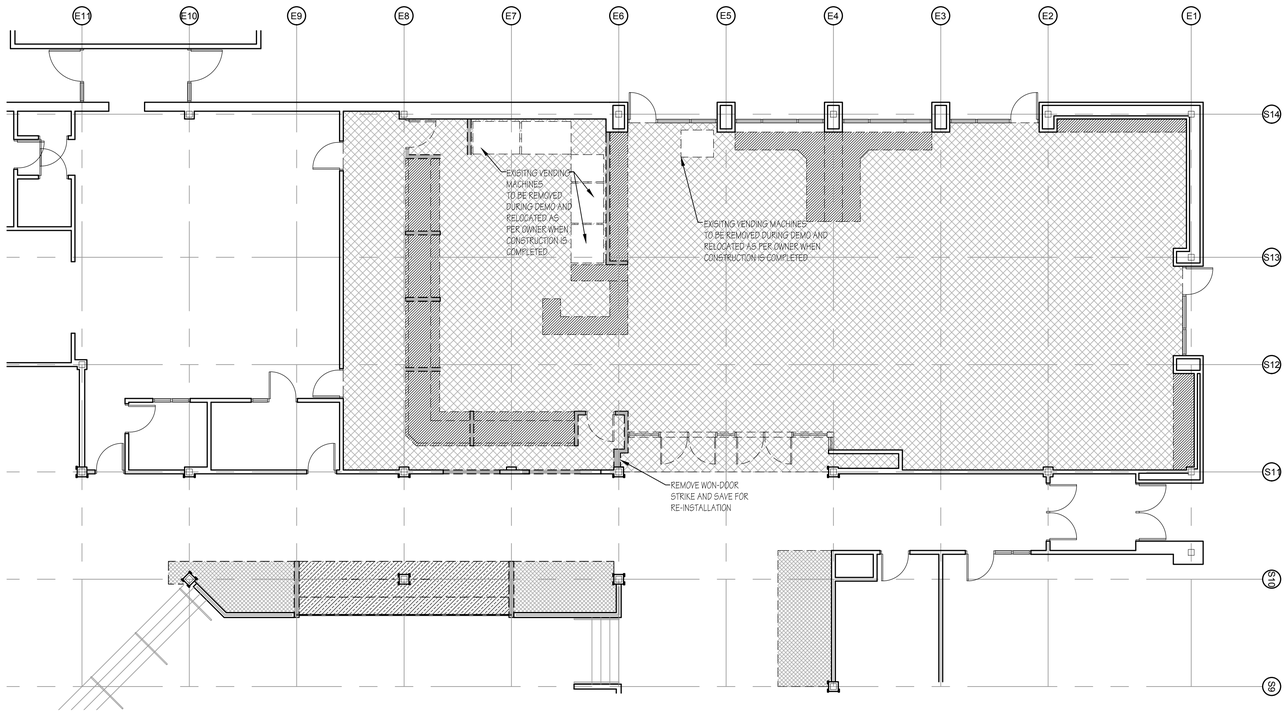
SITE PLAN

AS101

SHEET 3 OF 35



A2 DEMO REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1/8"=1'-0"



A1 DEMO FLOOR PLAN
1/8"=1'-0"

DEMOLITION LEGEND

- EXISTING WALLS TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- EXISTING HOLLOW METAL FRAME, WOOD DOOR & HARDWARE TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL. TURN HARDWARE OVER TO OWNER
- EXISTING ALUMINUM DOOR/SIDELITE FRAME, WOOD DOOR & HARDWARE TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL. TURN HARDWARE OVER TO OWNER
- EXISTING CASEWORK TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- REMOVE EXISTING PAVER TILE AND METAL STRIP
- REMOVE PLYWOOD OVERBUILD COMPLETE
- EXISTING SUSPENDED CEILING PANEL & GRID TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- EXISTING 5/8" GYP. BD. CEILING TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- EXISITNG LIGHT FIXTURES TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- EXISTING CAN LIGHT FIXTURES TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- EXISTING MECHANICAL SUPPLY GRILLE TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- EXISTING RETURN GRILLE TO BE DEMOLISHED, TYPICAL
- EXISTING ACCENT LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE DEMOLISHED

GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL DIMENSIONS & EXISTING CONDITIONS IN AREAS OF WORK ARE TO BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK - ANY DISCREPANCIES ARE TO BE REPORTED TO THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER OF RECORD PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.

2. PROTECT ALL AREAS & SURFACES ADJACENT TO DEMOLITION & CONSTRUCTION. PATCH & REPAIR ANY DAMAGE RESULTING FROM THE DEMOLITION OF EXISITNG ITEMS OR THE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ITEMS.

3. NOTED AREAS INDICATED THE GENERAL EXTENT OF DEMOLITION. THE CONTRACTOR'S CHOICE OF MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION MAY REQUIRE MORE OR LESS DEMOLITION. THE MEANS & METHODS OF DEMOLITION & CONSTRUCTION MUST BE ACCOUNTED FOR IN THE CONTRACTORS BID. ANY DEMOLITION & REPAIR TO ADJACENT SURFACES BEYOND THE AREAS INDICATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE COMPENSATED FOR AFTER THE BID OPENING.

4. 72-HOUR NOTICE IS REQUIRED FOR ANY UTILITY SHUT DOWN.

5. SEE MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION & COORDINATE.

6. ALL FLOORING TRANSITIONS TO OCCUR BENEATH CENTER OF DOOR.

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN
1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

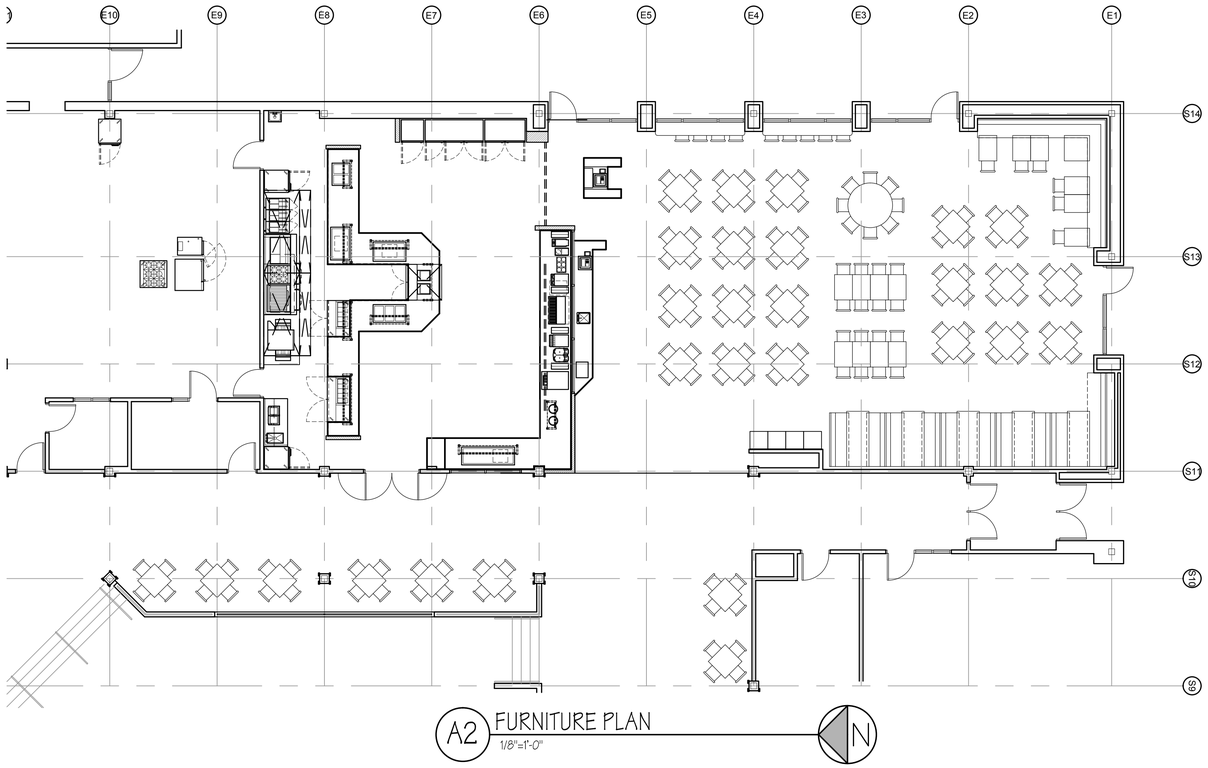
DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

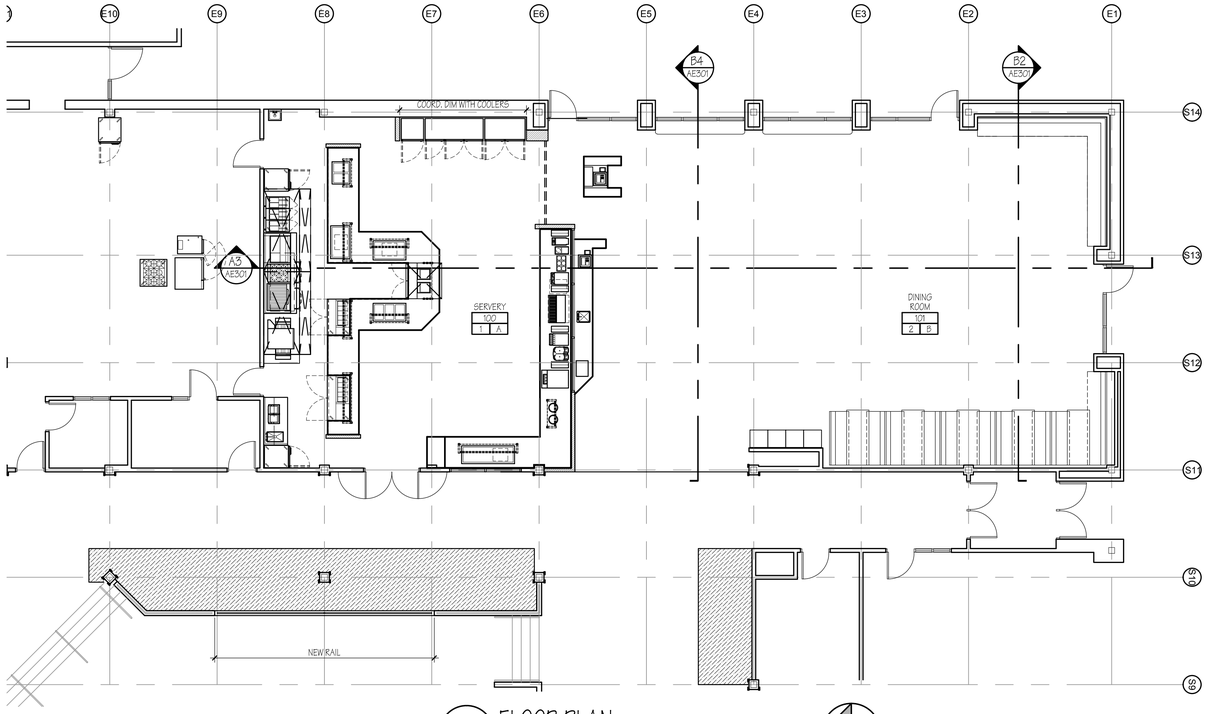
DEMO FLOOR PLAN
DEMO REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

AD101

SHEET 4 OF 35



A2 FURNITURE PLAN
1/8"=1'-0"



A1 FLOOR PLAN
1/8"=1'-0"

PARTITION LEGEND

EXISTING WALL TO REMAIN, TYPICAL

NEW 3-5/8" METAL STUD @ 16" O.C. W/ 1/2" GYPSUM BOARD & 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD BOTH SIDES WALL INFILL, TYPICAL

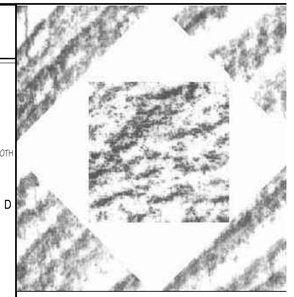
NEW PAVER TILE

FINISH LEGEND

ROOM NAME
RM NUM
FLOOR / BASE — F | W — WALL / WAINSCOT

1. PORCELAIN PAVER FLOOR TILE & BASE
2. EXISTING TO REMAIN - BASE BID; PORCELAIN PAVER FLOOR TILE & BASE - ALTERNATE #1

A. 3X6 SUBWAY CERAMIC TILE FULL HEIGHT
B. PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD



HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN

1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

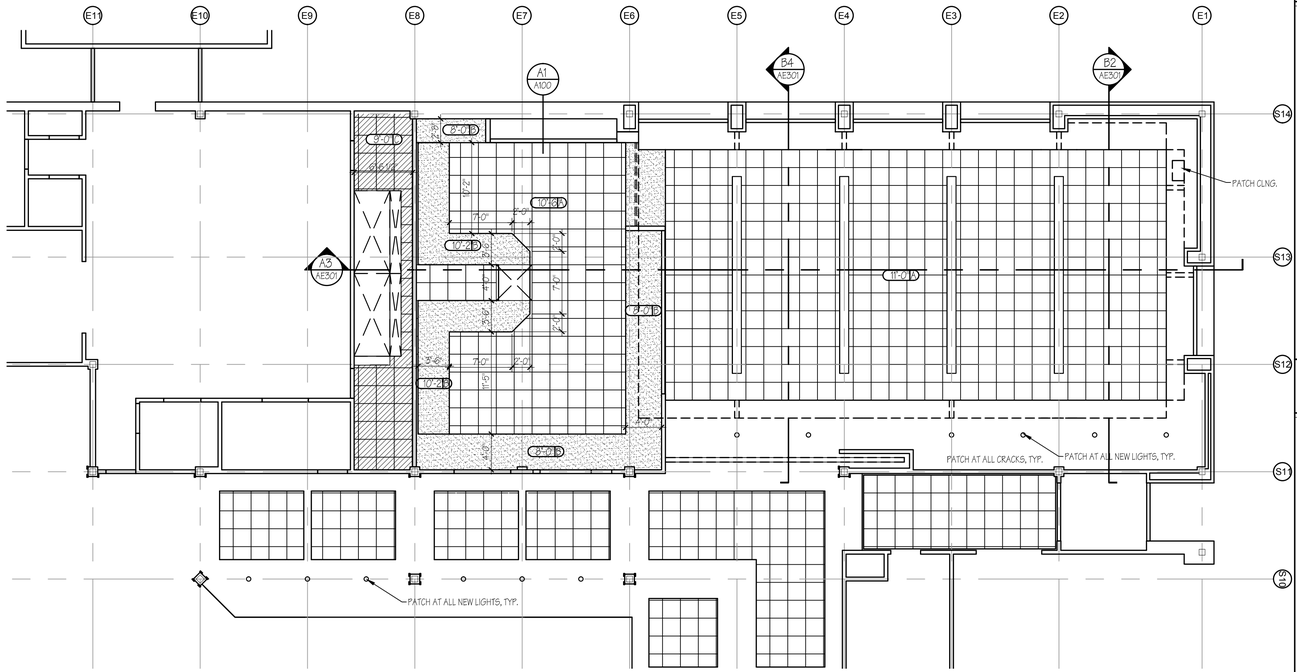
DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

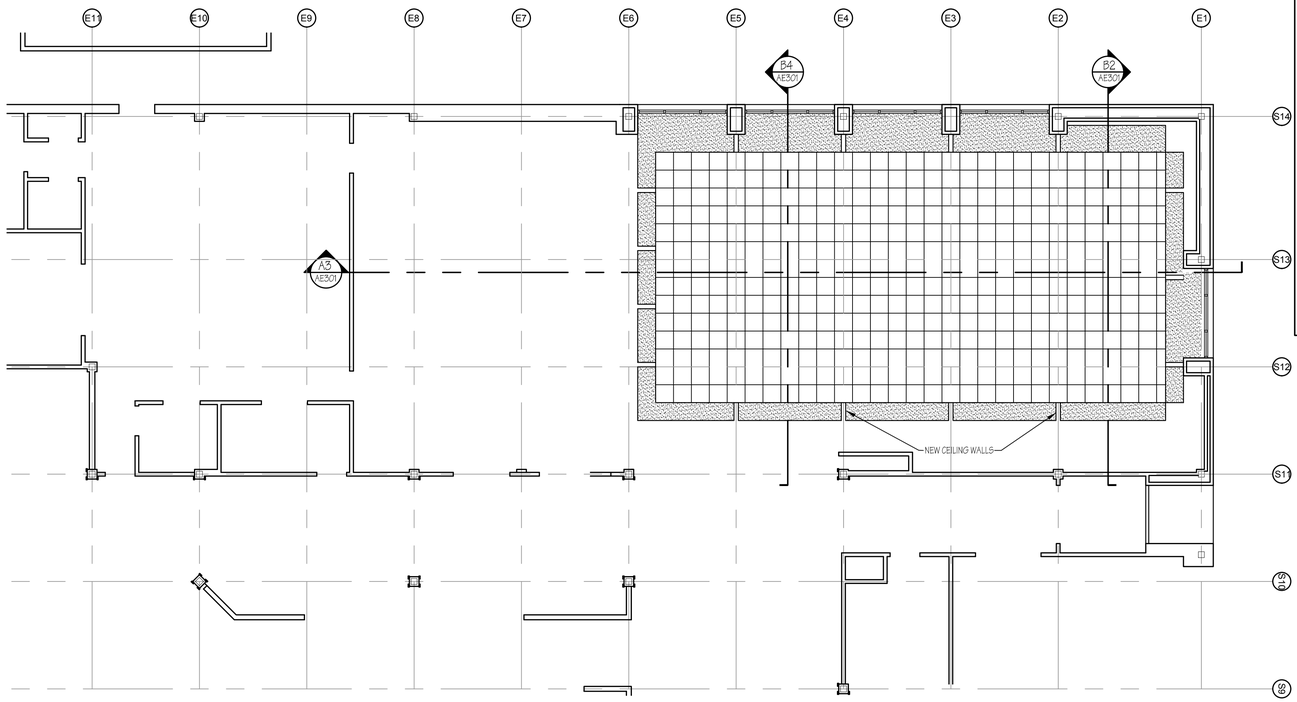
FLOOR PLAN FURNITURE LAYOUT PLAN

AE101

SHEET 5 OF 35



A2 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1/8"=1'-0"



A1 UPPER REFLECTED PLAN
1/8"=1'-0"

CEILING PLAN LEGEND

- NEW 2X2 LIGHT FIXTURES, SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
- NEW CAN DOWN LIGHT FIXTURES, SEE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS
- NEW MECHANICAL SUPPLY GRILLE, SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS
- NEW RETURN GRILLE, SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

A. NEW 2X2 SUSPENDED CEILING GRID & ACOUSTICAL PANELS

B. NEW PAINTED GYPSUM BOARD SOFFITT

C. NEW 2X2 SUSPENDED CEILING GRID & VINYL FACED ACOUSTICAL PANELS

PARTITION LEGEND

- EXISTING WALL TO REMAIN, TYPICAL
- NEW 3-5/8" METAL STUD @ 16" O.C. W/ 1/2" GYPSUM BOARD & 5/8" GYPSUM BOARD BOTH SIDES WALL INFILL, TYPICAL
- NEW PAVER TILE

GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL DIMENSIONS & EXISTING CONDITIONS IN AREAS OF WORK ARE TO BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK - ANY DISCREPANCIES ARE TO BE REPORTED TO THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER OF RECORD PRIOR TO COMMENCING WORK.

2. PROTECT ALL AREAS & SURFACES ADJACENT TO DEMOLITION & CONSTRUCTION. PATCH & REPAIR ANY DAMAGE RESULTING FROM THE DEMOLITION OF EXISTING ITEMS OR THE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ITEMS.

3. NOTED AREAS INDICATED THE GENERAL EXTENT OF DEMOLITION. THE CONTRACTOR'S CHOICE OF MEANS & METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION MAY REQUIRE MORE OR LESS DEMOLITION. THE MEANS & METHODS OF DEMOLITION & CONSTRUCTION MUST BE ACCOUNTED FOR IN THE CONTRACTORS BID. ANY DEMOLITION & REPAIR TO ADJACENT SURFACES BEYOND THE AREAS INDICATED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE COMPENSATED FOR AFTER THE BID OPENING.

4. 72-HOUR NOTICE IS REQUIRED FOR ANY UTILITY SHUT DOWN.

5. SEE MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION & COORDINATE.

6. ALL FLOORING TRANSITIONS TO OCCUR BENEATH CENTER OF DOOR.

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN
1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

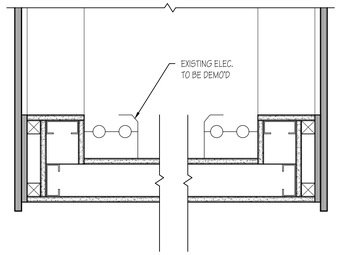
DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

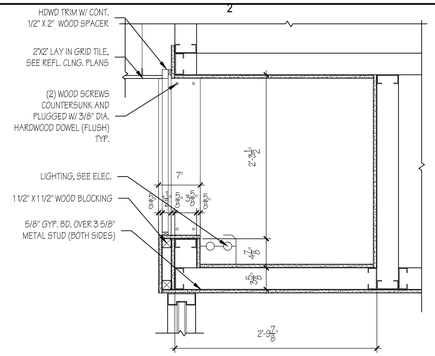
REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

AE111

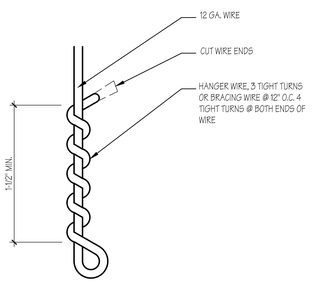
SHEET 6 OF 35



D1 DEMO REFLECTED CEILING DETAIL
1 1/2"=1'-0"

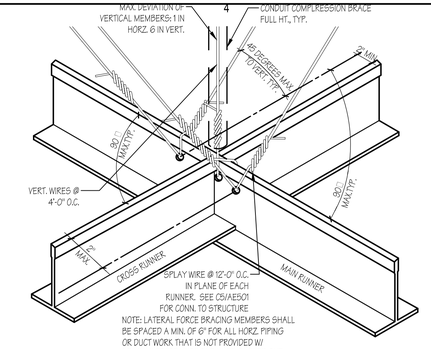


D2 SECTION DETAIL
1"=1'-0"

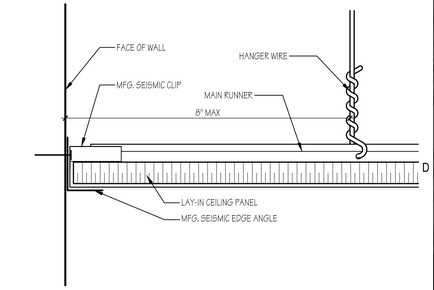


SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILING HANGER OR BRACE WIRE

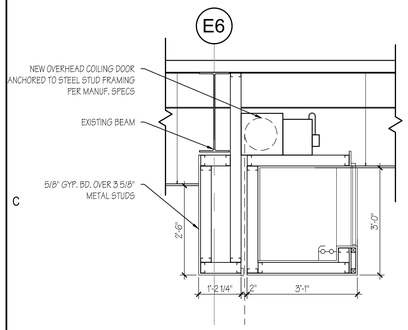
D3 TYPICAL CEILING DETAIL
1'-0"=1'-0"



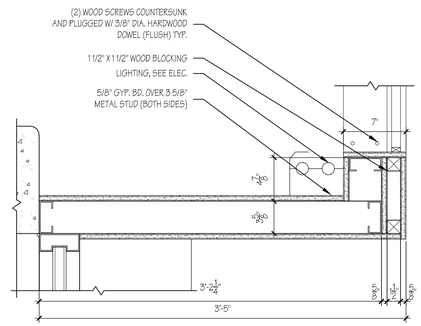
D4 TYPICAL CEILING DETAIL
N.T.S.



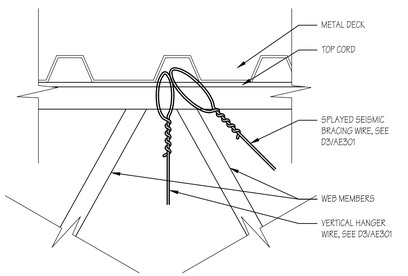
D5 TYPICAL CEILING DETAIL
6"=1'-0"



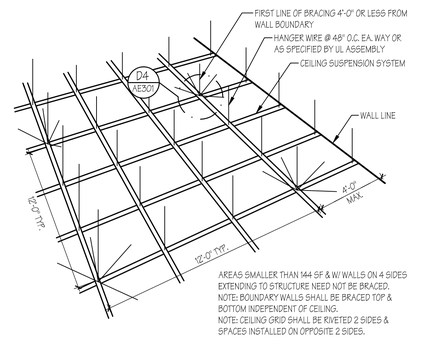
C1 COILING DOOR SECTION
1/2"=1'-0"



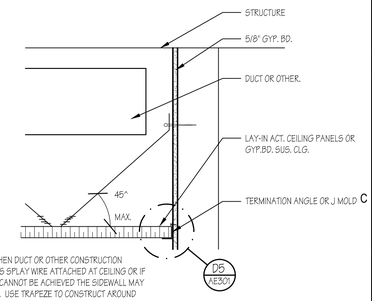
C2 SECTION DETAIL
1 1/2"=1'-0"



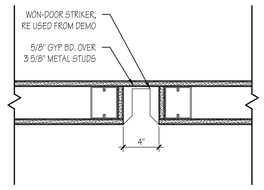
C3 TYPICAL CEILING DETAIL
3"=1'-0";



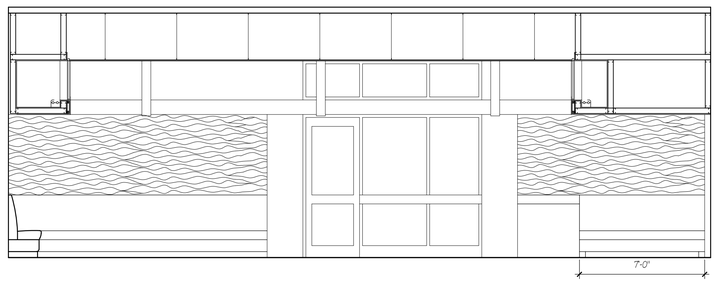
C4 TYPICAL CEILING DETAIL
N.T.S.



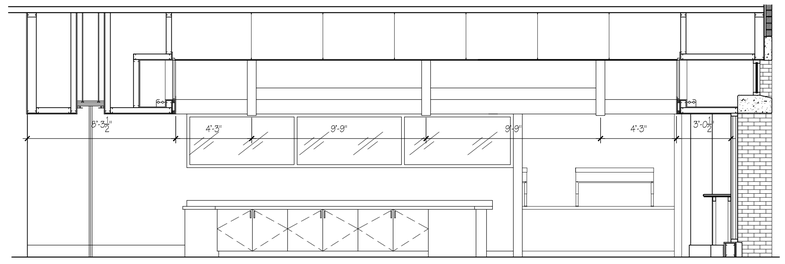
C5 TYPICAL CEILING DETAIL
3"=1'-0"



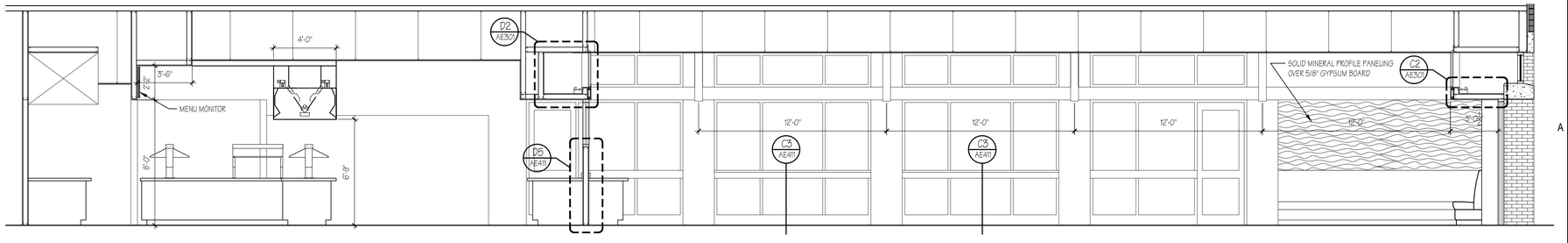
B1 WON DOOR STRIKER JAMB DETAIL
1 1/2"=1'-0"



B2 CROSS SECTION
1/4"=1'-0"



B4 CROSS SECTION
1/4"=1'-0"



A3 CROSS SECTION
1/4"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN
1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE
CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

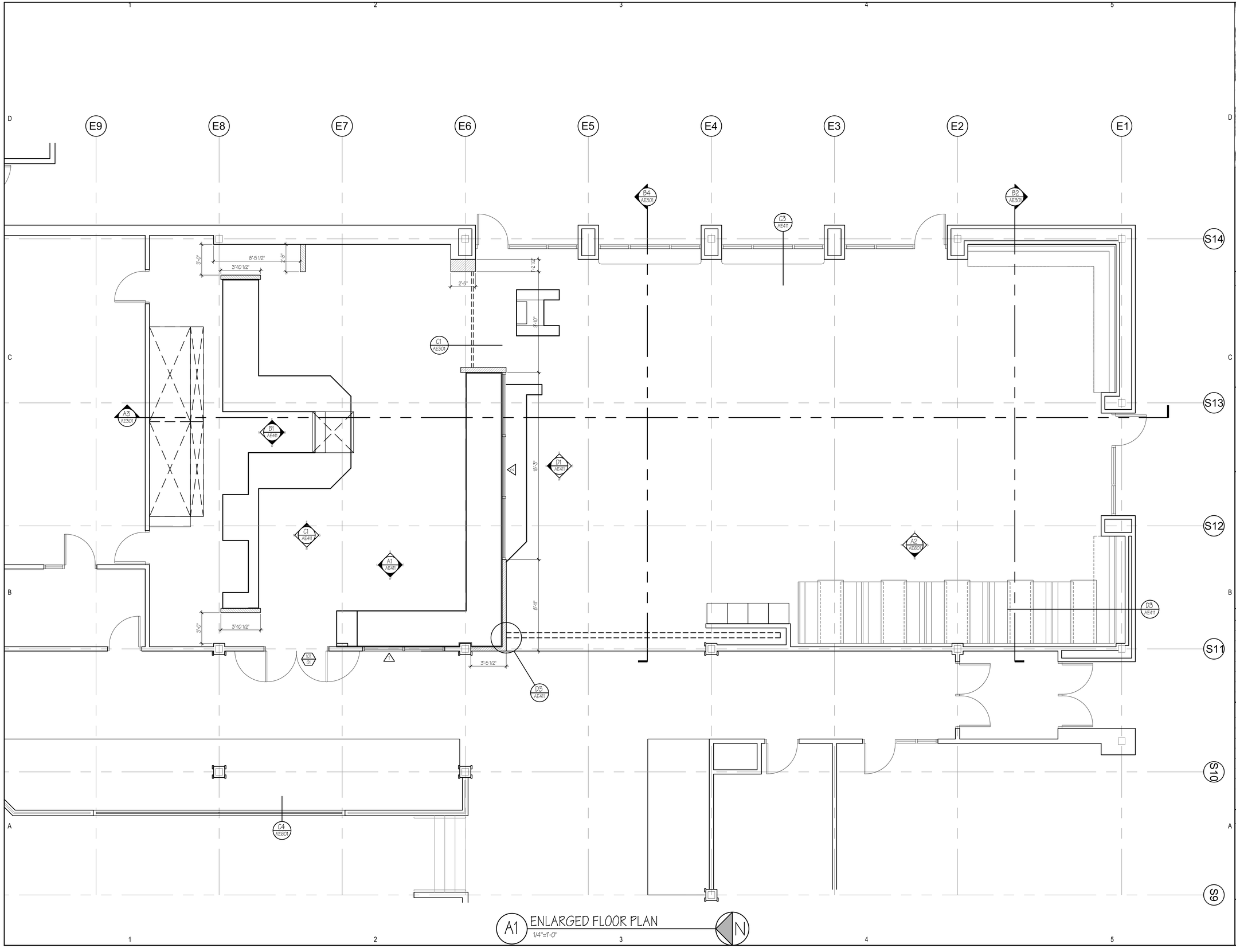
DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

SECTIONS AND
CEILING DETAILS

AE301

SHEET 7 OF 35



A1 ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN
1/4"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN
1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE
CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

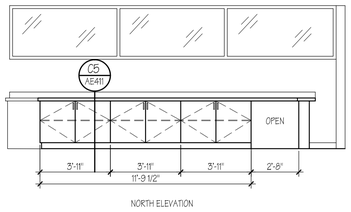
DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN

AE401

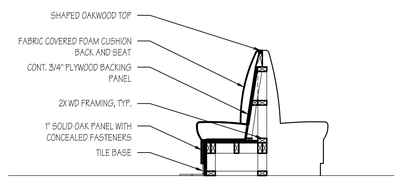
SHEET 8 OF 35

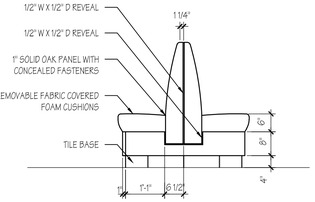


NORTH ELEVATION

D1 CASEWORK ELEVATIONS

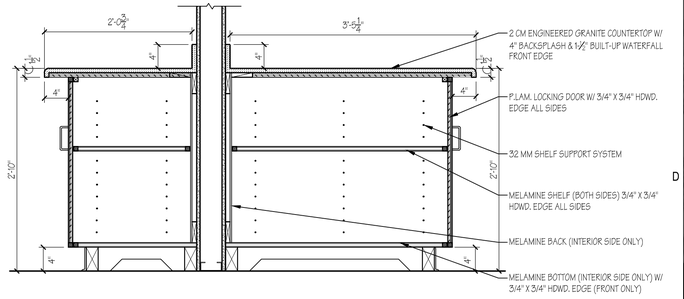
1/4"=1'-0"





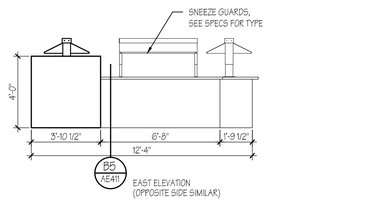
D3 BOOTH SEATING SECTION

1/2"=1'-0"



D5 CASEWORK SECTION

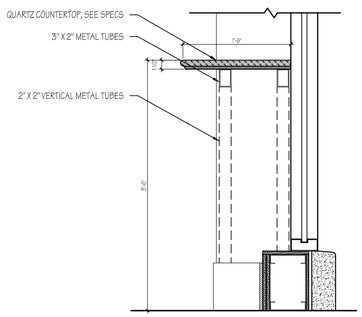
1"=1'-0"



EAST ELEVATION
(OPPOSITE SIDE SIMILAR)

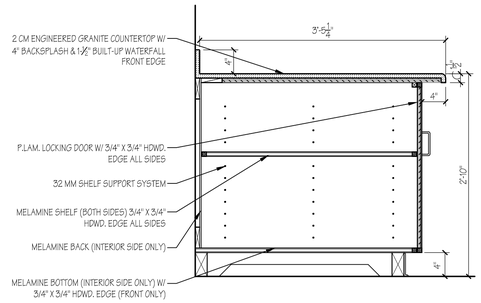
C1 CASEWORK ELEVATIONS

1/4"=1'-0"



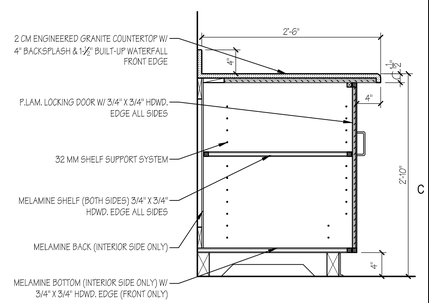
C3 CASEWORK SECTION

1"=1'-0"



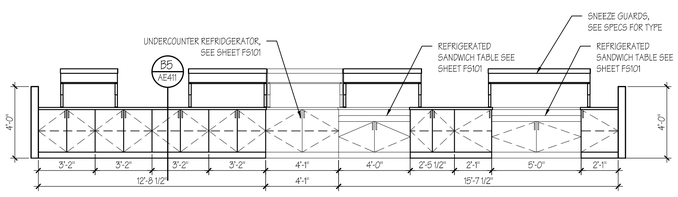
C4 CASEWORK SECTION

1"=1'-0"

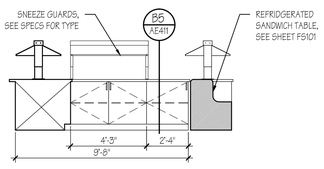


C5 CASEWORK SECTION

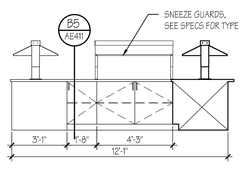
1"=1'-0"



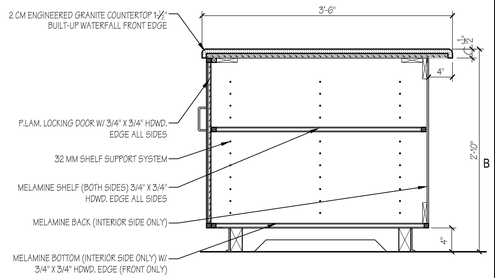
SOUTH ELEVATION



WEST ELEVATION



EAST ELEVATION

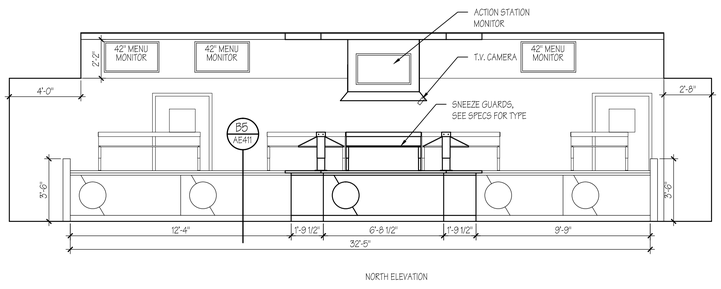


B5 CASEWORK SECTION

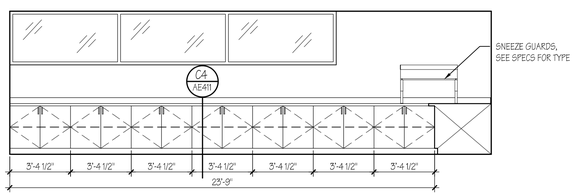
1"=1'-0"

B1 CASEWORK ELEVATIONS

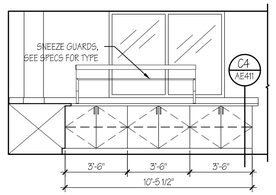
1/4"=1'-0"



NORTH ELEVATION



SOUTH ELEVATION



WEST ELEVATION

A1 CASEWORK ELEVATIONS

1/4"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN

1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

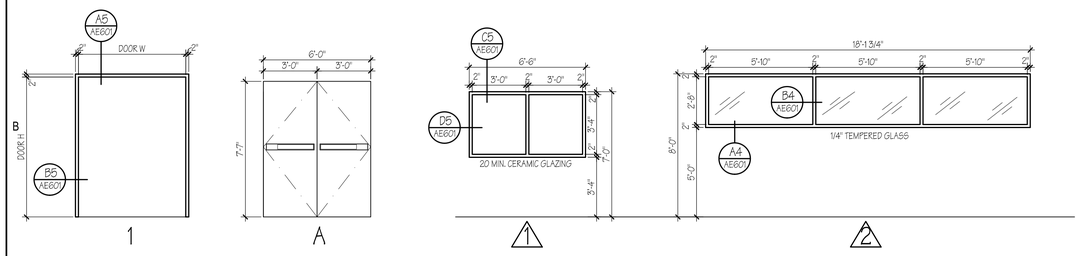
CASEWORK ELEV.

AE411

SHEET 9 OF 35

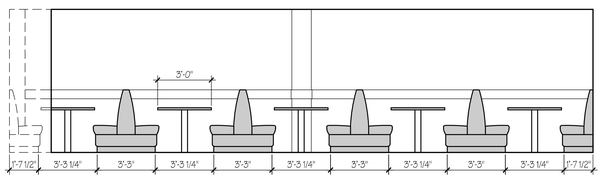
DOOR SCHEDULE

DOOR NUMB.	DOOR						FRAME						
	TYPE	MATERIAL	FIINISH	DOOR SIZE			TYPE	MATERIAL	FINISH	UL LABEL	DETAILS		
				W	H	T					H		T
101	A	SCWD	PRE.FIN.	PR. 3'-0"	7'-0"	1-3/4"	1	H.M.	PAINTED	20 MIN.	A5/AE601	B5/AE601	--

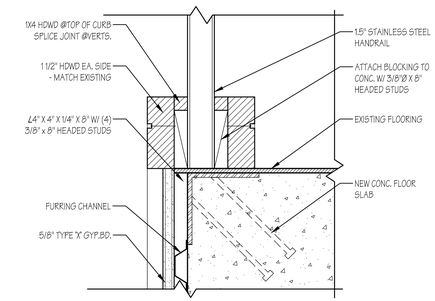


B1 DOOR AND FRAME TYPES
1/4"=1'-0"

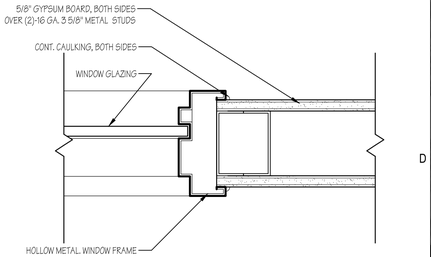
B2 WINDOW TYPES
1/4"=1'-0"



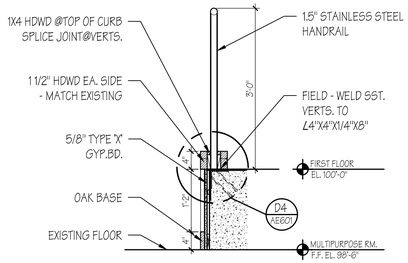
A2 BOOTH SEATING ELEVATION
1/4"=1'-0"



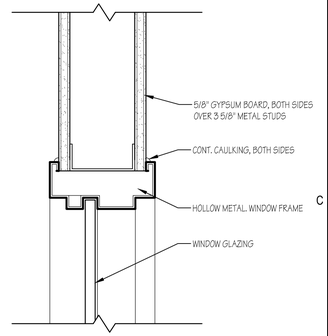
D4 HANDRAIL DETAIL
3"=1'-0"



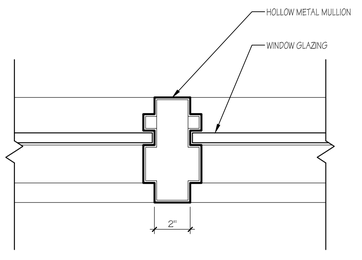
D5 WINDOW JAMB DETAIL
3"=1'-0"



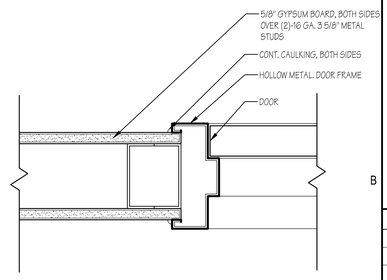
C4 HANDRAIL DETAIL
3/4"=1'-0"



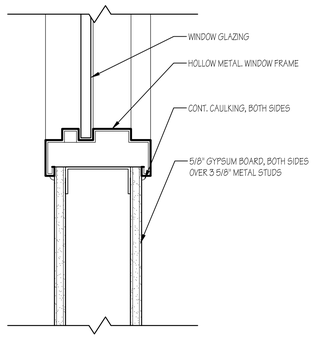
C5 WINDOW HEAD DETAIL
3"=1'-0"



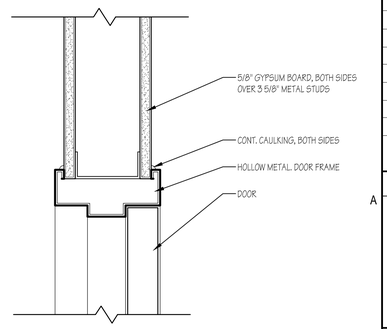
B4 WINDOW SILL DETAIL
3"=1'-0"



B5 DOOR JAMB DETAIL
3"=1'-0"



A4 WINDOW SILL DETAIL
3"=1'-0"



A5 DOOR HEAD DETAIL
3"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTUR
INTERIOR
PLANNIN

1484 South State Stree
Salt Lake City, Utah 8411
801-596-0691/F: 596-069
www.hfsa.co

CONSULTANT

SNOW COLLEGE
CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 201
DFCM PROJECT NO:	1201270
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.0
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BI
CHECKED BY:	B
DESIGNED BY:	B
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURA
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

SHEET TITLE

DOOR SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

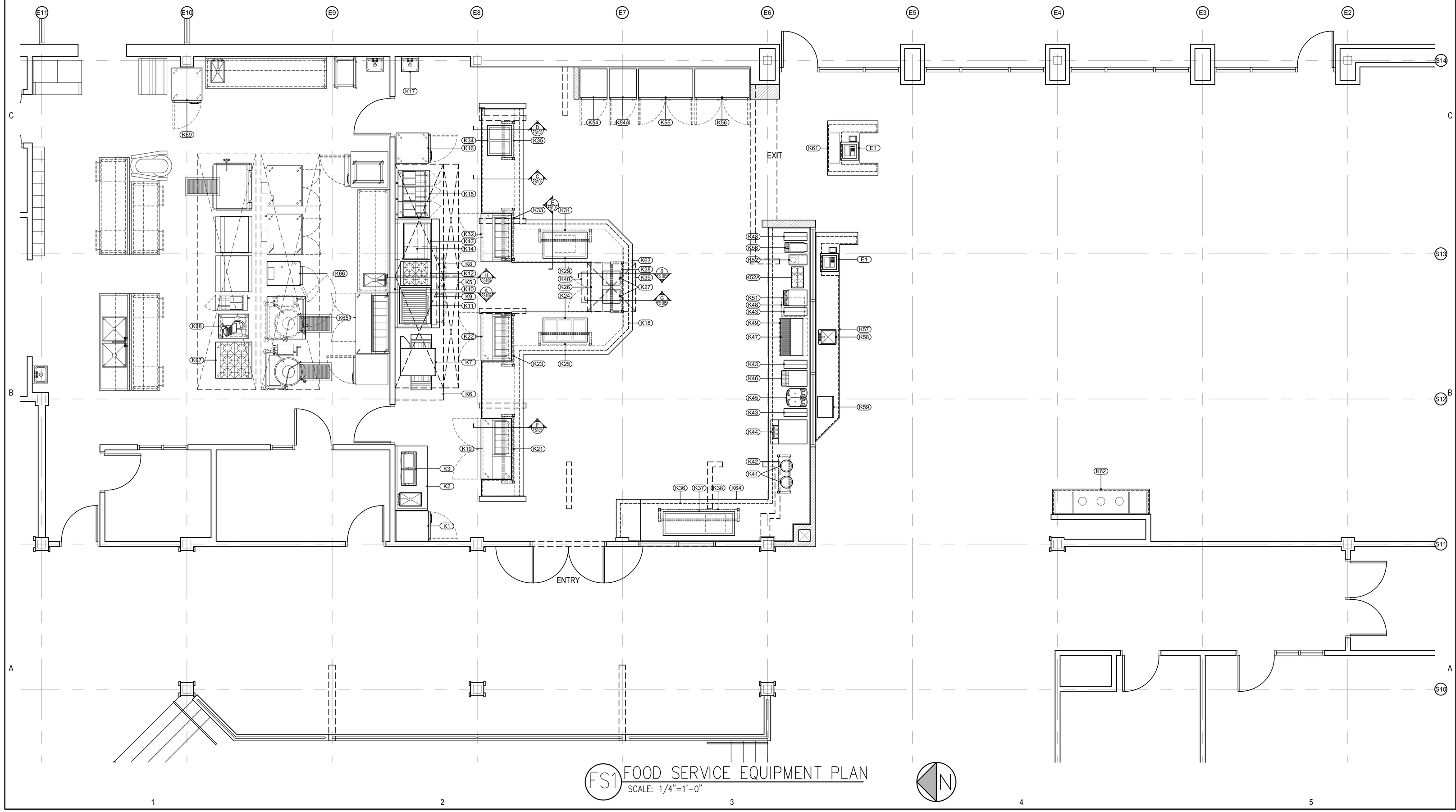
AE601

SHEET 10 OF 35

SCHEDULE: FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

ITEM	QTY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION
#K-1	1	EACH	FOOD WARMING CABINET: SINGLE SECTION. EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-2	1	EACH	STAINLESS STEEL UTILITY COUNTER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-3	1	EACH	DOUBLE PANINI GRILL
#K-4	-	-	SPARE NUMBER
#K-5	1	EACH	STAINLESS STEEL EXHAUST HOOD
#K-6	1	SYS	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
#K-7	1	EACH	STACKED PIZZA OVEN: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED, GAS
#K-8	1	EACH	STAINLESS STEEL GRILL STAND CABINET
#K-9	1	EACH	REFRIGERATED GRILL STAND BASE
#K-10	-	-	SPARE NUMBER
#K-11	1	EACH	OPEN FACE BROILER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED, GAS
#K-12	1	EACH	FOUR BURNER HOT PLATE: GAS
#K-13	1	EACH	FLAT TOP GRIDDLE: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED, GAS
#K-14	1	EACH	WALL MOUNT SALAMANDER BROILER: GAS
#K-15	1	EACH	FRYER SYSTEM: THREE POT EXTRACTOR, GAS
#K-16	1	EACH	REACH-IN FREEZER: SINGLE SECTION. EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-17	1	EACH	WALL MOUNT HAND SINK: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-18	1	LOT	STAINLESS STEEL SERVING COUNTER BASE CABINET
#K-19	1	EACH	REFRIGERATED SANDWICH TABLE: 60"W, EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-20	-	-	SPARE NUMBER
#K-21	1	EACH	SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR SERVING SHELF
#K-22	1	EACH	REFRIGERATED SANDWICH TABLE: 48"W
#K-23	1	EACH	SERVE BREATH GUARD SERVING SHELF
#K-24	1	EACH	DROP-IN HOT FOOD WARMER: THREE PAN, EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-25	1	EACH	SELF SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR
#K-26	1	EACH	UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATOR: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-27	2	EACH	COUNTER TOP INDUCTION BURNERS
#K-28	1	EACH	SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR
#K-29	1	EACH	DROP-IN REFRIGERATED COLD PAN
#K-30	-	-	SPARE NUMBER
#K-31	1	EACH	SELF SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR SERVING SHELF
#K-32	1	EACH	REFRIGERATED SANDWICH TABLE: 48"W
#K-33	1	EACH	SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR SERVING SHELF
#K-34	1	EACH	DROP-IN HOT FOOD WARMER: TWO PAN, EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-35	1	EACH	SELF SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR
#K-36	1	EACH	SALAD BAR/BEVERAGE SERVING COUNTER BASE CABINET: PROVIDED BY MILLWORK SECTION

ITEM	QTY	UNIT	DESCRIPTION
#K-37	1	EACH	DROP-IN REFRIGERATED COLD PAN: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-38	1	EACH	SELF SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR SERVING SHELF
#K-39	1	EACH	STAINLESS STEEL ISLAND EXHAUST HOOD: TYPE I
#K-40	1	SYS	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
#K-41	2	EACH	DROP-IN SOUP WARMER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-42	1	EACH	SELF SERVE BREATH PROTECTOR
#K-43	4	EACH	COUNTER TOP CUP DISPENSER
#K-44	1	EACH	SOFT SERVE ICE CREAM MACHINE: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-45	1	EACH	COLD BEVERAGE DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-46	1	EACH	JUICE DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-47	1	EACH	SODA AND ICE DISPENSER: LOW PROFILE
#K-48	1	EACH	ICE MAKER: UNDERCOUNTER
#K-49	1	EACH	ICE BIN: UNDERCOUNTER
#K-50	-	-	SPARE NUMBER
#K-51	1	EACH	SLUSHIE DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-52	1	EACH	COFFEE BREWER SYSTEM: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-53	1	EACH	CAPPACCINO DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-54	1	EACH	REACH IN MERCHANDISING FREEZER: SINGLE SECTION: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-54A	1	EACH	REACH IN MERCHANDISING FREEZER: SINGLE SECTION
#K-55	1	EACH	REACH-IN MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATOR: DOUBLE SECTION. EXISTING BY PEPSI TO BE RE-USED
#K-56	1	EACH	REACH-IN MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATOR: DOUBLE SECTION: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-57	1	EACH	CONDIMENT COUNTER/CASHIER STAND: PROVIDED BY OTHER SECTION
#K-58	1	EACH	DROP-IN STAINLESS STEEL SINK: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-59	1	EACH	MICROWAVE OVEN: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
#K-60	-	-	SPARE NUMBER
#K-61	1	EACH	CASHIER STAND: PROVIDED BY MILLWORK SECTION
#K-62	1	EACH	TRASH COUNTER: PROVIDED BY MILLWORK SECTION
#K-63	1	LOT	SERVING COUNTER TOP AND FACE: PROVIDED BY OTHER SECTIONS
#K-64	1	LOT	SALAD BAR/BEVERAGE SERVING COUNTER TOP AND FACE: PROVIDED BY OTHER SECTIONS
ADD ALTERNATE #F-1 (ITEMS #K65 THROUGH #K69)			
#K-65	1	EACH	COMBI-OVEN: GAS
#K-66	1	EACH	STEAMER: GAS
#K-67	1	EACH	SIX BURNER RANGE: WITH CABINET BASE
#K-68	1	EACH	STAINLESS STEEL SLICER CART: MOBILE
#K-69	1	EACH	REACH-IN FREEZER: SINGLE SECTION
#E-1	2	EACH	POS CASH REGISTER COMPUTER SYSTEM: PROVIDED BY OWNER



FS1 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

N

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

Jedrziewski Designs
1537 Yale Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105
(801) 582-9747 Office

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
DFCM PROJECT NO:	12012700
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	RJ
CHECKED BY:	BS
DESIGNED BY:	RJ
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN

FS101

SHEET X OF X

BUILDING REQUIREMENTS GENERAL NOTES:

A. See Plumbing Rough-In Plan for requirements for drains, water, gas and refrigeration lines.

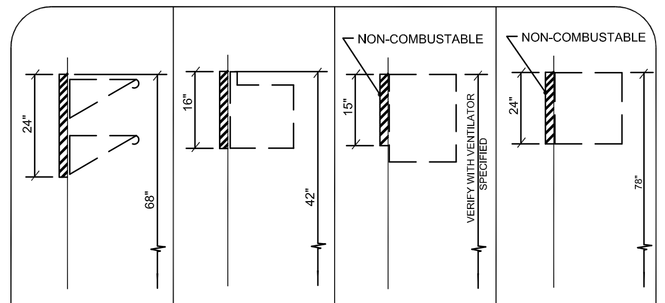
B. See Electrical Rough-In Plan for requirements for outlets, junction boxes, loads, voltages, and phases.

C. See Mechanical and Electrical Plans for requirements of ventilation systems.

D. Verify blocking requirements with suppliers for those items not provided by Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

E. All dimensions are to be field verified for compliance prior to fabrication/installation. All Dimensions shown are critical and are from finished wall.

F. See Plumbing, Electrical and Mechanical Plans for further information and requirements.



WALL BACKING DETAIL

NOTES: 1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE TO FINISHED FLOOR. 2. ALL WALLBACKING TO BE 14 GA. STEEL SECURELY ATTACHED TO STUDS.

BUILDING REQUIREMENTS NOTE SCHEDULE

A1 G.C. TO PROVIDE BLOCKING IN WALL FOR WALL SHELF. SEE DETAIL 'A'

A2 G.C. TO PROVIDE BLOCKING IN WALL FOR HAND SINK. SEE DETAIL 'B'

A3 G.C. TO PROVIDE BLOCKING IN WALL FOR EXHAUST HOOD. SEE DETAIL 'C'

A4 G.C. TO PROVIDE BLOCKING IN WALL FOR SALAMANDER BROILER. SEE DETAIL 'D'

A5 ITEM #K-05 EXHAUST HOOD, WALL CANOPY, BOX STYLE. TYPE I. (2) SECTION EACH. KEC TO MOUNT FROM STRUCTURE ABOVE AND TO BACK WALL BLOCKING. SEE HOOD SECTION DETAIL.

A6 MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO CONNECT TO EXHAUST DUCT COLLARS AT HOOD #K-05. (2) EACH AT 12 X 14" REQUIRED AT 1,850 CFM EACH. FOR A TOTAL EXHAUST OF 3,700 CFM AT 0.42" W.C. STATIC PRESSURE AT 1,600 DUCT VELOCITY.

A7 MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO CONNECT TO MAKE-UP AIR DUCT COLLAR AT HOOD #K-05. (4) EACH 4" X 10" REQUIRED AT 740 CFM EACH. FOR A TOTAL SUPPLY OF 2,960 CFM AT 0.56" W.C. STATIC PRESSURE.

A8 G.C. TO PROVIDE NON COMBUSTABLE WALL ASSEMBLY AT WALL BEHIND AND AT CEILING ABOVE HOOD WITHIN 18" OF HOOD.

A9 ITEM #K-39 EXHAUST HOOD, ISLAND CANOPY, BOX STYLE. TYPE I. (1) SECTION EACH. KEC TO MOUNT FROM STRUCTURE ABOVE. SEE HOOD SECTION DETAIL.

A10 MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO CONNECT TO EXHAUST DUCT COLLAR AT HOOD #K-39. (1) EACH AT 11" X 11" REQUIRED AT 1,400 CFM EACH. FOR A TOTAL EXHAUST OF 1,400 CFM AT 0.61" W.C. STATIC PRESSURE AT 1,600 DUCT VELOCITY.

A11 MAKE-UP AIR TOTALLING 80% OF THE EXHAUSTED AIR OR 1,120 CFM IS TO BE INTEGRATED WITH EXHAUST SYSTEM AND INTRODUCED TO THE SPACE FROM THE MECHANICAL SYSTEM.

A12 SODA VENDER TO PROVIDE BUNDLED SYRUP LINES TO RUN IN 6" DIAMETER PVC CHASE WITH MINIMAL 12" RADIUS BEND.

A13 G.C. TO PROVIDE (1) EACH SMOOTH CONDUIT CHASE FOR SYRUP LINES ABOVE CEILING TO DROP IN WALL TO OPENING AT BASE OF BEVERAGE COUNTER AT +12" A.F.F.FLOOR. PROVIDE WITH MINIMUM 12" RADIUS BENDS. CHASE TO RETURN TO EXISTING SYRUP RACK LOCATION. VERIFY SYRUP RACK LOCATION ON SITE.

A14 OPENING AT COUNTER TO FIT REFRIGERATED WORK TABLE WITH MINIMAL CLEARANCE. VERIFY SIZE OF UNIT BEING INSTALLED.

A15 OPENING AT BASE OF COUNTER TO FIT REFRIGERATED BASE , VERIFY SIZE OF UNIT BEING INSTALLED.

A16 VERIFY ADEQUATE CLEARANCE ABOVE REACH-INS TO FIT AND VENTILATE UNITS.

A17 VERIFY WIDTH OF REACH-IN MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATORS AND FREEZERS TO FIT IN FRAMED OPENING WITH MINIMAL CLEARANCES.

A18 SERVING COUNTER TOPS BY MILLWORK CONTRACTOR, WITH FINISHED HEIGHT AT TOP OF COUNTER AT +34" A.F.F. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS.

A19 SERVING COUNTER BASE STRUCTURE TO SUPPORT SERVING COUNTER TOPS AND APPLIED FINISHED FACE PANELS AS PER ARCHITECT'S DETAILS.

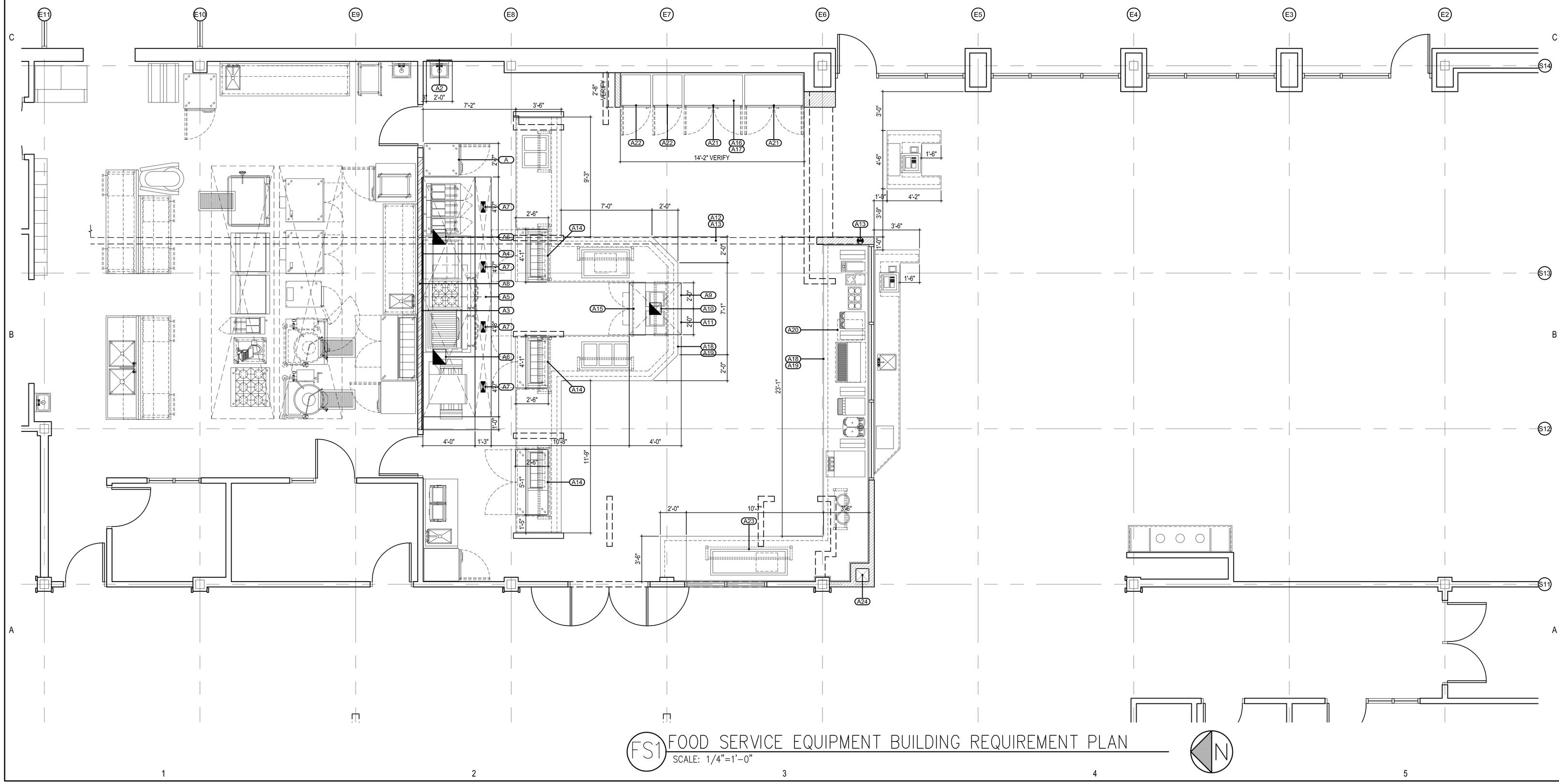
A20 VENTILATION AT ICE MAKER THROUGH COUNTER TO VENT CHASE. MECHANICAL DIVISION TO ALLOW FOR THE EXHAUST OF 13,000 BTU'S PER HOUR.

A21 VENTILATION AT MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATOR. MECHANICAL DIVISION TO ALLOW FOR THE EXHAUST OF 5,000 BTU'S PER HOUR.

A22 VENTILATION AT MERCHANDISING FREEZER. MECHANICAL DIVISION TO ALLOW FOR THE EXHAUST OF 7,500 BTU'S PER HOUR.

A23 VENTILATION AT DROP-IN COLD PAN THROUGH COUNTER TO VENT CHASE

A24 VENTILATION CHASE. SEE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS.



FS1 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT BUILDING REQUIREMENT PLAN
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

Jedrziewski Designs
1537 Yale Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105
(801) 582-9747 Office

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
DFCM PROJECT NO:	12012700
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	RJ
CHECKED BY:	BS
DESIGNED BY:	RJ
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT BUILDING REQUIREMENT PLAN

FS102

SHEET X OF X

PLUMBING NOTES

1. PLUMBING PLANS SHOW ROUGH-IN POINTS AND SCHEDULED CONNECTIONS. KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR WILL PROVIDE DIMENSIONED ROUGH-IN DRAWING FOR CONSTRUCTION.
2. WATER PRESSURE IN FOOD AND BEVERAGE AREAS SHOULD BE 50 PSIG (345 KPa) MAXIMUM. WATER PRESSURE AT DISHMACHINES, BOOSTER HEATERS, GLASS AND UTENSIL WASHERS TO BE 25 PSIG (172 KPa).
3. PLUMBING DIVISION SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL NECESSARY VALVES, TRAPS, TAIL PIECES, LINE STRAINERS, WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES AND VACUUM BREAKERS AND CONNECT ALL WATER, FUEL GAS, STEAM AND WASTE LINES TO FOOD SERVICE AND BEVERAGE EQUIPMENT.
4. PLUMBING CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE GAS SERVICES AT EQUIPMENT TO MAINTAIN AN 8" (203MM) WATER COLUMN. KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS AS REQUIRED BY CODE AND A.G.A. FOR INSTALLATION BY PLUMBING DIVISION INLINE BETWEEN BUILDING SERVICES AND EQUIPMENT.
5. PLUMBING DIVISION TO SUPPLY GAS SHUT OFF VALVE AT EACH EQUIPMENT CONNECTION AND INSTALL WITHIN EQUIPMENT SPREADERS OR CHASES FOR EASY ACCESSIBILITY.
6. MECHANICAL ENGINEER TO SIZE GAS ROUGH-IN FOR COOKING LINES; SCHEDULES SHOW LOADS ONLY FOR EACH PIECE NOT THE TOTAL. LOOP GAS SERVICES WHEN PRACTICAL.
7. PLUMBING DIVISION SHALL INSTALL AND CONNECT ALL FAUCETS FURNISHED BY KEC.
8. PLUMBING DIVISION SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL INDIRECT SINK WASTE LINES TO FLOOR SINKS.
9. PLUMBING DIVISION TO PROVIDE ADEQUATE CLEAN-OUT FOR DRAIN LINES.
10. KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM (INCLUDING FURNISHING SOLENOID SHUTOFF VALVES) PLUMBING DIVISION SHALL INSTALL SHUTOFF VALVE. VERIFY LOCATION WITH KEC.
11. FLOOR SINKS SHALL BE INSTALLED FLUSH WITH FINISH FLOOR OR PER LOCAL CODE WITH REMOVEABLE GRATE COVER AS INDICATED.
12. FLOOR DRAINS INDICATED ARE FOR FOOD AND BEVERAGE AREAS ONLY ADDITIONAL GENERAL PURPOSE AREA DRAINS SHALL BE LOCATED BY THE PLUMBING ENGINEER/ ARCHITECT.

PLUMBING LEGEND

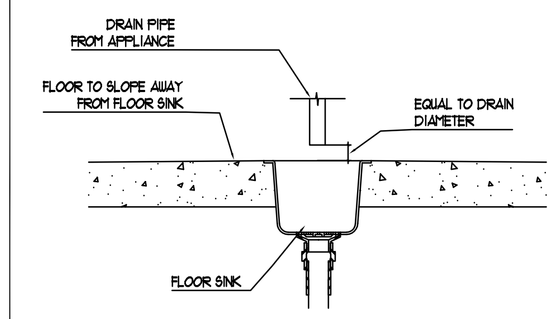
- HOT WATER
- COLD WATER
- GAS
- DIRECT WASTE DRAIN
- INDIRECT WASTE DRAIN
- FLOOR SINK WITH NO GRATE COVER
- FLOOR SINK WITH 1/2 GRATE COVER
- STUB UP FROM FLOOR
- MOUNT AT FLOOR
- DROP FROM ABOVE FLOOR DRAIN

NOTE: PLUMBING MOUNTING

ALL WALL MOUNT PLUMBING UTILITIES ARE TO BE FLUSH MOUNTED IN WALLS WITH NO EXPOSED PIPING SHOWING ON SURFACE OF WALLS. ARCHITECT TO PROVIDE MINIMUM WALL FURING IF REQUIRED.

NOTE: PLUMBING COORDINATION

KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY AND COORDINATE PROPER LOCATION AND SIZE OF GENERAL CONTRACTOR FURNISHED STRUCTURAL PENETRATIONS AND PLUMBING DIVISION FURNISHED SLEEVES THRU FLOOR.

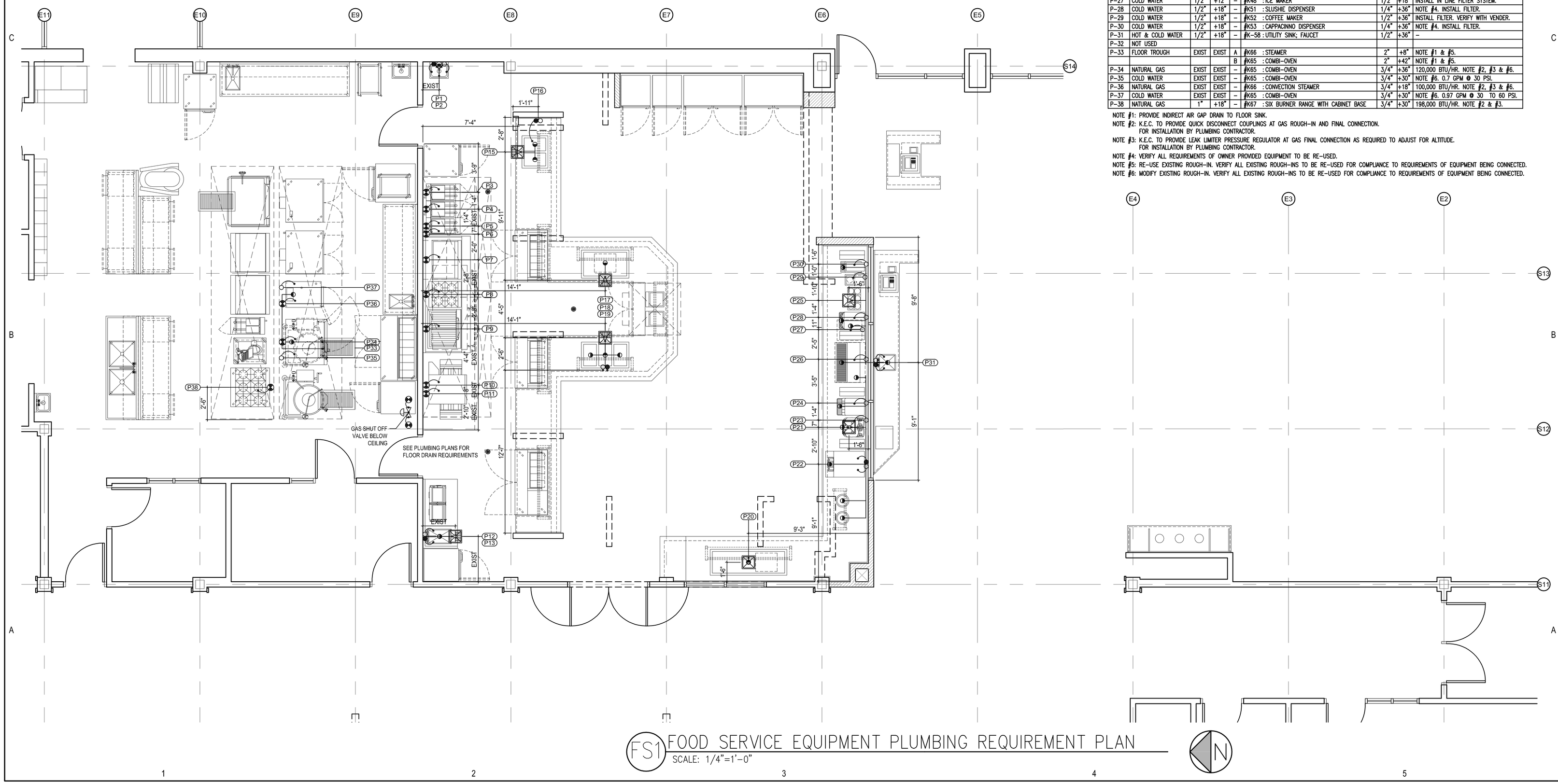


FLOOR SINK SECTION DETAIL

PLUMBING ROUGH-IN/FINAL CONNECTION SCHEDULE

ROUGH-IN REQUIREMENTS				CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS				REMARKS
R#	ROUGH-IN TYPE	SIZE	HGT	#	ITEM # : EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	SIZE	HGT	REMARK
P-01	DIRECT DRAIN	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K17 : HAND SINK	1-1/2"	+24"	NOTE #5.
P-02	HOT & COLD WATER	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K17 : HAND SINK	1/2"	+36"	NOTE #5.
P-03	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+18"	–	#K15 : FRYER	3/4"	+13"	122,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3 & #6.
P-04	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+18"	–	#K15 : FRYER	3/4"	+13"	122,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3 & #5.
P-05	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+18"	–	#K15 : FRYER	3/4"	+13"	122,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3 & #5.
P-06	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+76"	–	#K14 : SALAMANDER BROILER	3/4"	+76"	40,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3 & #4.
P-07	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+18"	–	#K13 : GRIDDLE	3/4"	+32"	90,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3, #4 & #5.
P-08	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+30"	–	#K12 : FOUR BURNER HOT PLATE	3/4"	+32"	140,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3 & #6.
P-09	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+18"	–	#K11 : UNDER FIRE BROILER	3/4"	+30"	120,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3, #4 &#5.
P-10	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+18"	–	#K7 : CONVEYOR OVEN	3/4"	+36"	120,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3, #4 &#5.
P-11	NATURAL GAS	3/4"	+18"	–	#K7 : CONVEYOR OVEN	3/4"	+36"	120,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3, #4 &#5.
P-12	FLOOR SINK	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K2 : UTILITY SINK	1-1/2"	+30"	HALF GRATE TOP. NOTE #4 & #5.
P-13	HOT & COLD WATER	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K2 : UTILITY SINK; FAUCET	1/2"	+36"	–
P-14	NOT USED							
P-15	FLOOR SINK	2"	+0"	–	#K34 : HOT FOOD WARMER	1"	+20"	HALF GRATE TOP. NOTE #1 & #4.
P-16	HOT & COLD WATER	1/2"	+12"	–	#K34 : HOT FOOD WARMER	1/2"	+24"	P.C. TO PROVIDE AND INSTALL REQUIRED BACK FLOW PREVENTOR. NOTE #4. COLD FOR FUTURE USE.
P-17	FLOOR SINK	2"	+0"	–	#K29 : REFRIGERATED COLD PAN	1"	+24"	HALF GRATE TOP. NOTE #1 & #4.
P-18	FLOOR SINK	2"	+0"	–	#K24 : HOT FOOD WARMER	1"	+20"	HALF GRATE TOP. NOTE #1 & #4.
P-19	HOT & COLD WATER	1/2"	STUB	–	#K24 : HOT FOOD WARMER	1/2"	+24"	P.C. TO PROVIDE AND INSTALL REQUIRED BACK FLOW PREVENTOR. NOTE #4. COLD FOR FUTURE USE.
P-20	FLOOR SINK	2"	+0"	–	#K37 : REFRIGERATED COLD PAN	1"	+24"	NOTE #1 & #4. FULL ACCESS TO BE PROVIDED IN BASE OF CABINET.
P-21	FLOOR SINK	2"	+0"	A	#K41 : SOUP WARMERS	1"	+24"	NOTE #1 & #4. FULL ACCESS TO BE PROVIDED IN BASE OF CABINET.
				B	#K44 : ICE CREAM MACHINE, HOPPER	1"	+36"	NOTE #1 & #4.
				C	#K45 : COLD BEVERAGE DISPENSER	1"	+36"	NOTE #1 & #4.
				D	#K46 : JUICE DISPENSER	1"	+36"	NOTE #1 & #4.
				E	#K49 : ICE BIN	1"	+4"	NOTE #1.
P-22	HOT & COLD WATER	1/2"	+18"	–	#K44 : ICE CREAM MACHINE	1/2"	+36"	NOTE #4.
P-23	COLD WATER	1/2"	+18"	–	#K45 : COLD BEVERAGE DISPENSER	1/4"	+36"	NOTE #4. INSTALL FILTER.
P-24	COLD WATER	1/2"	+18"	–	#K46 : JUICE DISPENSER	1/4"	+36"	NOTE #4. INSTALL FILTER.
P-25	FLOOR SINK	2"	+0"	A	#K47 : SODA & ICE DISPENSER	1"	+24"	NOTE #1. FULL ACCESS TO BE PROVIDED IN BASE OF CABINET.
				B	#K58 : UTILITY SINK	1-1/2"	+30"	NOTE #1.
				C	#K48 : ICE MAKER	1"	+12"	NOTE #1.
				D	#K51 : SLUSHIE DISPENSER	1"	+36"	NOTE #1 & #4.
				E	#K53 : CAPPACINNO DISPENSER	1/2"	+36"	NOTE #1 & #4.
P-26	COLD WATER	1/2"	12"	–	#K47 : SODA/ICE DISPENSER	1/2"	+36"	INSTALL FILTER.
P-27	COLD WATER	1/2"	+12"	–	#K48 : ICE MAKER	1/2"	+18"	INSTALL IN LINE FILTER SYSTEM.
P-28	COLD WATER	1/2"	+18"	–	#K51 : SLUSHIE DISPENSER	1/4"	+36"	NOTE #4. INSTALL FILTER.
P-29	COLD WATER	1/2"	+18"	–	#K52 : COFFEE MAKER	1/2"	+36"	INSTALL FILTER. VERIFY WITH VENDER.
P-30	COLD WATER	1/2"	+18"	–	#K53 : CAPPACINNO DISPENSER	1/4"	+36"	NOTE #4. INSTALL FILTER.
P-31	HOT & COLD WATER	1/2"	+18"	–	#K-58 : UTILITY SINK; FAUCET	1/2"	+36"	–
P-32	NOT USED							
P-33	FLOOR TROUGH	EXIST	EXIST	A	#K66 : STEAMER	2"	+8"	NOTE #1 & #5.
				B	#K65 : COMBI-OVEN	2"	+42"	NOTE #1 & #5.
P-34	NATURAL GAS	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K65 : COMBI-OVEN	3/4"	+36"	120,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3 & #6.
P-35	COLD WATER	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K65 : COMBI-OVEN	3/4"	+30"	NOTE #6. 0.7 GPM @ 30 PSI.
P-36	NATURAL GAS	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K66 : CONVECTION STEAMER	3/4"	+18"	100,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2, #3 & #6.
P-37	COLD WATER	EXIST	EXIST	–	#K65 : COMBI-OVEN	3/4"	+30"	NOTE #6. 0.97 GPM @ 30 TO 60 PSI.
P-38	NATURAL GAS	1"	+18"	–	#K67 : SIX BURNER RANGE WITH CABINET BASE	3/4"	+30"	198,000 BTU/HR. NOTE #2 & #3.

NOTE #1: PROVIDE INDIRECT AIR GAP DRAIN TO FLOOR SINK.
NOTE #2: K.E.C. TO PROVIDE QUICK DISCONNECT COUPLINGS AT GAS ROUGH-IN AND FINAL CONNECTION. FOR INSTALLATION BY PLUMBING CONTRACTOR.
NOTE #3: K.E.C. TO PROVIDE LEAK LIMITER PRESSURE REGULATOR AT GAS FINAL CONNECTION AS REQUIRED TO ADJUST FOR ALTITUDE. FOR INSTALLATION BY PLUMBING CONTRACTOR.
NOTE #4: VERIFY ALL REQUIREMENTS OF OWNER PROVIDED EQUIPMENT TO BE RE-USED.
NOTE #5: RE-USE EXISTING ROUGH-IN. VERIFY ALL EXISTING ROUGH-INS TO BE RE-USED FOR COMPLIANCE TO REQUIREMENTS OF EQUIPMENT BEING CONNECTED.
NOTE #6: MODIFY EXISTING ROUGH-IN. VERIFY ALL EXISTING ROUGH-INS TO BE RE-USED FOR COMPLIANCE TO REQUIREMENTS OF EQUIPMENT BEING CONNECTED.



FS1 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLUMBING REQUIREMENT PLAN
SCALE: 1/4"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT
Jedrziewski Designs
1537 Yale Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105
(801) 582-9747 Office

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
DFCM PROJECT NO:	12012700
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	RJ
CHECKED BY:	BS
DESIGNED BY:	RJ
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLUMBING REQUIREMENT PLAN

FS103

SHEET X OF X

ELECTRICAL NOTES

1. ELECTRICAL PLAN SHOWS ROUGH–IN POINTS AND SCHEDULED CONNECTIONS. KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR WILL PROVIDE DIMENSIONED ROUGH–IN DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION.
2. ELECTRICAL SYSTEM IS DESIGNED FOR 120/208 VOLTS, 1&3 PHASE, 60 HERTZ, 4 WIRE SYSTEM.
3. ELECTRICAL DIVISION SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL JUNCTION BOXES, RECEPTACLES, COVER PLATES, PULL BOXES, CONDUIT AND WIRING EXCEPT WHERE NOTED. RECEPTACLES AND COVER PLATES SHALL BE BRUSHED STAINLESS STEEL FURNISHED BY ELECTRICAL DIVISION.
4. ALL CONDUIT RUNS INDICATED FOR REFRIGERATION, DRINK AND LIQUOR SYSTEM LINES SHALL BE FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE ELECTRICAL DIVISION. CONDUIT SHALL HAVE 24" (600MM) MINIMUM RADIUS BENDS.
5. KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL VAPOR PROOF VENTILATOR LIGHTS COMPLETE WITH LAMPS. INTERCONNECTING CONDUIT, WIRING WITH WALL SWITCH FURNISHED AND INSTALLED BY THE ELECTRICAL DIVISION.
6. ADDITIONAL CONVENIENCE RECEPTACLES, TELEPHONE AND INTERCOM JACKS AND TEMPERATURE MONITORING SYSTEM ETC.. SHALL BE LOCATED BY THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER/ ARCHITECT AND AS REQUIRED BY CODE.
7. KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR SHALL FURNISH DISPOSER CONTROLS. ELECTRICAL DIVISION SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL INTER–CONNECTING CONDUIT AND WIRE BETWEEN SWITCH, DISPOSER AND COMPONENTS.
8. ELECTRICAL DIVISION SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL ALL INTERCONNECTING CONDUIT AND WIRING BETWEEN MICRO–SWITCH AND SOLENOID FUEL SHUT OFF VALVE FURNISHED WITH FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM SUPPLIED BY THE KITCHEN EQUIPMENT CONTRACTOR.
9. ELECTRICAL DIVISION SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL EMPTY CONDUIT WITH JUNCTION BOXES FOR INSTALLATION OF OWNER SUPPLIED I.T. EQUIPMENT INCLUDING POS/ ELECTRONIC CASH CONTROL SYSTEM. ELECTRICAL DIVISION TO VERIFY INSTALLATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH OWNER'S REQUIREMENTS AND MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.
10. ELECTRICAL DIVISION SHALL FURNISH AND INSTALL DISCONNECTS FOR ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT UNDER HOOD ACTIVATED BY FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM.

ELECTRICAL LEGEND

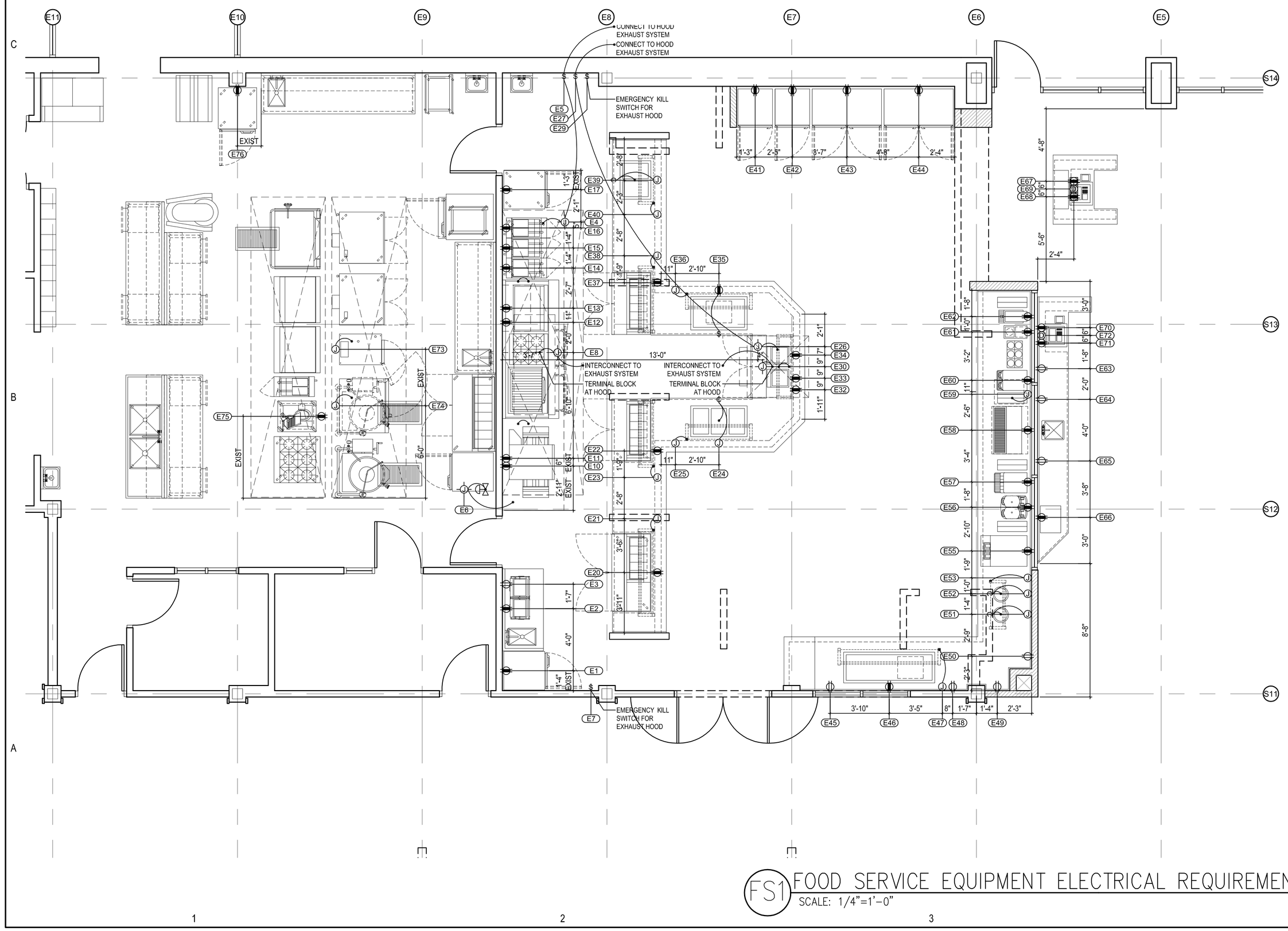
- ELECTRICAL OUTLET
- (J) JUNCTION BOX
- CONVENIENCE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE
- (F) FLEX CONNECTION (CONTINUOUS WIRE FROM ROUGH-IN TO JUNCTION/OUTLET LOCATION)
- (D) DATA CONDUIT
- $ SWITCH
- ¢ CONTROLS
- STUB FROM FLOOR
- DROP FROM ABOVE
- D DROP CORD FROM CEILING TO +72" A.F.F.
- FLOOR MOUNTED

NOTE: ELECTRICAL MOUNTING

ALL WALL MOUNT ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLE AND J–BOXES ARE TO BE FLUSH MOUNTED IN WALLS WITH NO EXPOSED CONDUIT SHOWING ON SURFACE OF WALLS. ARCHITECT TO PROVIDE MINIMUM WALL FURRING IF REQUIRED.

NOTE: POS ELECTRICAL

120V, 1 PHASE, SERVICE, 10.0 AMPS, STUB AS NOTED, FOR POS/PRE–CHECK SYSTEM STATIONS. (DEDICATED CIRCUIT, ISOLATED GROUND, PROVIDE (ADD PHONE LINE) EMPTY J–BOX WITH CONDUIT FOR INTERCONNECTING POS SYSTEM POS SYSTEM, PRE–CHECK AND PRINTERS). VERIFY ALL REQUIREMENTS WITH SUPPLIER. REQUIRMENTS WITH POS SYSTEM SUPPLIER.)



FS1 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENT PLAN
SCALE: 1/4"=1'–0"

ELECTRICAL ROUGH–IN/FINAL CONNECTION SCHEDULE

ROUGH–IN REQUIREMENTS			CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS				REMARKS
RI#	ROUGH–IN TYPE	HGT.	ITEM #: EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION	VLY/CYC/PH	LOAD	CONN	REMARK
E–01	OUTLET	EXIST	#K1 : HOT FOOD WARMING CABINET	120/60/1	11.3 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #7.
E–02	OUTLET	+48"	#K3 : PANINI GRILL	208/60/1	26 AMP	C&P	–
E–03	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K2 : WORK TABLE	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	NOTE #8.
E–04	JUNCTION BOX	DFA	#K5 : EXHAUST HOOD	120/60/1	1,200 WATT	J–BOX	INTERCONNECT WITH EXHAUST SYSTEM AND HOOD SWITCH NOTE #8.
E–05	SWITCH/CONTROLS	+48"	#K5 EXHAUST HOOD: SWITCH	120/60/1	–	–	INTERCONNECT WITH EXHAUST SYSTEM AND EXHAUST HOOD NOTE #8.
E–06	JUNCTION BOX	DFA	#K6 : GAS SHUT OFF VALVE	120/60/1	1 AMP	J–BOX	CONNECT TO GAS SHUT OFF AND HOOD CONTROLS AS REQ'D. INTERCONNECT WITH SHUNT TRIP BREAKER FOR HOOD EQUIPMENT.
E–07	EMERGENCY SWITCH	+48"	#K6 : EXHAUST HOOD: KILL SWITCH	–	–	–	INCLUDED WITH FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM BY K.E.C.
E–08	JUNCTION BOX	DFA	#K5 : EXHAUST HOOD: HEAT SENSOR	120/60/1	15 AMP	J–BOX	INTERCONNECT TO TERMINAL BLOCK PROVIDED IN HOOD. NOTE #3.
E–09	NOT USED						
E–10	OUTLET	EXIST	#K7 : CONVEYOR OVEN	120/60/1	1/3 HP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #7.
E–11	OUTLET	EXIST	#K7 : CONVEYOR OVEN	120/60/1	1/3 HP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #7.
E–12	OUTLET	EXIST	#K9 : REFRIGERATED GRILL STAND	115/60/1	8.8 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #7.
E–13	OUTLET	EXIST	#K13 : FLAT TOP GRIDDLE	120/60/1	1 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #7. ELECTRONIC IGNITION.
E–14	OUTLET	+18"	#K15 : FRYER: CONTROLS & SPIN MOTOR	115/60/1	4.7 AMP	C&P	–
E–15	OUTLET	+18"	#K15 : FRYER: CONTROLS & SPIN MOTOR	115/60/1	4.7 AMP	C&P	–
E–16	OUTLET	+18"	#K15 : FRYER: CONTROLS & SPIN MOTOR	115/60/1	4.7 AMP	C&P	–
E–17	OUTLET	EXIST	#K16 : REACH–IN FREEZER	115/60/1	10.8 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #7.
E–18	NOT USED						
E–19	NOT USED						
E–20	OUTLET	+18"	#K19 : REFRIGERATED SANDWICH TABLE.	115/60/1	7.8 AMP	C&P	NOTE #5 & #6
E–21	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K21 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	120/60/1	28 WATTS	J–BOX	NOTE #4 & #5. INTERCONNECT SWITCH.
E–22	OUTLET	+18"	#K22 : REFRIGERATED SANDWICH TABLE	115/60/1	8.6 AMP	C&P	NOTE #5.
E–23	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K23 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	120/60/1	28 WATTS	J–BOX	NOTE #4 & #5. INTERCONNECT SWITCH.
E–24	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K24 : HOT FOOD WARMER	208/60/1	15.9 AMP	J–BOX	NOTE #5 & #6. INTERCONNECT CONTROLS.
E–25	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K25 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT/HEAT LAMP	120/60/1	8.18 AMP	J–BOX	NOTE #4 & #5. INTERCONNECT SWITCH.
E–26	JUNCTION BOX	DFA	#K39 : EXHAUST HOOD	120/60/1	300 WATT	J–BOX	INTERCONNECT WITH EXHAUST SYSTEM AND HOOD SWITCH
E–27	SWITCH/CONTROLS	+48"	#K39 EXHAUST HOOD: SWITCH	120/60/1	–	–	INTERCONNECT WITH EXHAUST SYSTEM AND EXHAUST HOOD
E–28	EMERGENCY SWITCH	+48"	#K40 : EXHAUST HOOD: KILL SWITCH	–	–	–	INCLUDED WITH FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM BY K.E.C.
E–29	NOT USED						
E–30	JUNCTION BOX	DFA	#K39 : EXHAUST HOOD: HEAT SENSOR	120/60/1	15 AMP	J–BOX	INTERCONNECT TO TERMINAL BLOCK PROVIDED IN HOOD. NOTE #3.
E–31	NOT USED						
E–32	OUTLET	+18"	#K26 : REFRIGERATED WORK COUNTER	115/60/1	9.7 AMP	C&P	NOTE #5 & #6.
E–33	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K27 : INDUCTION COOK TOP	120/60/1	1,800 WATT	C&P	NOTE #5.
E–34	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K27 : INDUCTION COOK TOP	120/60/1	1,800 WATT	C&P	NOTE #5.
E–35	OUTLET	+18"	#K29 : REFRIGERATED COLD PAN	115/60/1	5 AMP	C&P	NOTE #5. INTERCONNECT SWITCH TO OUTLET.
E–36	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K31 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	120/60/1	28 WATTS	J–BOX	NOTE #4 & #5. INTERCONNECT SWITCH.
E–37	OUTLET	+18"	#K32 : REFRIGERATED SANDWICH TABLE	115/60/1	8.6 AMP	C&P	NOTE #5.
E–38	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K33 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	120/60/1	28 WATTS	J–BOX	NOTE #4 & #5. INTERCONNECT SWITCH.
E–39	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K34 : HOT FOOD WARMER	208/60/1	10.6 AMP	J–BOX	NOTE #5 & #6. INTERCONNECT CONTROLS.
E–40	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K35 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT/HEAT LAMP	120/60/1	8.18 AMP	J–BOX	NOTE #4 & #5. INTERCONNECT SWITCH.
E–41	OUTLET	+18"	#K54 : REACH–IN MERCHANDISING FREEZER	115/60/1	13 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #8.
E–42	OUTLET	+18"	#K54A : REACH–IN MERCHANDISING FREEZER	115/60/1	13 AMP	C&P	NOTE #8.
E–43	OUTLET	+18"	#K55 : REACH–IN MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATOR	115/60/1	7.3 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #8.
E–44	OUTLET	+18"	#K56 : REACH–IN MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATOR	115/60/1	7.3 AMP	C&P	NOTE #8.
E–45	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K64 : SERVING COUNTER	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	–
E–46	OUTLET	+18"	#K37 : REFRIGERATED COLD PAN	115/60/1	5 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6. INTERCONNECT SWITCH TO OUTLET.
E–47	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K38 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	120/60/1	28 WATTS	J–BOX	NOTE #4. INTERCONNECT SWITCH IN CABINET BASE.
E–48	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K64 : SERVING COUNTER	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	–
E–49	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K64 : SERVING COUNTER	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	–
E–50	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K64 : SERVING COUNTER	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	–
E–51	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K41 : SOUP WARMER	120/60/1	6.7 AMP	J–BOX	NOTE #6. INTERCONNECT CONTROLS IN CABINET BASE.
E–52	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K41 : SOUP WARMER	120/60/1	6.7 AMP	J–BOX	NOTE #6. INTERCONNECT CONTROLS IN CABINET BASE.
E–53	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K42 : BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	120/60/1	28 WATTS	J–BOX	NOTE #4. INTERCONNECT SWITCH IN CABINET BASE.
E–54	NOT USED						
E–55	OUTLET	+48"	#K44 : ICE CREAM MACHINE	115/60/1	16 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6.
E–56	OUTLET	+48"	#K45 : COLD BEVERAGE DISPENSER	120/60/1	14 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6. VERIFY WITH VENDER.
E–57	OUTLET	+18"	#K46 : JUICE DISPENSER	120/60/1	7.5 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6. VERIFY WITH VENDER.
E–58	OUTLET	+18"	#K47 : SODA AND ICE DISPENSER	120/60/1	7 AMP	C&P	–
E–59	JUNCTION BOX	+18"	#K48 : ICE MAKER	115/60/1	11 AMP	J–BOX	–
E–60	OUTLET	+48"	#K51 : SLUSHIE MACHINE	115/60/1	16 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6.
E–61	OUTLET	+48"	#K52 : COFFEE BREWER	110/208/60/1	20 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6. VERIFY WITH VENDER
E–62	OUTLET	+48"	#K53 : CAPPACCINO DISPENSER	120/60/1	14 AMP	C&P	NOTE #6. VERIFY WITH VENDER.
E–63	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K57 : CONDIMENT COUNTER	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	–
E–64	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K57 : CONDIMENT COUNTER	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	–
E–65	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K57 : CONDIMENT COUNTER	120/60/1	180 WATT	C&P	–
E–66	CONVENIENCE OUTLET	+48"	#K59 : MICROWAVE OVEN	120/60/1	1200 WATT	C&P	NOTE #6.
E–67	OUTLET	+0"	#E1 : POS REGISTER	120/60/1	VERIFY	C&P	NOTE #1. MOUNT FLUSH TO FLOOR
E–68	OUTLET	+0"	#E1 : POS REGISTER: CARD READER	120/60/1	VERIFY	C&P	NOTE #1. MOUNT FLUSH TO FLOOR
E–69	DATA OUTLET	+0"	#E1 : POS REGISTER	–	–	–	NOTE #2. MOUNT FLUSH TO FLOOR
E–70	OUTLET	+0"	#E1 : POS REGISTER	120/60/1	VERIFY	C&P	NOTE #1. MOUNT FLUSH TO FLOOR
E–71	OUTLET	+0"	#E1 : POS REGISTER: CARD READER	120/60/1	VERIFY	C&P	NOTE #1. MOUNT FLUSH TO FLOOR
E–72	DATA OUTLET	+0"	#E1 : POS REGISTER	–	–	–	NOTE #2. MOUNT FLUSH TO FLOOR
E–73	JUNCTION BOX	EXIST	#K66 : STEAMER	120/60/1	300 WATTS	J–BOX	NOTE #8.
E–74	OUTLET	+18"	#K65 : COMBI–OVEN	208/60/1	3.85 AMP	C&P	NOTE #8.
E–75	OUTLET	EXIST	#K15 : SLICER	115/60/1	1/2 HP	C&P	NOTE #6 & #7.
E–76	OUTLET	EXIST	#K49 : REACH–IN FREEZER	115/60/1	10.8 AMP	C&P	NOTE #8.

NOTE #1: VERIFY THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE POS SYTEM WITH THE SUPPLIER INCLUDING ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS AND THE INTERCONNECTION REQUIREMENTS.
NOTE #2: PROVIDE DATA CONDUIT AS REQUIRED BY POS SUPPLIER. VERIFY INTERCONNECTION REQUIREMENTS BETWEEN COMPONENTS OF SYSTEM.
NOTE #3: ELECTRICIAN TO FIELD WIRE LOW VOLTAGE FROM EACH TEMPERATURE CONTROLLER TO HEAT SENSOR PROVIDED WITH HOOD AT EACH EXHAUST RISER. ELECTRICIAN TO INTERLOCK CONTACTORS OR STARTERS SPECIFIED BY MECHANICAL SYSTEM TO THE CONTACTS AT THE TERMINAL BLOCK TO OPERATE FAN.
NOTE #4: RUN FROM ROUGH–IN TO CONNECTION AT UNDERSIDE OF SERVING SHELF/SNEEZE GUARD THROUGH SNEEZE GUARD SUPPORT TUBE. ELECTRICIAN TO INTERCONNECT REMOTE SWITCH AND REMOTE BALLAST PROVIDED WITH UNIT.
NOTE #5: ROUGH–INS AT SERVING COUNTER ARE TO BE RUN FROM END WALLS IN BASE OF CABINET AND MOUNTED IN CABINET BASE AT ROUGH–IN LOCATION AS PER PLAN.
NOTE #6: VERIFY ALL REQUIREMENTS OF OWNER PROVIDED EQUIPMENT TO BE RE–USED.
NOTE #7: RE–USE EXISTING ROUGH–IN. VERIFY ALL EXISTING ROUGH–INS TO BE RE–USED FOR COMPLIANCE TO REQUIREMENTS OF EQUIPMENT BEING CONNECTED.
NOTE #8: MODIFY EXISTING ROUGH–IN. VERIFY ALL EXISTING ROUGH–INS TO BE RE–USED FOR COMPLIANCE TO REQUIREMENTS OF EQUIPMENT BEING CONNECTED.

DFA: DROP FROM ABOVE
J–BOX: JUNCTION BOX CONNECTION
AMP: AMPERES
HP: HORSE POWER

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

Jedrziewski Designs
1537 Yale Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105
(801) 582-9747 Office

SNOW COLLEGE
CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

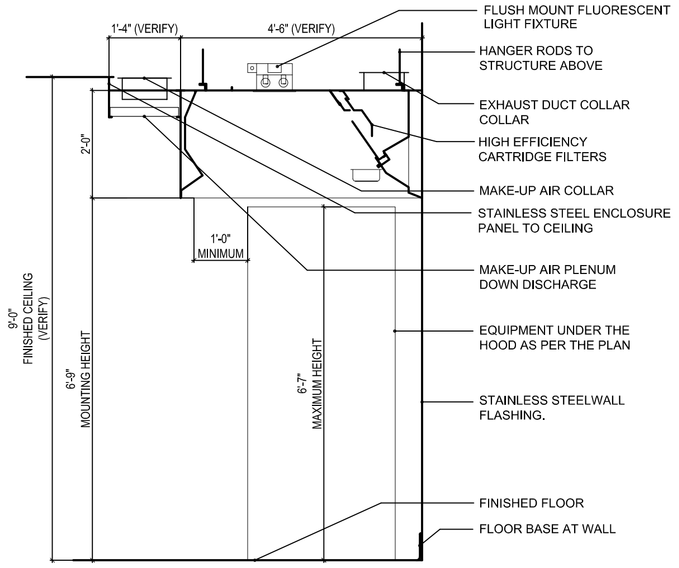
DATE:	APRIL 12, 2012
DFCM PROJECT NO:	12012700
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	RJ
CHECKED BY:	BS
DESIGNED BY:	BS
DWG TYPE:	ARCHITECTURAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENT PLAN

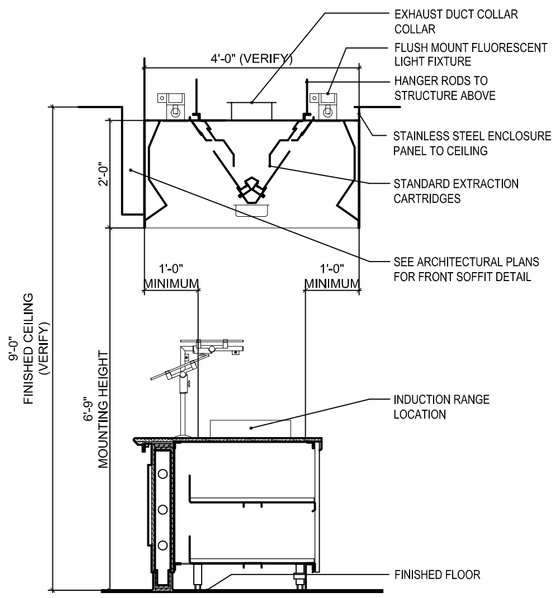
FS104

SHEET X OF X



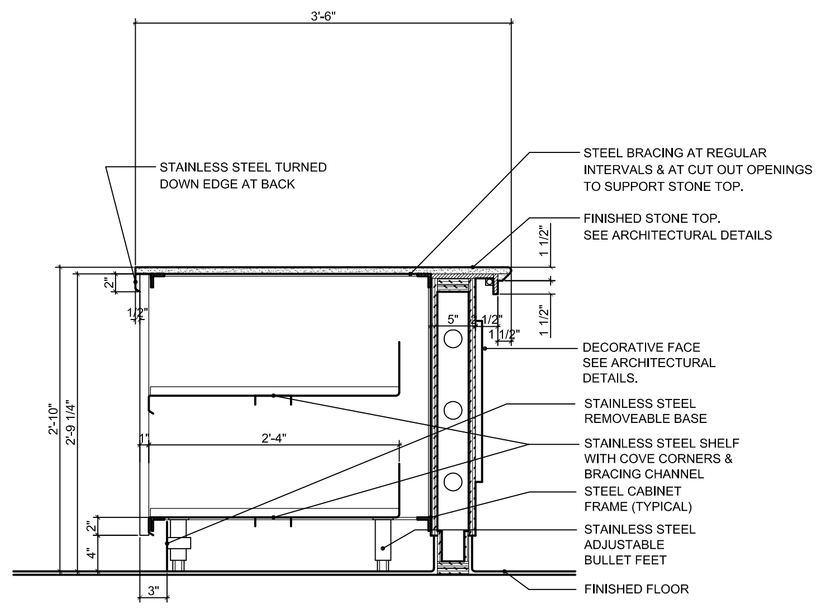
EXHAUST HOOD
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

A FS105



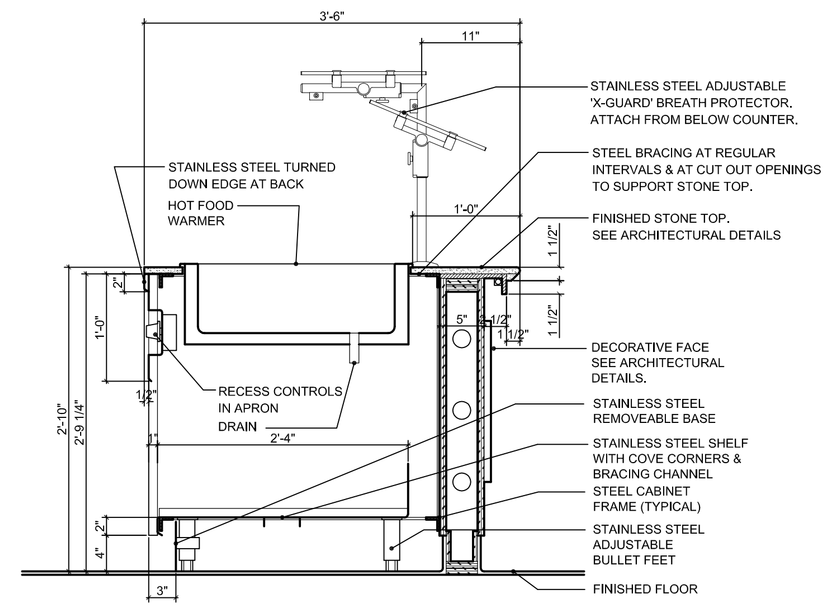
ISLAND EXHAUST HOOD
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"

B FS105



SERVING COUNTER, COLD
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

C FS105



SERVING COUNTER, HOT
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

D FS105

SERVING COUNTER, COLD
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

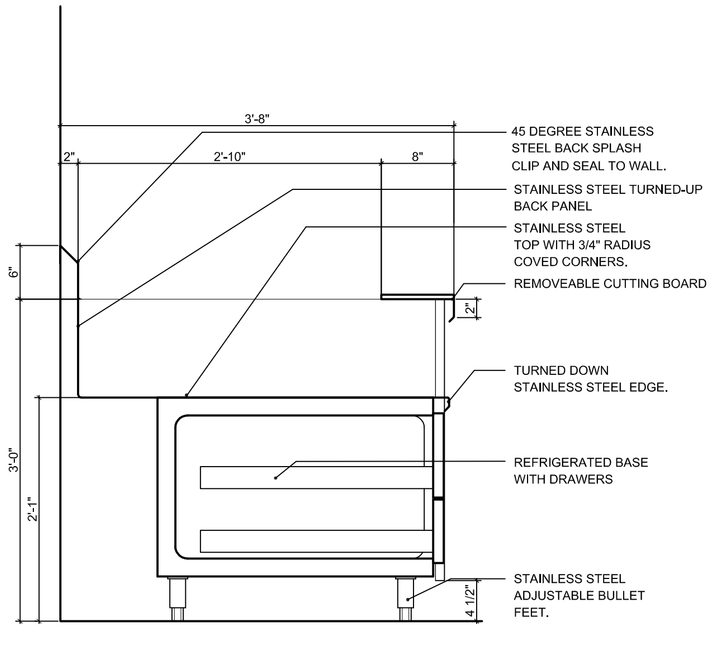
E FS105

SERVING COUNTER, SANDWICH
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

F FS105

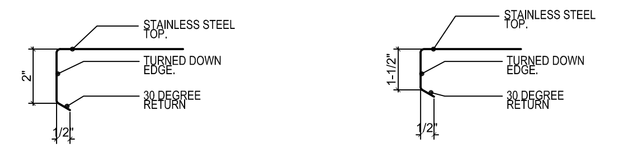
SERVING COUNTER, REF BASE
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

G FS105

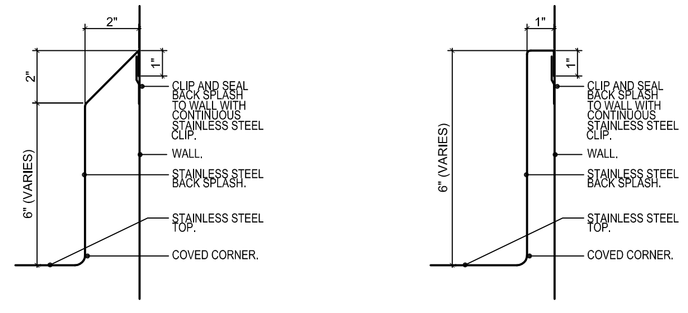


GRILL STAND
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

H FS105



2" TURNED DOWN EDGE 1-1/2" TURNED DOWN EDGE



45 DEGREE BACK SPLASH FLAT BACK SPLASH

TYPICAL EDGE DETAILS
SECTION DETAIL
SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

I FS105

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

Jedrziewski Designs
1537 Yale Avenue
Salt Lake City, Utah 84105
(801) 582-9747 Office

SNOW COLLEGE CAFETERIA REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
GREENWOOD CENTER
EPHRAIM, UTAH

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
DFCM PROJECT NO:	12012700
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	RJ
CHECKED BY:	BS
DESIGNED BY:	RJ
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT PLAN

FS105

SHEET X OF X

MECHANICAL LEGEND

SYMBOL	ABR.	DESCRIPTION
		GENERAL TERMINOLOGY
A / ME101		SECTION LETTER DESIGNATION
		SECTION DRAWN ON THIS SHEET
A2		DETAIL NUMBER DESIGNATION CORRESPONDING WITH GRID LOCATION
AH-1		MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT DESIGNATION
		EQUIPMENT ITEM DESIGNATION
CFM / D-1		REGISTER, GRILL OR DIFFUSER DESIGNATION WITH BALANCING CFM LISTED BELOW
R-1		GRILLE, OR LOUVER DESIGNATION WHERE BALANCING NOT REQUIRED
1		REVISION DESIGNATOR AND NUMBER
1		KEY NOTE DESIGNATOR AND NUMBER
	POC	POINT OF CONNECTION
	POR	POINT OF REMOVAL
AFF		ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AP		ACCESS PANEL
℄ EL.		CENTER LINE ELEVATION
INV. ELEV.		INVERT ELEVATION
GC		GENERAL CONTRACTOR
MC		MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR
ATC		CONTROL CONTRACTOR
EC		ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR
FPC		FIRE PROTECTION CONTROL
NIC		NOT IN CONTRACT
NTS		NOT TO SCALE
VCP		VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE
C		COMMON
NC		NORMALLY CLOSED
NO		NORMALLY OPEN

SYMBOL	ABR.	DESCRIPTION
		AIR SIDE
		EXISTING AIR DUCT TO BE REMOVED
		EXISTING AIR DUCT TO REMAIN
		NEW AIR DUCT
		NEW SPIRAL DUCT
		NEW MEDIUM PRESSURE DUCT
		RECT. TO RECT. AIR DUCT TAKE-OFF
		RECT. TO RND. AIR DUCT TAKE-OFF
		RND. TO RND. AIR DUCT TAKE-OFF
		RECT. TAKE-OFF AT END OF MAIN
		MEDIUM PRESSURE TAKE-OFF
		MEDIUM PRESSURE HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKEOFF
		BURIED OR UNDER FLOOR DUCT
		FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT
		LINED DUCT
		VANED ELBOW
		RADIUS ELBOW
		CONCENTRIC DUCT TRANSITION
		ECCENTRIC DUCT TRANSITION
		FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT CONNECTION
VD		VOLUME DAMPER
		SUPPLY AIR DIFFUSER
		RETURN AIR, FRESH AIR, AND TRANSFER AIR
		CEILING MOUNTED EXHAUST FAN OR EXHAUST GRILLE
		RETURN OR OUTSIDE AIR DUCT UP
		SUPPLY DUCT UP
		EXHAUST AIR INTAKE UP
		RETURN OR OUTSIDE AIR DUCT DOWN
		SUPPLY DUCT DOWN
		EXHAUST DUCT DOWN
		ROUND DUCT UP
		LOWER DUCT DOWN
		RAISE DUCT UP
		LOWER DUCT DOWN
		FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTION
		PARALLEL BLADE DAMPER
		OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER
H		HUMIDIFIER
		AIRFLOW MEASURING STATION
		FILTER BANK
		COIL
	AP	ACCESS PANEL
		EXISTING EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED
		EXISTING EQUIPMENT TO REMAIN
		NEW EQUIPMENT
FS	FS	FIRE & SMOKE DAMPER
T / RTU-1	T-STAT	WALL MOUNTED THERMOSTAT MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLED
S		WALL MOUNTED TEMP. SENSOR
H	H-STAT	WALL MOUNTED HUMIDISTAT
F	F-STAT	WALL MOUNTED FIRESTAT
SA		SUPPLY AIR
RA		RETURN AIR
EA		EXHAUST AIR
OA		OUTSIDE AIR
MA		MIXED AIR
FA		FRESH AIR
RF		RELIEF AIR

SYMBOL	ABR.	DESCRIPTION
		WET SIDE CONT
		PITCH DOWN
		ELBOW UP
		ELBOW DOWN
		TEE UP
		TEE DOWN
		EXISTING PIPING TO BE REMOVED
		EXISTING PIPING TO REMAIN
		NEW PIPING
		PIPE CAP OR PLUG
		CONCENTRIC REDUCER
		ECCENTRIC REDUCER
		EXPANSION JOINT
		FLEXIBLE CONNECTION
		ANCHOR POINT
CD		CONDENSATE DRAIN
G		NATURAL GAS PIPING
MU		MAKE-UP WATER LINE
CW		CULINARY COLD WATER
HW		CULINARY HOT WATER
		RECIRCULATED CULINARY HOT WATER
DR		EQUIPMENT DRAIN

GENERAL NOTES:

G-1 MECHANICAL INFORMATION IS NOT LIMITED TO THE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR INFORMATION OF THE EXISTING BUILDING AND SITE CONDITIONS, EXISTING PIPING, EXISTING ELECTRICAL, AND EXISTING SUPPORTS.

A - EACH DRAWING SHEET AND THE SPECIFICATIONS HAVE BEEN PREPARED TO SUPPLEMENT EACH OTHER AND THEY SHALL BE INTERPRETED AS AN INTEGRAL UNIT WITH ITEMS SHOWN AND NOTED ON ONE AND NOT THE OTHER BEING FURNISHED AND INSTALLED AS THOUGH SHOWN AND CALLED OUT IN ALL PLACES. ITEMS IN SPECIFICATIONS OR DRAWINGS LISTED WHICH ARE DIFFERING IN EFFICIENCY OR QUALITY SHALL BE HELD TO THE GREATEST OF: EFFICIENCY, QUALITY OR GOVERNING CODE.

B - THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE SYSTEMS ACCORDING TO THE TRUE INTENT AND MEANING OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

C - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL INSTALL ALL EQUIPMENT WITH PROPER SERVICE ACCESS AND CLEARANCES ACCORDING TO MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REVIEW SUPPLIERS BID PACKAGES FOR COMPLETENESS AND COMPLIANCE TO THE SPECIFICATIONS, SCHEDULES, AND DESIGN INTENT (ALL EQUIPMENT AND METHODS). THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE AND REINSTALL CORRECTLY AT HIS OWN EXPENSE ANY EQUIPMENT NOT IN COMPLIANCE.

D - THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CONSULT MANUFACTURERS INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS FOR SIZES, METHODS, ACCESSORIES, AND CLEARANCES IN SPACE AVAILABLE PRIOR TO BIDDING PROJECT.

E - ANYTHING NOT CLEAR OR IN CONFLICT WILL BE EXPLAINED BY MAKING APPLICATION TO THE ENGINEER IN WRITING.

G-2 ANY AND ALL ALTERATIONS TO THE SYSTEM SHOWN SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO CHANGES FOR APPROVAL. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT START ANY CHANGES UNTIL NOTIFIED IN WRITING. IF CHANGES ARE MADE PRIOR TO APPROVAL CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE ALL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE CHANGES MADE AND ALL COSTS RELATING TO FAILURE OR REPLACEMENT OF ALTERATIONS.

G-3 CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS.

G-4 THE WORKING DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC. THEY DO NOT SHOW EVERY OFFSET, BEND, OR ELBOW NECESSARY FOR THE COMPLETE INSTALLATION IN THE SPACE PROVIDED. ALL LOCATIONS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED AND COORDINATED WITH ALL DRAWINGS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE OR COORDINATE WITH THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR PROVISIONS FOR BLOCK-OUTS OR CORE DRILLS THROUGH STRUCTURE.

G-5 THE INSTRUCTION TO "PROVIDE" ALSO INCLUDES INSTALLATION.

G-6 MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE AND INSTALL SMOKE AND FIRE DAMPERS AS REQUIRED BY LOCAL CODES AND AUTHORITIES.

G-7 SHEET METAL DUCT SIZES SHOWN ON DRAWINGS ARE FREE AREA DIMENSIONS.

G-8 PROVIDE AND INSTALL BALANCING DAMPERS IN ALL SUPPLY AND EXHAUST AIR BRANCH DUCTS. BALANCE TO CFM SHOWN ON PLAN.

G-9 SEE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR EXACT LOCATION OF DIFFUSERS AND GRILLES.

G-10 PROVIDE TURNING VANES IN ALL ELBOWS OF RECTANGULAR DUCT.

G-11 THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ASSUME ALL RESPONSIBILITY IN HANDLING AND DISPOSING OF REFRIGERANTS, OILS, ETC. ALL SUCH MATERIALS SHALL BE HANDLED, DISPOSED, AND USED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL LAWS.

G-12 THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY MOTOR VOLTAGES WITH THE ELECTRICAL DRAWING BEFORE ORDERING MOTORIZED EQUIPMENT AND CONTROLS.

G-13 C.F.M. LISTED IS ACTUAL AIR.

G-14 SUPPLIERS SHALL REVIEW ALL DRAWINGS AND THE SPECIFICATIONS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING PRICES TO THE CONTRACTOR. ALL QUESTIONS AND DISCREPANCIES SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ENGINEERS ATTENTION PRIOR TO BIDDING.

G-15 CONTRACTOR SHALL THOROUGHLY REVIEW AND SIGN SUBMITTALS FOR COMPLETENESS AND COMPLIANCE TO THE SPECIFICATIONS PRIOR TO ENGINEERS REVIEW. SUPPLIERS SHALL HIGHLIGHT OR MARK ALL INFORMATION REQUIRED TO SHOW COMPLIANCE TO THE SPECIFICATIONS. ALL REQUESTED EXCEPTIONS TO THE SPECIFICATIONS, OR SCHEDULES SHALL BE CLEARLY NOTED AND EXPLAINED. SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE IS FOR DESIGN CONCEPT ONLY, AND DOES NOT AT ANY TIME RELIEVE THE CONTRACTOR OF RESPONSIBILITY TO MEET SPECIFICATIONS, CAPACITIES, OR DESIGN INTENT.

G-16 ALL MECHANICAL SHALL BE INSTALLED AND CONFORM TO THE 2009 EDITION OF THE IMC AND IPC WITH UTAH ANNOTATIONS AND LOCAL AUTHORITY REQUIREMENTS.

G-17 THIS CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DRAINING DOWN AND RE-FILLING OF ALL SYSTEMS NECESSARY TO COMPLETE THE WORK OUTLINED BY THIS PROJECT. THIS INCLUDES PROVIDING THE REQUIRED CHEMICAL TREATMENT WHEN RE-FILLING THE SYSTEM.

G-18 ALL PIPING, MATERIALS, ETC. SHALL BE NEW AND DOMESTIC MADE UNLESS SPECIFICALLY AUTHORIZED IN WRITING PRIOR TO BID.

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

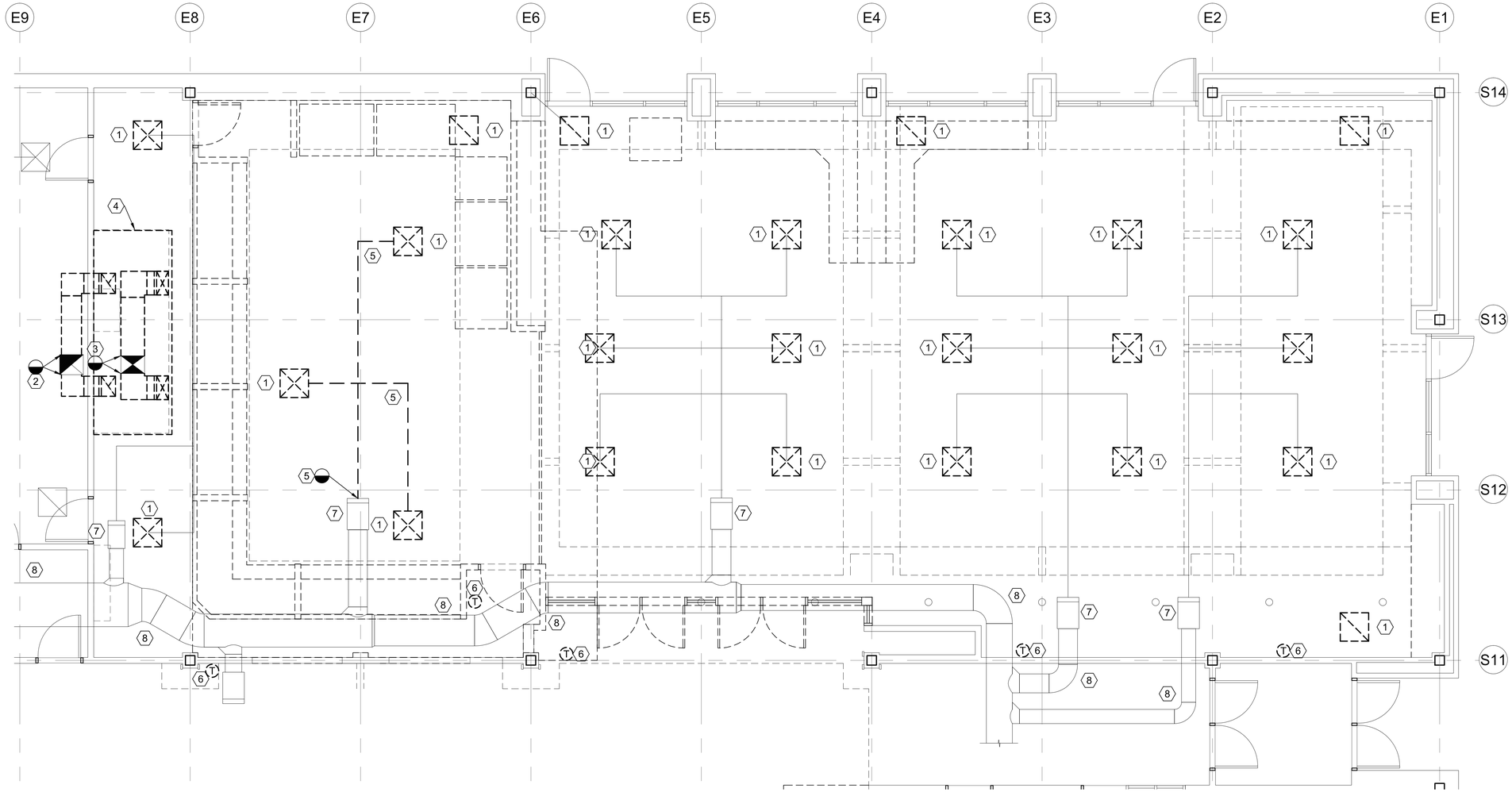
SHEET TITLE

MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND

MG001
SHEET OF

SHEET NOTES:

1. REMOVE EXISTING CEILING DIFFUSER AND RETURN GRILLES.
2. REMOVE EXISTING EXHAUST DUCT TO POINT SHOWN.
3. REMOVE EXISTING MAKE-UP AIR DUCT TO POINT SHOWN.
4. REMOVE EXISTING EXHAUST HOOD AND ALL ASSOCIATED ITEMS.
5. REMOVE EXISTING SUPPLY DUCT.
6. REMOVE EXISTING THERMOSTAT.
7. EXITING MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL REMAIN.
8. EXISTING SUPPLY DUCTWORK SHALL REMAIN.



MD1 CAFETERIA MECHANICAL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN
1/4"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE
KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

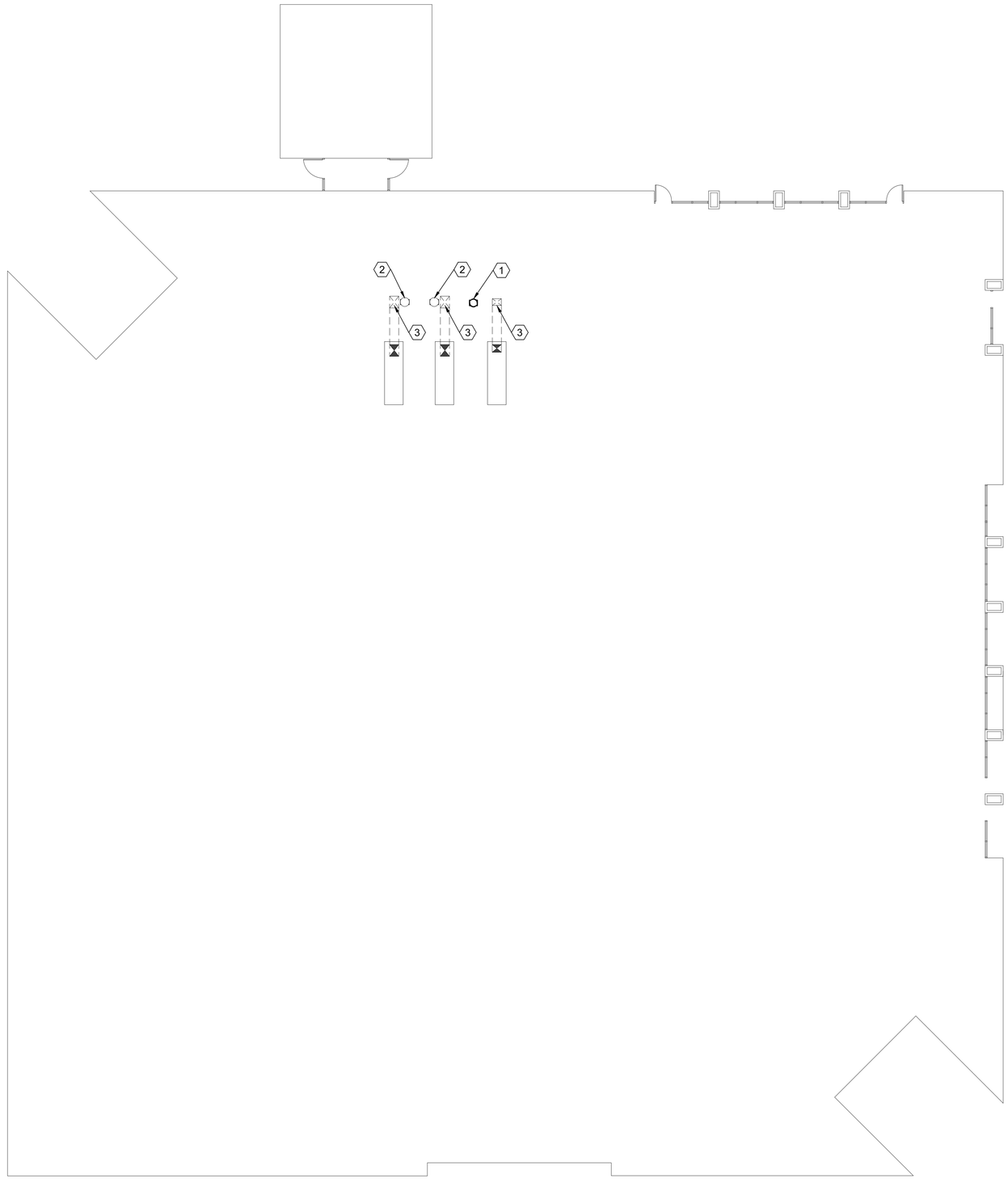
DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

CAFETERIA MECHANICAL DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN

MD101

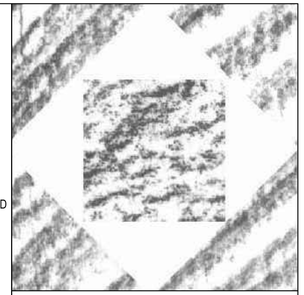
SHEET OF



SHEET NOTES:

1. REMOVE EXISTING EXHAUST FAN ON ROOF. FIELD VERIFY EXACT LOCATION.
2. EXISTING EXHAUST FAN SHALL REMAIN.
3. EXISTING MAKE-UP SHALL REMAIN.

MD2 ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
3/32"=1'-0"



HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN

MD102

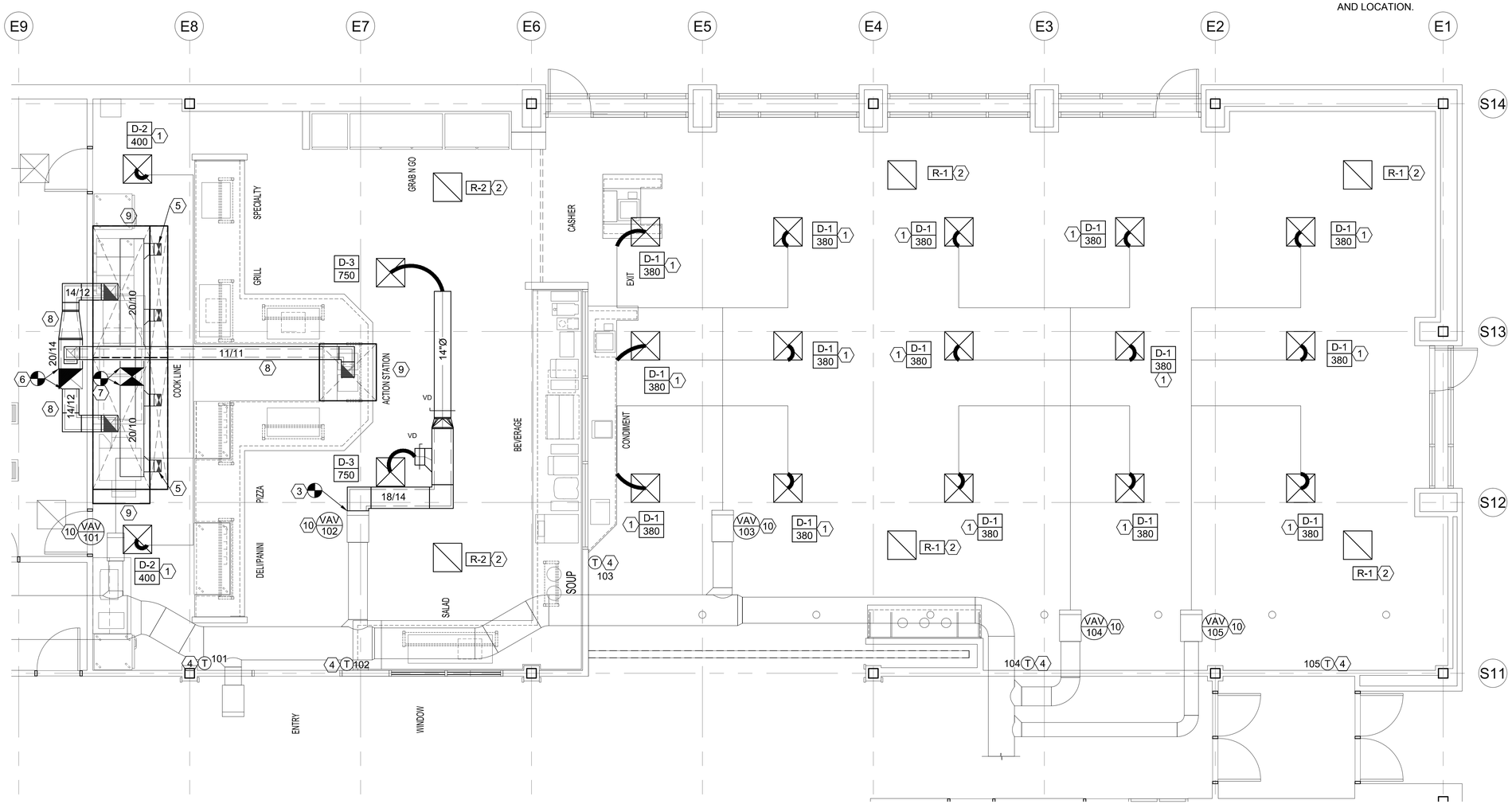
SHEET OF

SHEET NOTES CONT:

7. PROVIDE NEW MAKE-UP AIR DUCT. TIE INTO EXISTING MAKE-UP AIR DUCT AT THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. FIELD VERIFY EXACT SIZE AND LOCATION PRIOR TO FABRICATION.
8. PROVIDE WELDED STAINLESS STEEL GREASE DUCT. COORDINATE WITH G.C. TO PROVIDE RATED SHAFT.
9. BALANCE NEW FAN FOR BOTH HOODS. SEE FOOD SERVICE PLANS FOR EXACT REQUIREMENTS.
10. EXISTING VAV BOX SHALL REMAIN. TIE INTO NEW THERMOSTAT

SHEET NOTES:

1. PROVIDE NEW CEILING DIFFUSER IN THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION TO FIT WITH NEW CEILING GRID. PROVIDE FLEX TO EXTEND TO NEW DIFFUSER LOCATION. RE-BALANCE TO VALUE SHOWN.
2. PROVIDE NEW CEILING REGISTER IN THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. FIELD VERIFY.
3. PROVIDE NEW SUPPLY DUCT IN THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION.
4. PROVIDE NEW DDC THERMOSTAT IN THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. FIELD VERIFY.
5. CONNECT 10/4 MAKE-UP AIR DUCTS (TYP. OF 4) TO KITCHEN HOOD SUPPLY COLLAR. COORDINATE WITH FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT.
6. PROVIDE NEW EXHAUST DUCT. TIE INTO EXISTING EXHAUST DUCT AT THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. FIELD VERIFY EXACT SIZE AND LOCATION PRIOR TO FABRICATION. TIE INTO HOOD BY FOOD SERVICE SUPPLIER. COORDINATE EXACT SIZE AND LOCATION.



ME1 CAFETERIA MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN
1/4"=1'-0"

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

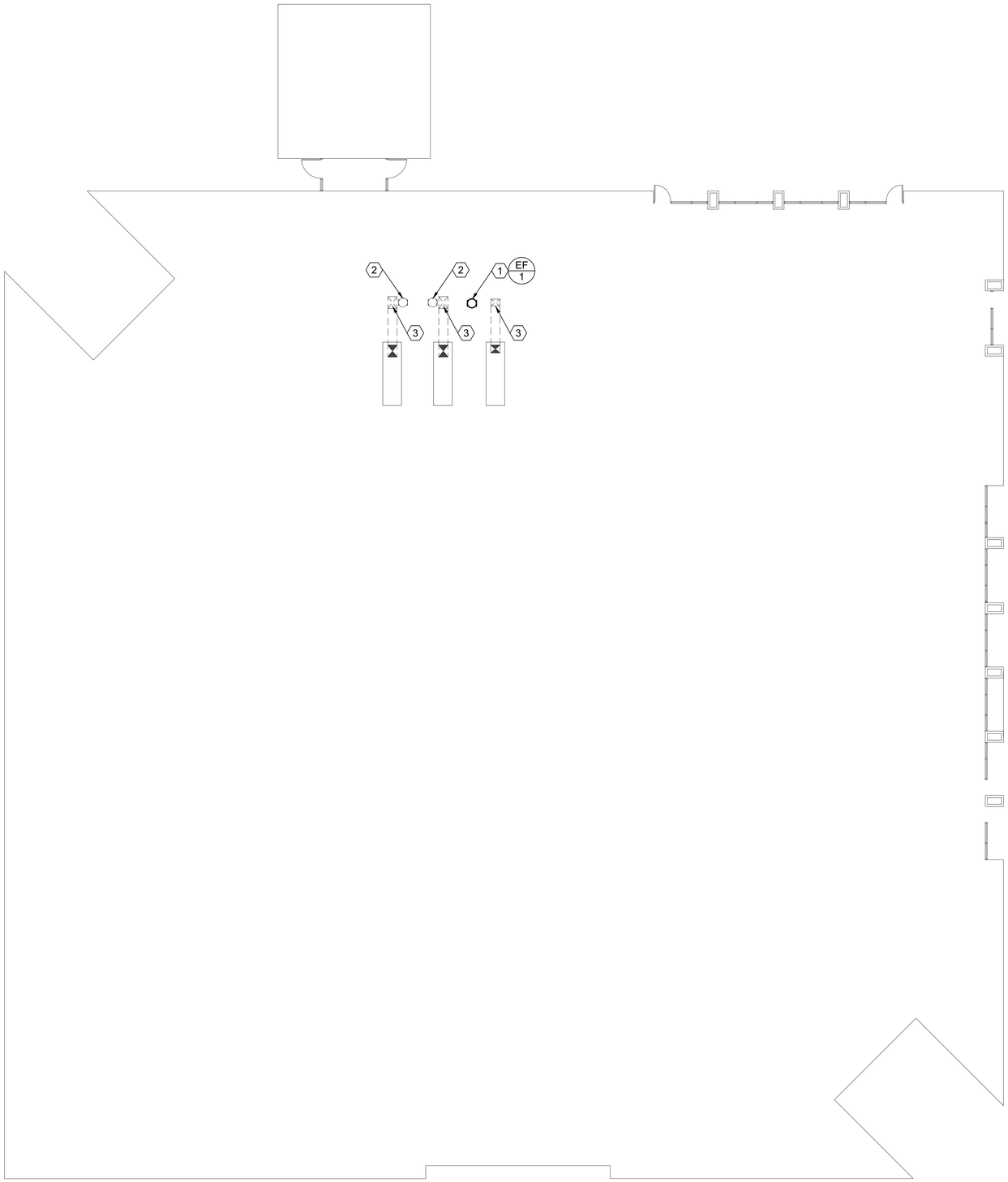
DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

CAFETERIA MECHANICAL FLOOR PLAN

ME101

SHEET OF



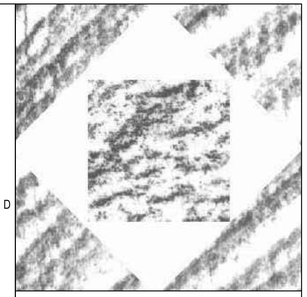
SHEET NOTES:

1. PROVIDE NEW EXHAUST FAN (EF-1) ON ROOF. TIE INTO EXISTING EXHAUST DUCT AT THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. SEE DETAIL B3/ME501. FIELD VERIFY SIZE OF EXHAUST DUCT AND EXACT LOCATION.
2. EXISTING EXHAUST FAN SHALL REMAIN.
3. EXISTING MAKE-UP SHALL REMAIN.

ME2 ROOF MECHANICAL PLAN

3/32"=1'-0"

N



HFS*Architects*

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW
ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

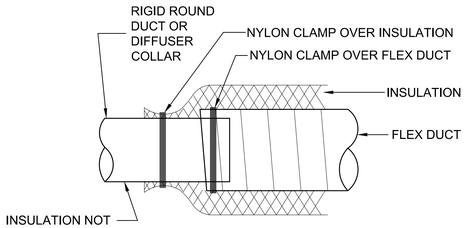
DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

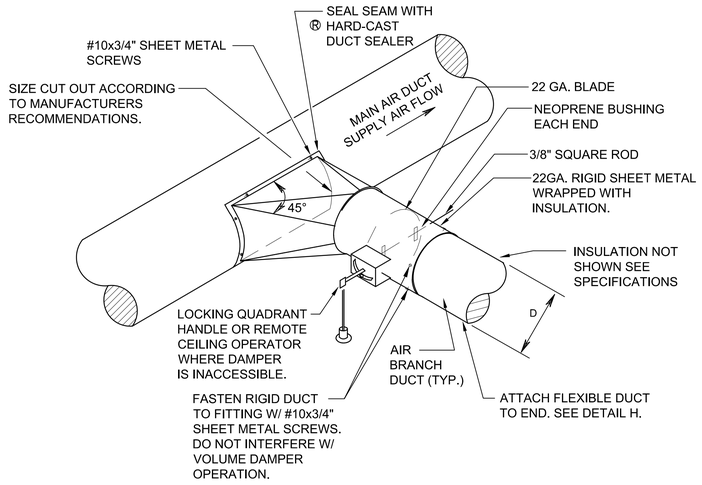
MECHANICAL ROOF PLAN

ME102

SHEET OF



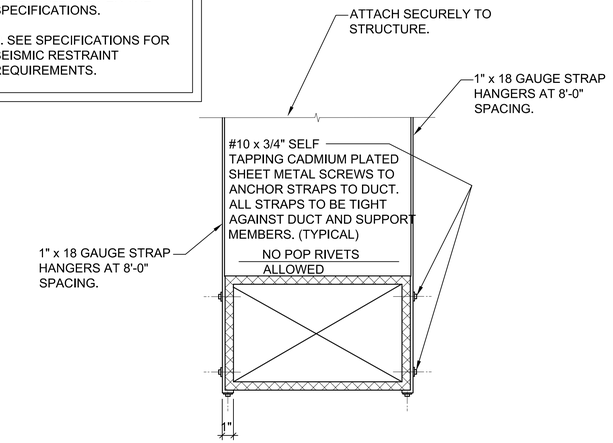
DETAIL H
SCALE: NONE



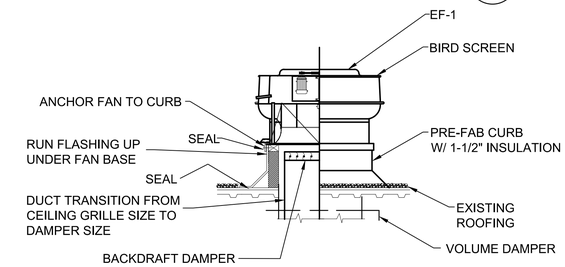
C1 ROUND-TO-ROUND DUCT CONSTRUCTION DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

NOTES:
1. DUCT OUTSIDE OF BUILDING ENVELOPE SHALL BE WRAPPED EXTERNALLY AS PER THE SPECIFICATIONS.

2. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS.



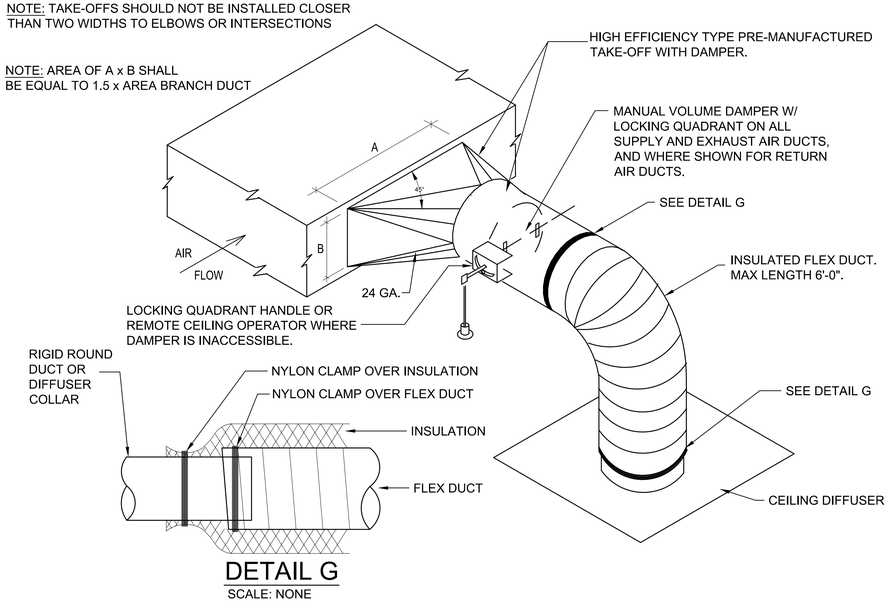
C4 DUCT STRAP HANGER DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



B3 ROOF MOUNTED EXHAUST FAN DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

NOTE: TAKE-OFFS SHOULD NOT BE INSTALLED CLOSER THAN TWO WIDTHS TO ELBOWS OR INTERSECTIONS

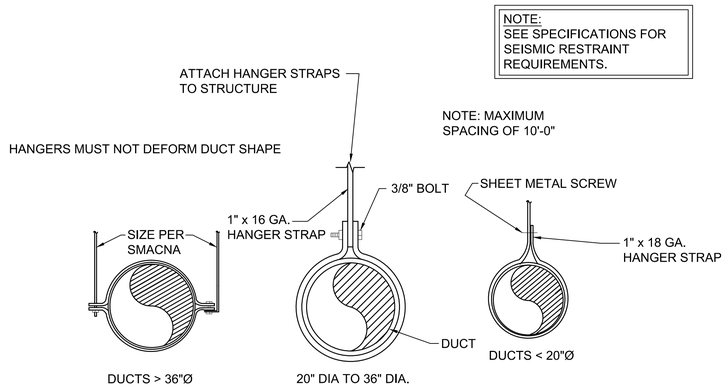
NOTE: AREA OF A x B SHALL BE EQUAL TO 1.5 x AREA BRANCH DUCT



DETAIL G
SCALE: NONE

A1 SQUARE-TO-ROUND TAKE-OFF DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

NOTE:
SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS.



A4 ROUND DUCT SUPPORT DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE
KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

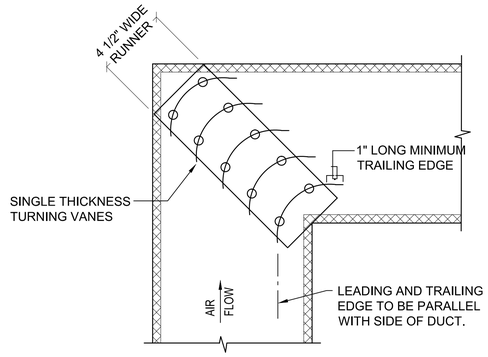
MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

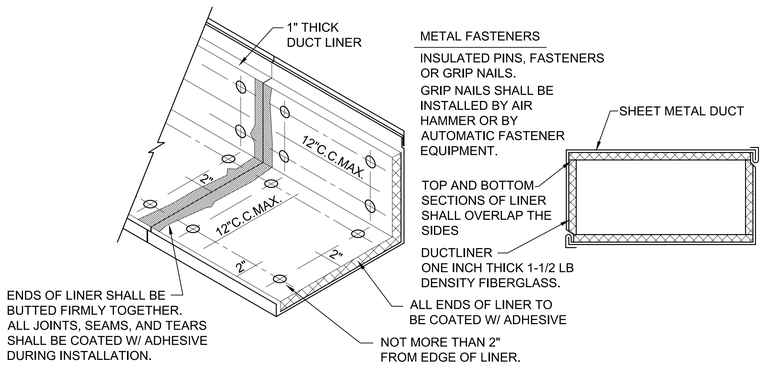
SHEET TITLE

MECHANICAL DETAILS

ME501
SHEET OF



D1 SINGLE THICKNESS TURNING VANE DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



B1 DUCT LINER DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE

SYMBOL	MANUFACTURER & MODEL No.	SERVES	C.F.M.	STATIC PRESSURE IN. WG.	MAX NOISE SONES	MOTOR			OPER. WT. (LBS)	SCHEDULE NOTES
						V - Ø - Hz	HP	RPM		
EF 1	COOK 270 VCR-XP	KITCHEN	5100	2.5	40	460/3/60	5	1750	415	1,2,3,4

1. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR APPROVED MANUFACTURER'S.
2. PROVIDE WITH STANDARD 14"Ø GALVANIZED CURB.
3. PROVIDE WITH STANDARD PRE-WIRED DISCONNECT.
4. PROVIDE WITH HINGED SUB-BASE KIT.

VAV BOX SCHEDULE

SYMBOL	INLET DIA. (INCHES)	COOLING			MAX HEATING CFM	SCHEDULE NOTES
		MAX CFM	MIN CFM	MX APD (IN)		
VAV 101	12"	800	240	.05	400	1
VAV 102	16"	1500	450	.05	750	1
VAV 103	16"	2280	685	.05	1140	1
VAV 104	16"	2280	685	.05	1140	1
VAV 105	14"	1140	345	.05	570	1

1. EXISTING BOX SHALL REMAIN. RE-BALANCE AS SHOWN.

REGISTER, LOUVER & GRILLE SCHEDULE

SYMBOL	TYPE	SERVICE	MAX CFM	NOMINAL SIZE	CEILING TYPE	SCHEDULE NOTES
R-1	CEILING	RETURN	400	12/12	LAY-IN	1,2,3,4
R-2	CEILING	RETURN	800	18/18	LAY-IN	1,2,3,4

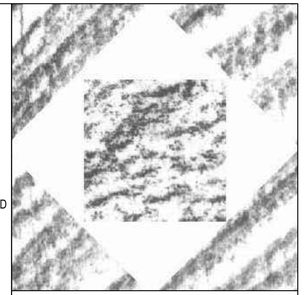
REGISTER. LOUVER AND DIFFUSER SCHEDULE NOTES:

1. MAXIMUM NC = 25 @ MAXIMUM CFM NOTED.
2. SHALL BE PRICE 535 OR EQUAL BY OTHER APPROVED MANUFACTURERS.
3. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR APPROVED MANUFACTURERS.
4. FINISH SHALL BE STANDARD WHITE.
5. FINISH TO BE SPECIFIED BY ARCH

DIFFUSER SCHEDULE

SYMBOL	TYPE	MAX CFM	FACE SIZE	NECK SIZE	CEILING TYPE	BLOW	PATTERN	SCHEDULE NOTES
D-1 CFM	CEILING	380	24/24	10"Ø	LAY-IN	4--WAY		1,2,3,4,5
D-2 CFM	CEILING	600	24/24	12"Ø	LAY-IN	4--WAY		1,2,3,4,5
D-3 CFM	CEILING	800	24/24	14"Ø	LAY-IN	4--WAY		1,2,3,4,5

1. PROVIDE LAY-IN CEILING AND BORDER / MODULE AS REQUIRED. SEE ARCHITECTURAL CEILING PLANS.
2. MAXIMUM NC 25 AT CFM LISTED.
3. PROVIDE TRANSITION TO DIFFUSER NECK SIZE AS REQUIRED TO DUCT WORK SHOWN ON PLAN.
4. DIFFUSER SHALL BE PRICE MODEL SMD OR EQUAL BY APPROVED MANUFACTURER IN SPECIFICATIONS.
5. FINISH SHALL BE STANDARD WHITE.



HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

ME601
SHEET OF

PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES:

G-1 ALL PLUMBING SHALL BE INSTALLED AND CONFORM TO THE 2009 EDITION OF THE INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE (IPC) WITH UTAH ANNOTATIONS AND LOCAL AUTHORITY REQUIREMENTS.

G-2 ALL PIPING MATERIALS SHALL MEET ALL REQUIREMENTS OF IPC AND LOCAL AUTHORITY. PLASTIC PIPING SHALL BE ALLOWED ONLY WHERE ALLOWED BY CODE. PLASTIC PIPING SHALL NOT BE ROUTED THROUGH RETURN AIR PLENUMS OR OTHER AREAS PROHIBITED BY THE IMC, IPC OR NFPA CODES OR BY LOCAL AUTHORITY

G-3 GAS PIPING INSTALLATION SHALL BE IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH GAS COMPANY REGULATIONS, NFPA CODE REQUIREMENTS, AND LOCAL AUTHORITY.

G-4 ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE NEW AND SHALL BE DOMESTIC MADE UNLESS SPECIFICALLY APPROVED OTHERWISE IN WRITING BY ARCHITECT OR OWNER.

G-5 PROVIDE VACUUM BREAKERS AND BACK FLOW PREVENTERS WHERE REQUIRED BY CODE OR WHERE THERE MAY BE ANY POSSIBLE CHANCE FOR CROSS CONTAMINATION. PREVENTERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UTAH CODE.

G-6 ALL PLUMBING INFORMATION IS NOT LIMITED TO THE PLUMBING DRAWINGS. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR INFORMATION ON ALL OTHER CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS INCLUDING SPECIFICATIONS, ARCHITECTURAL DRAWING, STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS, MECHANICAL DRAWINGS, AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.

G-7 THE WORKING DRAWINGS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC. BECAUSE OF THE SMALL SCALE OF THE DRAWING, THEY DO NOT SHOW EVERY OFFSET, BEND OR ELBOW NECESSARY FOR THE COMPLETE INSTALLATION IN THE SPACE PROVIDED. ALL PIPING SHALL BE CHECKED AND COORDINATED WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS, ARCHITECTURAL, STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, AND ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS.

G-8 COORDINATE ALL PIPING AND PLUMBING EQUIPMENT WITH ALL OTHER TRADES AND/OR CONTRACTORS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.

G-9 ANY AND ALL ALTERATIONS TO THE SYSTEM SHOWN SHALL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THIS CONTRACTOR AND ARCHITECT/ENGINEER SHALL BE NOTIFIED IN WRITING PRIOR TO CHANGES.

G-10 GAS LINE FITTINGS SHALL BE STANDARD WELD FITTINGS WITH TAPERED REDUCERS. DO NOT USE VALVES, UNIONS, OR AUTO CONTROLS IN GAS LINES ROUTED IN INACCESSIBLE CONCEALED SPACES.

G-11 ALL WATER SYSTEMS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ANSI/NSF STANDARD 61 SECTION 9 (1998), CONCERNING METAL CONTAMINANTS IN THE WATER SYSTEM.

G-12 WATER PIPING SHALL NOT BE ROUTED IN OUTSIDE WALLS OR ON EXTERIOR SIDE OF BUILDING INSULATION ENVELOPE.

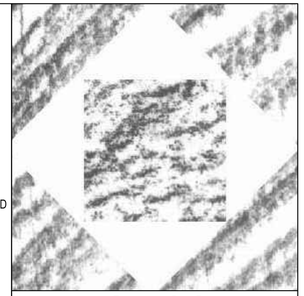
G-13 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ALL WATER LINES WITH QUICK OPEN OR QUICK CLOSE VALVES.

WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR SCHEDULE:

TYPE A	1-11 FIXTURE UNITS
TYPE B	12-32 FIXTURE UNITS
TYPE C	33-60 FIXTURE UNITS
TYPE D	61-113 FIXTURE UNITS

PLUMBING LEGEND

MEANING	SYMBOL OR ABBREVIATION	MEANING	SYMBOL OR ABBREVIATION
HOT WATER LINE	——— – – ———	WALL CLEANOUT	WCO
COLD WATER LINE	——— – ———	CLEANOUT	CO
HOT WATER RECIRCULATING LINE	——— – – – ———	CLEANOUT TO GRADE	COTG
VENT LINE	– – – – – – – –	FLOOR CLEANOUT	FCO
WASTE LINE	———	BALL VALVE	ϕ
GAS LINE	———	UNION	——⊣⊢——
VENT THRU ROOF	VTR	CONNECTION TO EXISTING PIPING	◒
UNDER FLOOR	UF	REGULATOR	Ⓡ
SANITARY SEWER	——— SS ———	SOFT WATER	SW
PRIMARY ROOF DRAIN (PRD)	——— PD ———	SECONDARY ROOF DRAIN (SRD)	——— SD ———



HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

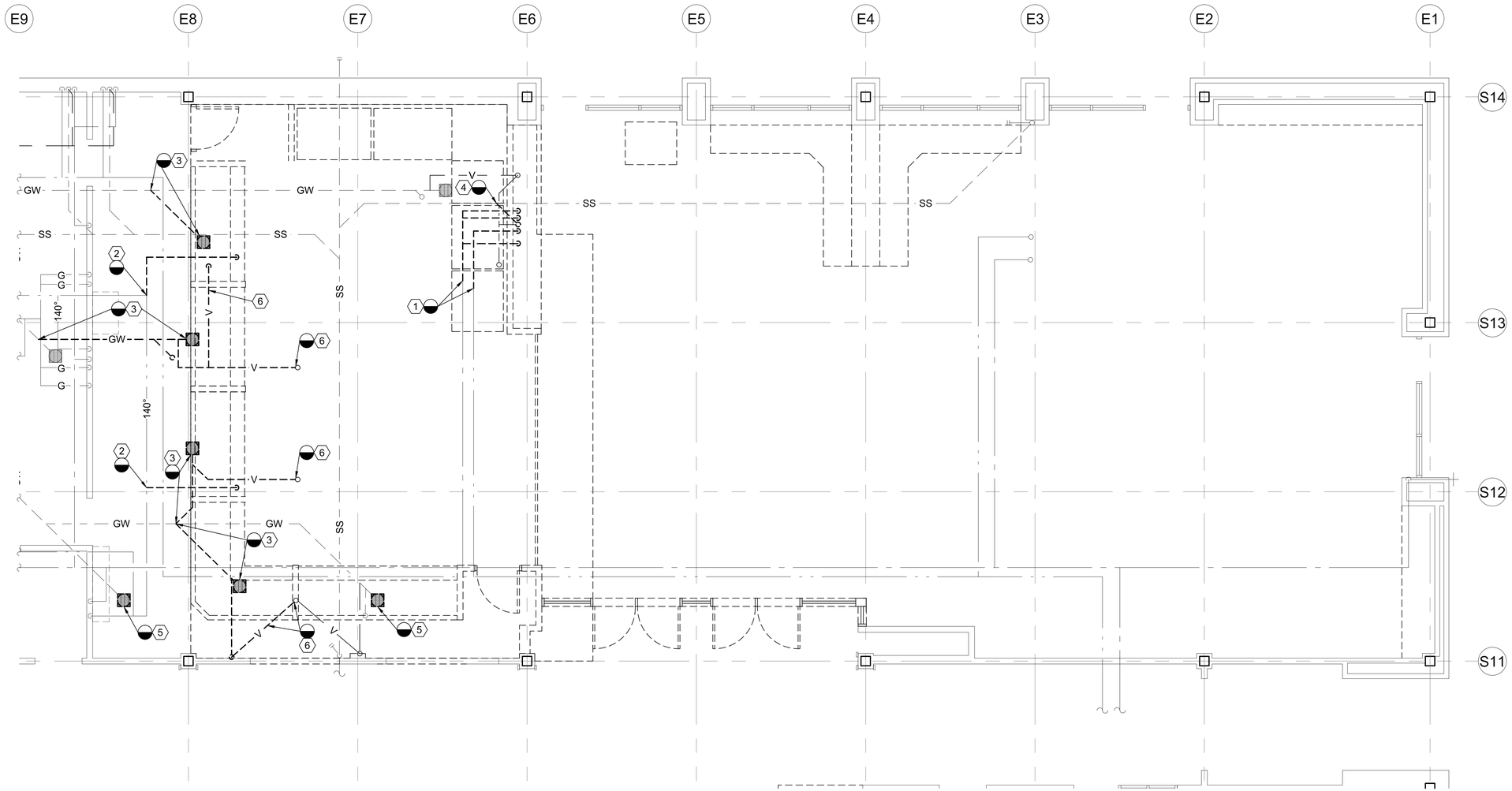
PLUMBING GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND

PG001

SHEET OF

SHEET NOTES:

1. REMOVE EXISTING HOT AND COLD WATER PIPING TO POINT SHOWN.
2. REMOVE 140° HOT WATER PIPING TO POINT SHOWN.
3. REMOVE EXISTING FLOOR SINK AND SECTION OF GREASE WASTE PIPING. FIELD VERIFY.
4. REMOVE EXISTING SANITARY SEWER PIPING TO POINT SHOWN.
5. REMOVE EXISTING FLOOR SINK.
6. REMOVE EXISTING VENT PIPING IN THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION.



PD1 CAFETERIA PLUMBING DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN

1/4"=1'-0"

N

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

PLUMBING DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN

PD101

SHEET OF

SHEET NOTES:

8 PROVIDE NEW VENT PIPING. TIE INTO EXISTING VENT RISER.

9 CONNECT NEW PIPING TO EQUIPMENT, EQUIPMENT PROVIDED BY THE KITCHEN CONTRACTOR. STACKED PIZZA OVEN, GRILL, BROILER, AND WALL MOUNT SALAMANDER ETC.

SHEET NOTES:

1 PROVIDE NEW HOT AND COLD WATER PIPING. TIE INTO EXISTING HOT AND COLD WATER PIPING AT THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. VERIFY SIZE AND LOCATION OF PIPING.

2 PROVIDE NEW 2"Ø SANITARY SEWER PIPING. TIE INTO EXISTING 4"Ø SANITARY SEWER PIPING AT THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. FIELD VERIFY.

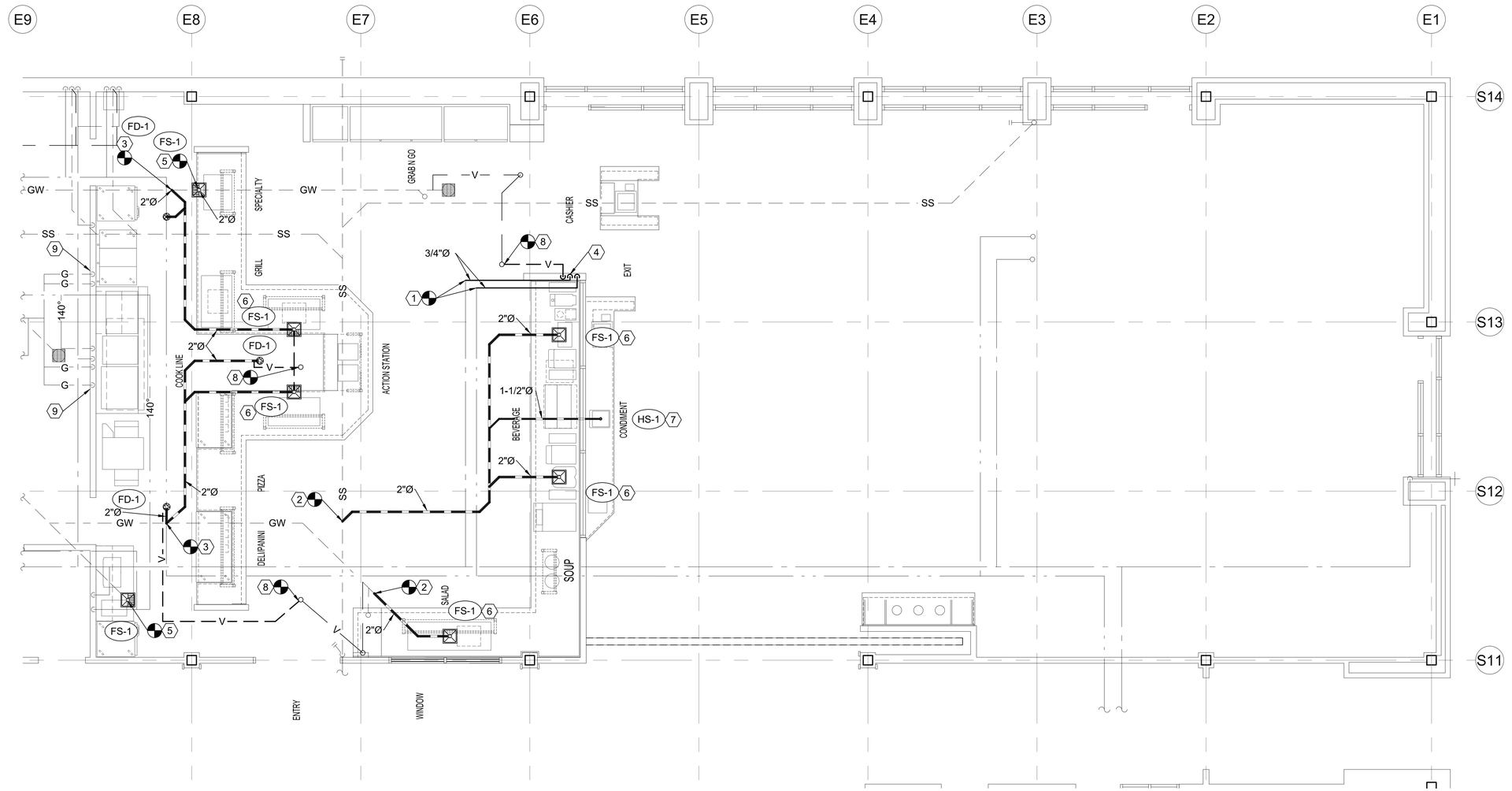
3 PROVIDE FLOOR DRAIN. PATCH AND FILL TO FIT FLOOR DRAIN. TIE INTO EXISTING GREASE WASTE PIPING.

4 CONNECT NEW PIPING TO EQUIPMENT, EQUIPMENT PROVIDED BY THE KITCHEN CONTRACTOR. COFFEE BREWER, SODA AND ICE DISPENSER.

5 PROVIDE NEW FLOOR SINK IN THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION. TIE INTO EXISTING EXISTING SEWER.

6 PROVIDE NEW FLOOR SINK IN THIS APPROXIMATE LOCATION.

7 PROVIDE NEW HAND SINK (HS-1).



PE1 CAFETERIA PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN

1/4"=1'-0"

N

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

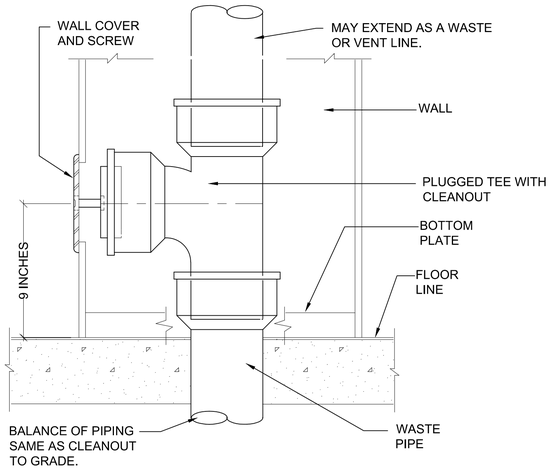
SHEET TITLE

PLUMBING FLOOR PLAN

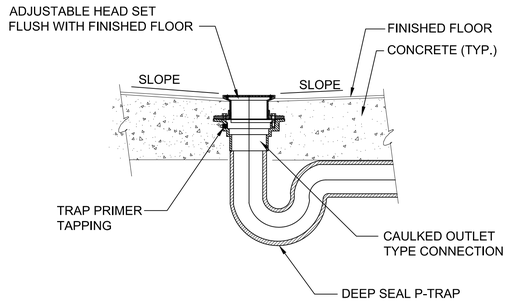
PE101

SHEET OF

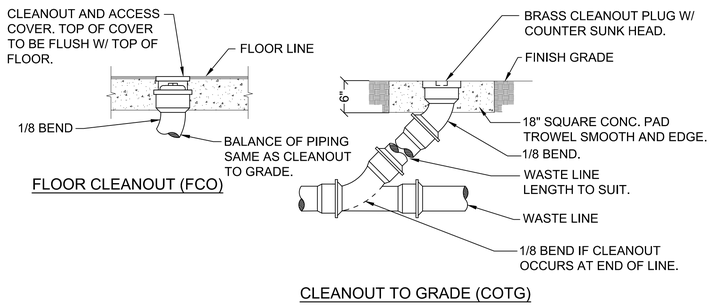
PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE							
SYMBOL	FIXTURE	INDIVIDUAL LINE SIZES					REMARKS
		TRAP	WASTE	VENT	COLD WATER	HOT WATER	
FD-1	FLOOR DRAIN	2"	2"	2"	-	-	PROVIDE WITH TRAP GUARD
FS-1	FLOOR SINK	2"	2"	2"	-	-	9x9 FLOOR SINK WITH FULL GRATE AND DOME STRAINER
HS-1	HAND SINK	1-1/2"	1-1/2"	1-1/2"	1/2"	1/2"	SINGLE COMPARTMENT STAINLESS STEEL COUNTER MTD. SINK. COORDINATE SIZE WITH ARCH. AND KITCHEN PLANS



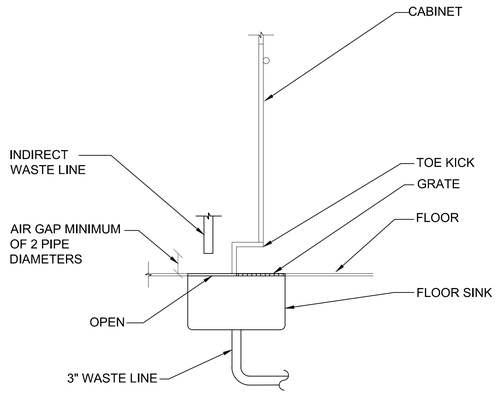
C2 WALL CLEAN-OUT DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



C4 FLOOR DRAIN DETAIL
SCALE: NONE



A2 CLEAN-OUT DETAILS
SCALE: NONE



A4 FLOOR SINK DETAIL
SCALE: NONE

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

WHW ENGINEERING INC.
PROFESSIONAL MECHANICAL ENGINEERING
8619 Sandy Parkway Suite 101
SANDY, UTAH 84070
(801)466-4021, FAX 466-8536
EMAIL: excellence@whw-engineering.com

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
04/23/12
WINWARD M. PACKER
No. 375080
STATE OF UTAH

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE
150 E. College Way
Ephriam, Utah

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	MARCH 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	LGD
CHECKED BY:	WP
DESIGNED BY:	WP
DWG TYPE:	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

SHEET TITLE

PLUMBING DETAILS

PE501
SHEET OF

FIXTURE SCHEDULE

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	VOLTS	LAMPS
A24	24' LINEAR DIRECT/INDIRECT WITH PERFORATED HOUSING. PROVIDE WITH ELECTRONIC BALLAST. FIXTURE TO BE WIRED FOR DUAL SWITCHING	CORELITE AP-S-P-2-T8-2-C-277-A-C-48"-24'	277	(2) F032/835/ECO 3100 LUMEN
A28	28' LINEAR DIRECT/INDIRECT WITH PERFORATED HOUSING. PROVIDE WITH ELECTRONIC BALLAST. FIXTURE TO BE WIRED FOR DUAL SWITCHING	CORELITE AP-S-P-2-T8-2-C-120-A-C-48"-28'	277	(2) F032/835/ECO 3100 LUMEN
A28E	28' LINEAR DIRECT/INDIRECT WITH PERFORATED HOUSING. PROVIDE WITH ELECTRONIC BALLAST. FIXTURE TO BE WIRED FOR DUAL SWITCHING, WIRE CENTER LAMP IN FIRST AND LAST SECTION TO SEPARATE CIRCUIT FOR EGRESS LIGHTING.	CORELITE AP-S-P-3-T8-2-C-120-A-C-48"-28'	277	(3) F032/835/ECO 3100 LUMEN
B	RECESSED CAN WITH FROSTED ACRYLIC LENS. FIXTURE HOUSING TO BE 12" SQUARE.	CORELITE RM-W-L-2-26-1-C-120-11-CC	277	(2) 26W CFL 3500K
C	6" LED RECESSED CAN WITH WIDE BEAM DISTRIBUTION WITH 1500 DELIVERED LUMENS.	PORTFOLIO LD6-15--ERW6-835-6LWD-H-WF	277	LED INCLUDED
P	LED PENDANT BRUSHED MATT CHROME FINISH COORDINATE PENDNT LEGTH WITH ARCHITECT	BRUCK RAINBOW II-222-919-MC-MP	277	LED INCLUDED
X1	LED EXIT SIGN WITH WHITE THERMO-PLASTIC HOUSING. PROVIDE WITH GREEN LETTERS. UNIVERSAL MOUNT.	LITHONIA LQM-S-W-3-G-120/277	120/277	N/A

LIGHT FIXTURE ABBREVIATION SCHEDULE

NOTE: NOT ALL ABBREVIATIONS WILL NECESSARILY BE USED.

A.F.F.	ABOVE FINISH FLOOR
WALL@CLG	WALL MOUNT AT CORNER OF WALL AND CEILING
CCBA	CUSTOM PAINTED COLOR AS SELECTED BY THE ARCHITECT
SCBA	STANDARD PAINTED COLOR AS SELECTED BY THE ARCHITECT
CFBA	CUSTOM FINISH AS SELECTED BY THE ARCHITECT
SFBA	STANDARD FINISH AS SELECTED BY THE ARCHITECT
MOD	MODIFY STANDARD LIGHT FIXTURE AS INDICATED

LIGHT FIXTURE GENERAL NOTES

1. REFER TO THE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR LOCATIONS OF LIGHT FIXTURES. BRING ALL DISCREPANCIES OF LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO BIDDING.
2. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL ELEVATIONS FOR MOUNTING HEIGHTS AND LOCATIONS OF LIGHT FIXTURES. BRING ALL DISCREPANCIES TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO BIDDING.
3. REFER TO THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR OTHER LIGHT FIXTURE, FUSING, BALLAST, AND LAMP REQUIREMENTS AND ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS.
4. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR LOUVER REQUIREMENTS AS REQUIRED.
5. CONFIRM AVAILABLE MOUNTING DEPTHS OF ALL LIGHT FIXTURES AND COMPARE WITH DEPTHS SHOWN ON SHOP DRAWINGS. BRING ALL POTENTIAL CONFLICT AREAS TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND ELECTRICAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO RELEASE.

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

1. BID ONLY PRODUCTS THAT ARE SPECIFIED OR APPROVED BY ADDENDUM.
2. PACKAGING OF LIGHT FIXTURES WITH OTHER SYSTEMS IS NOT ALLOWED.
3. WHEN ONLY ONE PRODUCT IS APPROVED FOR BIDDING, THE PRICE FOR THAT ITEM SHALL BE BROKEN OUT SEPARATELY WHEN SUBMITTING PRICING TO VARIOUS DISTRIBUTORS AND/OR CONTRACTORS.
4. WHEN A CONTRADICTION EXISTS BETWEEN A SPECIFIC MODEL NUMBER AND THE DESCRIPTION, THE DESCRIPTION SHALL GOVERN.

PRIOR APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

1. PRIOR APPROVAL IS REQUIRED BEFORE BIDDING THIS PROJECT.
2. PRIOR APPROVALS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S OFFICE AT LEAST (8) EIGHT WORKING DAYS BEFORE THE BID. PRIOR APPROVALS RECEIVED AFTER THIS TIME PERIOD SHALL BE REJECTED.
3. PRIOR APPROVALS SHALL BE SIGNED BY A PRINCIPAL OF THE SUBMITTING ORGANIZATION STATING THAT THEY HAVE PREPARED AND/OR REVIEWED THE SUBMITTAL AND THAT THE PRODUCTS PROPOSED ARE EQUIVALENT TO THOSE SPECIFIED. ANY EXCEPTIONS SHALL BE SO NOTED.
4. ITEMS THAT ARE SUBMITTED AND HAVE BEEN APPROVED WILL BE LISTED IN THE ADDENDUM(S). VERBAL APPROVAL WILL NOT BE GIVEN ON ANY ITEM.
5. IT IS NOT THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER TO NOTIFY THE SUBMITTING PARTY OF ERRORS IN THE SUBMITTAL. NOTIFICATION OF ERRORS BY THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER PRIOR TO ISSUANCE OF THE ADDENDUM(S) MAY NOT BE GIVEN.
6. PRIOR APPROVALS SHALL CONSIST OF TWO SETS OF CUT SHEETS DESCRIBING THE PRODUCTS BEING SUBMITTED AS EQUIVALENTS. FAXES ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE. ALL SPECIFICATION INFORMATION SHALL BE CLEARLY MARKED, WITH NON-APPLICABLE INFORMATION CROSSED OUT. COMPLETE PHOTOMETRIC DATA SHALL BE PROVIDED. PRODUCTS WITHOUT PHOTOMETRIC DATA WILL NOT BE APPROVED.
7. SUPPLY POINT-BY-POINTS AS REQUIRED BY THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER AND/OR LIGHTING DESIGNER.
8. SAMPLE FIXTURES MUST BE SUPPLIED WITH A CORD, PLUG AND 120V BALLAST.

LIGHTING SHOP DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

1. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS 16001, 16510 & 16551.
2. MUST INCLUDE BALLAST AND LAMP CUT SHEETS.
3. LINEAR LIGHTING MUST INCLUDE DETAILED DRAWINGS WITH SUPPORT DETAILS, STEM LOCATIONS AND HAVE ALL LENGTHS IDENTIFIED WITH STEM LOCATIONS.
4. COLOR SAMPLES MUST BE INCLUDED IN FIRST SUBMITTAL.
5. CUT SHEETS MUST BE STAMPED WITH THE FACTORY REPRESENTATIVE'S COMPANY NAME.
6. VALUE ENGINEERING CONDUCTED WITHOUT THE DESIGN TEAM IE; ARCHITECT, OWNER, ENGINEER & LIGHTING CONSULTANT/DESIGNER WILL NOT BE ALLOWED, REVIEWED OR APPROVED.
7. PROVIDE A LIST OF SPARE PARTS, EQUIPMENT & LAMPS.

GENERAL NOTES

1. CONSULT ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS FOR EXACT LOCATION OF ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES.
2. VERIFY ALL EQUIPMENT DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS BEFORE BEGINNING ROUGH IN. CONSULT ALL APPLICABLE CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SHOP DRAWINGS TO INSURE NEC CODE CLEARANCES REQUIRED AROUND ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.
3. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL ELECTRICAL LOADS (VOLTAGE, PHASE, CONNECTION REQUIREMENTS, ETC.) OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION 15 WITH APPROVED MECHANICAL SHOP DRAWINGS BEFORE BEGINNING ROUGH IN.
4. SEE SECTION 16510 OF THE SPECIFICATION REQUIRED COORDINATION MEETINGS WITH MECHANICAL AND CEILING CONTRACTORS.
5. SEE APPLICABLE SHOP DRAWINGS FOR ROUGH IN LOCATION OF ALL EQUIPMENT, WIRING DEVICES, ETC. WHERE APPLICABLE MOUNT ALL WIRING DEVICES ABOVE BACK SPLASH EXCEPT THOSE SERVING UNDER COUNTER EQUIPMENT.
6. SEE SPECIFICATION FOR ENERGY SAVING LAMP AND BALLAST REQUIREMENTS.
7. FINISHES OF ALL LIGHT FIXTURES SHALL BE AS SELECTED BY ARCHITECT.
8. THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY AND COOPERATE WITH THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR SUCH THAT NO PIPING, DUCTS, OR EQUIPMENT FOREIGN TO THE OPERATION OF THE ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PERMITTED TO BE INSTALLED IN, ENTER OR PASS THRU ELECTRICAL ROOMS OR SPACES, OR ABOVE OR BELOW ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT IN OTHER AREAS.
9. ELECTRICAL BOXES SHALL NOT BE LOCATED IN MASONRY COLUMNS IN BRICK WALLS OR IN GROUTED CELLS ADJACENT TO OPENINGS. COORDINATE LOCATION OF BOXES WITH MASONRY CONTRACTOR.
10. ALL PENETRATIONS OF FIRE RATED FLOORS, WALLS, AND CEILINGS SHALL BE SEALED WITH APPROVED MATERIAL TO MAINTAIN FIRE RATING OF SURFACE PENETRATED.
11. CIRCUITS EXTENDING OVER 70' FOR 120 VOLT AND 165' FOR 277 VOLT 20 AMP CIRCUITS SHALL BE RUN WITH MINIMUM #10 CONDUCTORS.

DEMOLITION NOTES

1. COORDINATE ALL NEW ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS AND MAKE CONNECTION TO EXISTING SYSTEMS. THIS INCLUDES LIGHTING, POWER, SIGNAL, RACEWAY AND OTHER SYSTEMS INCLUDED UNDER DIVISION 16.
2. RELOCATE, REWIRE AND/OR RECONNECT EXISTING ELECTRICAL DEVICES AND/OR EQUIPMENT THAT FOR ANY REASON OBSTRUCTS CONSTRUCTION.
3. CONCEAL ALL RACEWAY AND WIRING IN EXISTING WALLS, CEILINGS, FLOORS, ETC. EXCEPT WHERE THE USE OF SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS (E.G. WIRE MOLD) IS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS OR IN SPEC.
4. LEAVE ALL EXISTING EQUIPMENT, IN PORTIONS OF THE BUILDING NOT BEING REMODELED, IN WORKING CONDITION. RESTORE ALL INTERRUPTED BRANCH CIRCUITS, FEEDERS, ETC. TO WORKING CONDITION.
5. EXISTING RACEWAYS MAY BE REUSED (IN PLACE) WHERE POSSIBLE, AND WHERE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS AND THE INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. INSURE INTEGRITY OF EXISTING RACEWAY BEFORE REUSE.
6. REMOVE ALL RACEWAYS, CONDUCTORS, BOXES, DEVICES, EQUIPMENT, ETC. THAT ARE NOT TO BE REUSED.
7. REMOVE EXISTING LIGHT FIXTURES WHICH ARE NOT TO BE REUSED, PLACE IN CARTON, LABEL APPROPRIATELY, AND RETURN TO OWNER, OR PROPERLY DISPOSE OF FIXTURES THAT THE OWNER CHOOSES NOT TO KEEP.
8. DO NOT PENETRATE STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS OF FLOORS, WALLS, CEILINGS, ROOFS, ETC.
9. DISCONNECT AND RECONNECT ANY/ALL FIXTURES, DEVICES, EQUIPMENT, ETC. REQUIRED FOR PROPER COMPLETION OF THE WORK.

INDEX OF ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

ELECTRICAL SYMBOL SCHEDULE

1. SEE FIXTURE SCHEDULE FOR TYPE, MOUNTING AND WATTAGE.
2. HEIGHT MEASURED TO CENTER LINE OF THE BOX FROM THE FINISH FLOOR.
3. REFER TO DRAWINGS FOR DIRECTIONAL ARROWS.
4. SUBSCRIPT KEYS SWITCH TO FIXTURES CONTROLLED.
5. NEMA TYPE 'ND' NON-FUSED UNLESS NOTED 'F' (FUSED). USE 'HD' 480 V.
6. HEIGHT TO BE THE LOWER OF EITHER 80" A.F.F. OR 6" BELOW CEILING.
7. PROVIDE H.O.A. AND S.S. PUSHBUTTONS AS REQUIRED.
8. DOUBLE ARROWS DENOTE A DOUBLE FACE UNIT.
9. COORDINATE WITH MILLWORK SHOP DRAWINGS AND ELEVATIONS FOR HEIGHT.
10. SUBSCRIPT DENOTES NEMA CONFIGURATION.
11. HEIGHT MEASURED TO BOTTOM OF THE BOX FROM FINISH FLOOR.

* TYPICAL SYMBOL SCHEDULE. SOME SYMBOLS MAY NOT BE USED IN THIS SET OF DRAWINGS.

STANDARD MOUNTING HEIGHT UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON PLANS

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MOUNTING HEIGHT	NOTES
	ONE CIRCUIT, HOME RUN TO PANEL		
	TWO CIRCUIT, HOME RUN TO PANEL		
	THREE CIRCUIT, HOME RUN TO PANEL		
	CONDUIT RUN CONCEALED IN WALL OR CEILING		
	CONDUIT RUN CONCEALED IN FLOOR OR GROUND		
	CONDUIT UP		
	CONDUIT DOWN		
	CONDUIT STUB LOCATION	CAP CONDUIT	
	CONDUIT/CIRCUIT CONTINUATION		
	CABLE TRAY	AS NOTED	
	CEILING LIGHT FIXTURE	CEILING	1.
	WALL LIGHT FIXTURE	AS NOTED	1.
	RECESSED DOWNLIGHT FIXTURE	CEILING	1.
	RECESSED WALL-WASH FIXTURE	CEILING	1.
	FLUORESCENT LIGHT FIXTURE	AS NOTED	1
	FLUORESCENT EGRESS LIGHT FIXTURE	AS NOTED	UNSWITCHED
	AREA LIGHT POLE AND FIXTURE	CONCRETE BASE	SEE DIAGRAM
	FLOOD OR TRACK FIXTURE	AS NOTED	
	CEILING MOUNTED EXIT LIGHT	CEILING	1.3.8.
	WALL MOUNTED EXIT LIGHT	AS NOTED	1.3.8.
$	SINGLE POLE SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
$a	SINGLE POLE SWITCH	+4'-0"	4. 2.
$3	THREE-WAY SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
$4	FOUR-WAY SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
$K	KEY OPERATED SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
$P	SWITCH WITH PILOT LIGHT	+4'-0"	2.
$D	VARIABLE INTENSITY SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
$TM	TIMER SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
$	MOMENTARY CONTACT SWITCH, CENTER POSITION OFF	+4'-0"	2.
	SINGLE GANG LV LIGHTING CONTROL WITH MULTIPLE BUTTONS	+4'-0"	2.
	OCCUPANCY SENSOR	CEILING	
	OCCUPANCY SENSOR	+4'-0"	2.
PP	POWER PACK	CEILING	SEE DIAGRAM, SPEC.
A	AUTOMATIC RELAY PACK	CEILING	SEE DIAGRAM. SPEC.
T	LOW VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER		
P	PHOTO-ELECTRIC CONTROL	AS NOTED	TORK 2000A
D	DIGITAL DAY-LIGHT SENSOR	CEILING	SEE DIAGRAM, SPECIFICATION
TC	TIME CLOCK	+5'-0"	2.
	DIGITAL DAYLIGHT SENSOR	CEILING	SEE DIAGRAM SPECIFICATION
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE UPPER OUTLET SWITCH CONTROLLED	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	SIMPLEX RECEPTACLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
A	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE		9.
W	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER RECEPTACLE		SEE DIAGRAM
WP	WEATHERPROOF RECEPTACLE	+24" OR AS NOTED	2. 9.
IG	ISOLATED GROUND RECEPTACLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER DUPLEX RECEPTACLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE EMERGENCY POWER (RED)	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	FOURPLEX RECEPTACLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	FOURPLEX RECEPTACLE EMERGENCY POWER (RED)	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	TVSS PROTECTED RECEPTACLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	FLOOR OUTLET WITH 20A DEVICE	FLOOR	
	MULTIPLE SERVICE FLOOR BOX	FLOOR	
	SPECIAL PURPOSE OUTLET	+16" OR AS NOTED	10. WITH CAP. 11.
	CORD DROP		SEE DIAGRAM
	CORD REEL		SEE DIAGRAM
	PLUGMOLD	+46" OR AS NOTED	
	TELEVISION OUTLET	+16" OR AS NOTED	11.
	DATA OUTLET W/(1) JACK AND CABLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	DATA OUTLET W/(2) JACK AND CABLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	DATA OUTLET W/(3) JACK AND CABLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
X	DATA OUTLET W/MORE THEN (3) JACK AND CABLE	+16" OR AS NOTED	9. 11.
	WIRELESS ACCESS POINT	CEILING	
	CALL SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
C	CLOCK OUTLET	+7'-6"	8.
J	JUNCTION BOX ('F' IN FLOOR)	AS NOTED	
	MOTOR OUTLET	TO SUIT EQUIP.	

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	MOUNTING HEIGHT	NOTES
	PUSHBUTTON	+4'-0"	2.
	NON-FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH	+5'-0"	5.
F	FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH	+5'-0"	5.
$T	MANUAL STARTER THERMAL OVERLOAD SWITCH WITH PILOT LIGHT	+4'-0"	2.
	MAGNETIC STARTER	+5'-0"	7.
	MAGNETIC STARTER / DISCONNECT COMBINATION	+5'-0"	
VFD	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE	+6'-6"	
	PANEL BOARD	TOP AT +6'-0"	
	MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL		
	TELEPHONE TERMINAL BOARD		
	BELL	+7'-6"	
	CHIME	+7'-6"	
F	FIRE ALARM MANUAL STATION	+4'-0"	2.
	FIRE ALARM SIGNAL HORN/STROBE PROJECTORS	+6'-8"	6.
H	FIRE ALARM SIGNAL HORN/STROBE	+6'-8"	6.
H	CONCEALED FIRE ALARM SIGNAL HORN/STROBE	+6'-8"	6.
H	CONCEALED FIRE ALARM SIGNAL HORN/STROBE	CEILING	
E	FIRE ALARM SIGNAL SPEAKER/STROBE	+6'-8"	6.
E	CONCEALED FIRE ALARM SIGNAL SPEAKER/STROBE	+6'-8"	6.
E	CONCEALED FIRE ALARM SIGNAL SPEAKER/STROBE	CEILING	
S	FIRE ALARM STROBE	+6'-8"	6.
S	CONCEALED FIRE ALARM SIGNAL STROBE	+6'-8"	6.
S	CONCEALED FIRE ALARM SIGNAL STROBE	CEILING	
K	FIRE ALARM SPEAKER ONLY	+6'-8"	6.
S	SMOKE DETECTOR	CEILING	
D	DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR		MTD. IN DUCT
SC	SMOKE/CABON MONOXIDE DETECTOR	CEILING	
C	CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR	CEILING	
H	HEAT DETECTOR	CEILING	
D	FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER		
	DOOR HOLDER	AS NOTED	
FS	FLOW SWITCH		
TS	TAMPER SWITCH		
WF	WATER FLOOD INDICATOR		
	O.S. & Y. VALVE		SEE DIAGRAM
R	FIRE ALARM RELAY		
CM	FIRE ALARM CONTROL MODULE		
MM	FIRE ALARM MONITOR MODULE		
D	DURESS PUSHBUTTON	+4'-0"	
D1	SECURITY SYSTEM DOOR SWITCH	DOOR JAMB	
D2	SECURITY SYSTEM OVERHEAD DOOR SWITCH	CEILING	MOUNT AS PER. MAN
ML	MAGNETIC SHEAR LOCK		
A	SECURITY SYSTEM KEYED ACCESS SWITCH	+4'-0"	2.
I	INFRARED SENSOR	AS NOTED	
M	SECURITY MOTION DETECTOR		MOUNT AS PER. MAN
G	GLASS BREAK DETECTOR	CEILING	
ES	ELECTRIC DOOR STRIKE		
CR	ACCESS CONTROL CARD READER	+4'-0"	2.
	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA	AS NOTED	
	DOOR POSITION INDICATING SWITCH		
#	SOUND SYSTEM SPEAKER	+8'-0" OR AS NOTED	
IC	INTERCOM SPEAKER	AS NOTED	
	CLASSROOM AUDIO ENHANCEMENT SPEAKER	CEILING	
V	VOLUME CONTROL	+4'-0"	2.
SV	VOLUME CONTROL W/SOURCE SELECTOR	+4'-0"	2.
M	MICROPHONE OUTLET	+16"	11.
D	DUAL MICROPHONE OUTLET	+16"	11.
MW	MICROPHONE OUTLET W/ LINE LEVEL INPUT	+16"	11.
MU	MICROPHONE OUTLET W/ TAPE RECORDER JACK	+16"	11.
M	MICROPHONE FLOOR OUTLET	FLOOR	
M	MICROPHONE CEILING OUTLET	CEILING	
IR	INFARED WALL SENSOR	7'-0"	2.
IR	INFARED CEILING SENSOR	CEILING	SEE DIAGRAM, SPEC.
	SOUND EQUIPMENT CABINET		CIRCUIT TO 120V
842	ARCHITECTURAL ROOM NUMBER		
A	LIGHT FIXTURE (LETTER DESIGNATES TYPE)		
EQ 34	EQUIPMENT NUMBER		

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE
635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE
KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

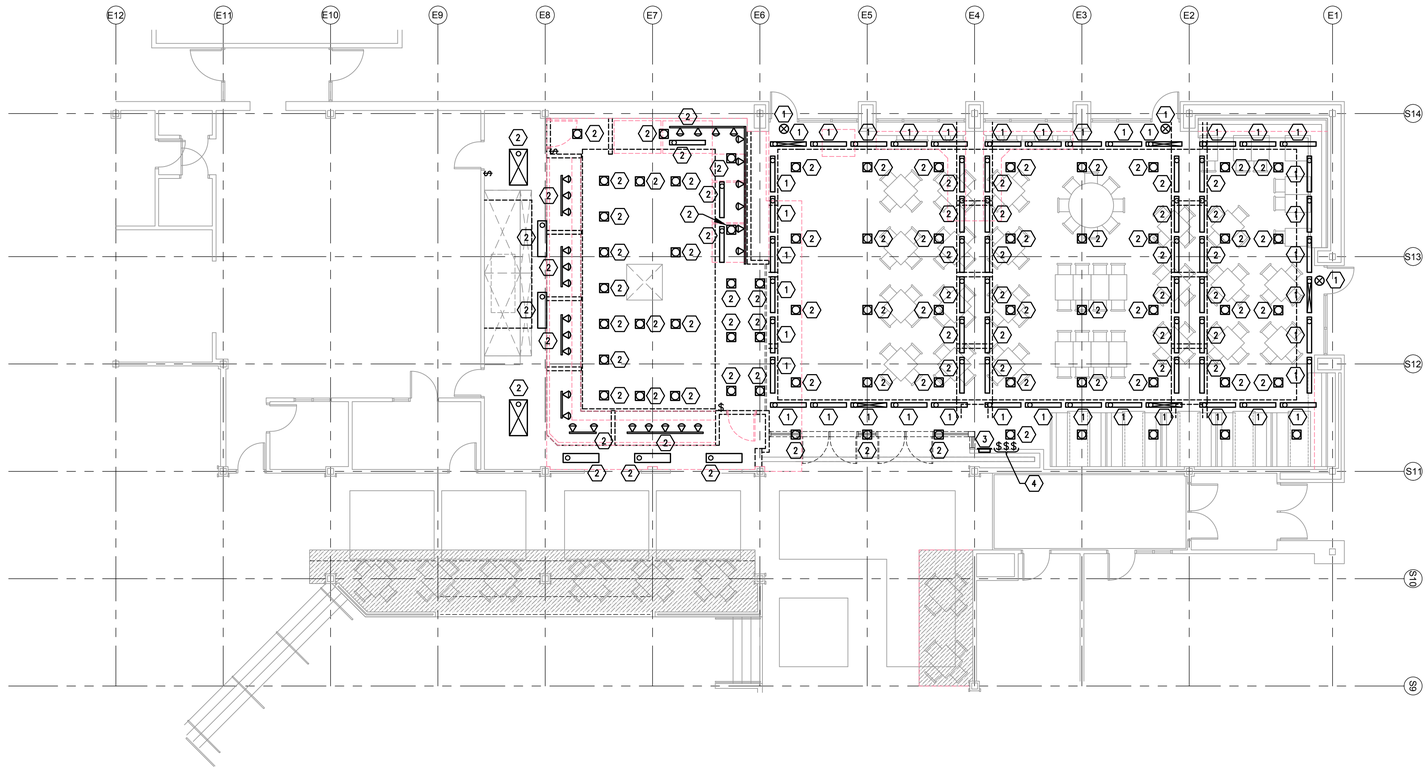
SYMBOLS, SCHEDULES AND NOTES

EG001

SHEET OF

SHEET KEYNOTES

1. EXISTING LIGHT FIXTURE TO REMAIN.
2. EXISTING LIGHT FIXTURE TO BE REMOVED.
3. REMOVE EXISTING DIMMING CONTROL PANEL AND ALL ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT.
4. EXISTING LIGHT SWITCHES TO REMAIN.



PLAN NORTH

LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE

635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE
KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

LIGHTING DEMOLITION PLAN

SHEET ED101 OF

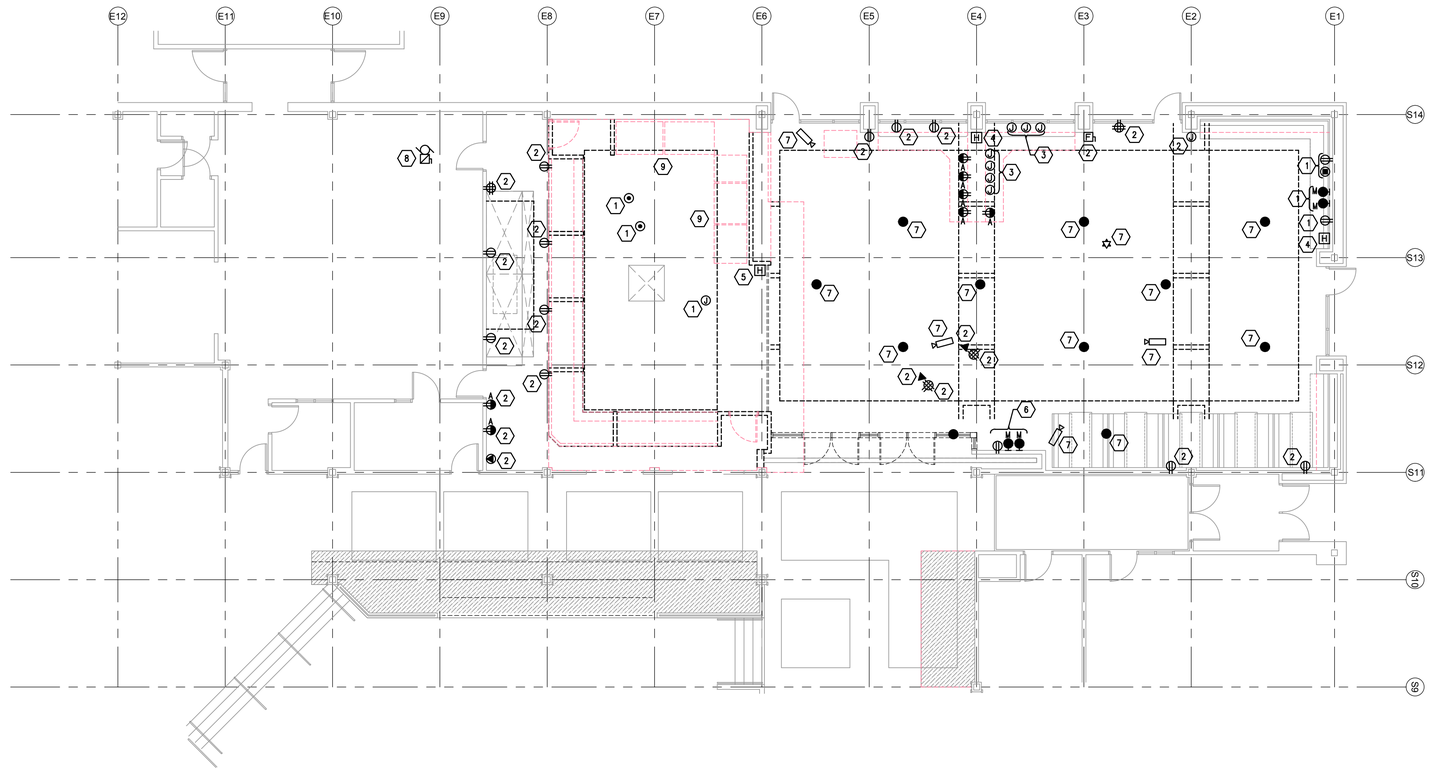
By: frank, Apr 23, 2012 — 3:08pm
C:\Users\frank\appdata\local\temp\AcPublish_456\053A-sED101.dwg

GENERAL NOTES

1. REMOVE ALL ELECTRICAL ASSOCIATED WITH KITCHEN AND VENDING EQUIPMENT BEING REMOVED, INCLUDING WIRING DEVICES, RACEWAY, WIRING, ETC.

SHEET KEYNOTES

1. EXISTING TO REMAIN.
2. EXISTING TO BE REMOVED.
3. REMOVE CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT BEING REMOVED.
4. EXISTING FIRE ALARM HORN/STROBE TO REMAIN.
5. EXISTING FIRE ALARM HORN/STROBE TO BE RELOCATED. SEE POWER PLAN FOR NEW LOCATION.
6. RELOCATE DEVICES ABOVE NEW MILLWORK.
7. REMOVE EXISTING DEVICE TO ALLOW FOR CEILING REMOVAL AND THEN REINSTALL IN NEW CEILING.
8. DISCONNECT ELECTRICAL SERVICE TO EXISTING EXHAUST FAN ON ROOF, TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW FAN. REMOVE EXISTING STARTER. EXISTING 480V/3P CIRCUIT TO SERVE NEW FAN.
9. REMOVE EXISTING ELECTRICAL CONNECTION ASSOCIATED WITH REACH-IN COOLER.



PLAN NORTH

POWER DEMOLITION PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE

635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE
KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

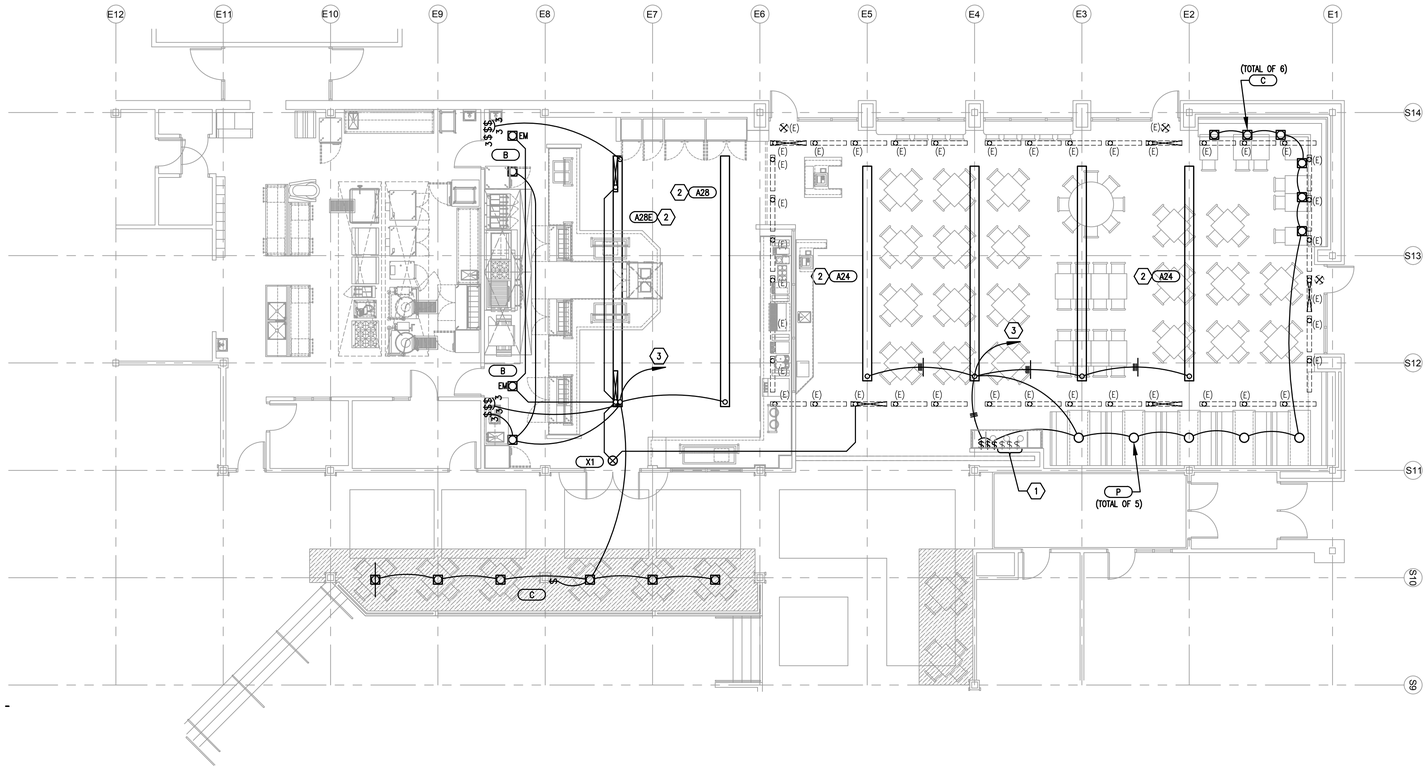
POWER DEMOLITION PLAN

ED102

SHEET OF

SHEET KEYNOTES

1. EXISTING SWITCHES CONTROLLING COVE LIGHTS.
2. FIXTURE WIRED FOR DUAL LEVEL SWITCHING.
3. CIRCUIT TO 20A/1P CIRCUIT BREAKER IN EXISTING PANELBOARD 'IHB'. FIELD VERIFY PANELBOARD LOCATION AND ROUTING. WIRE 2#12 & #12 GND RUN IN 3/4" CONDUIT.



PLAN NORTH

LIGHTING PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE

635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

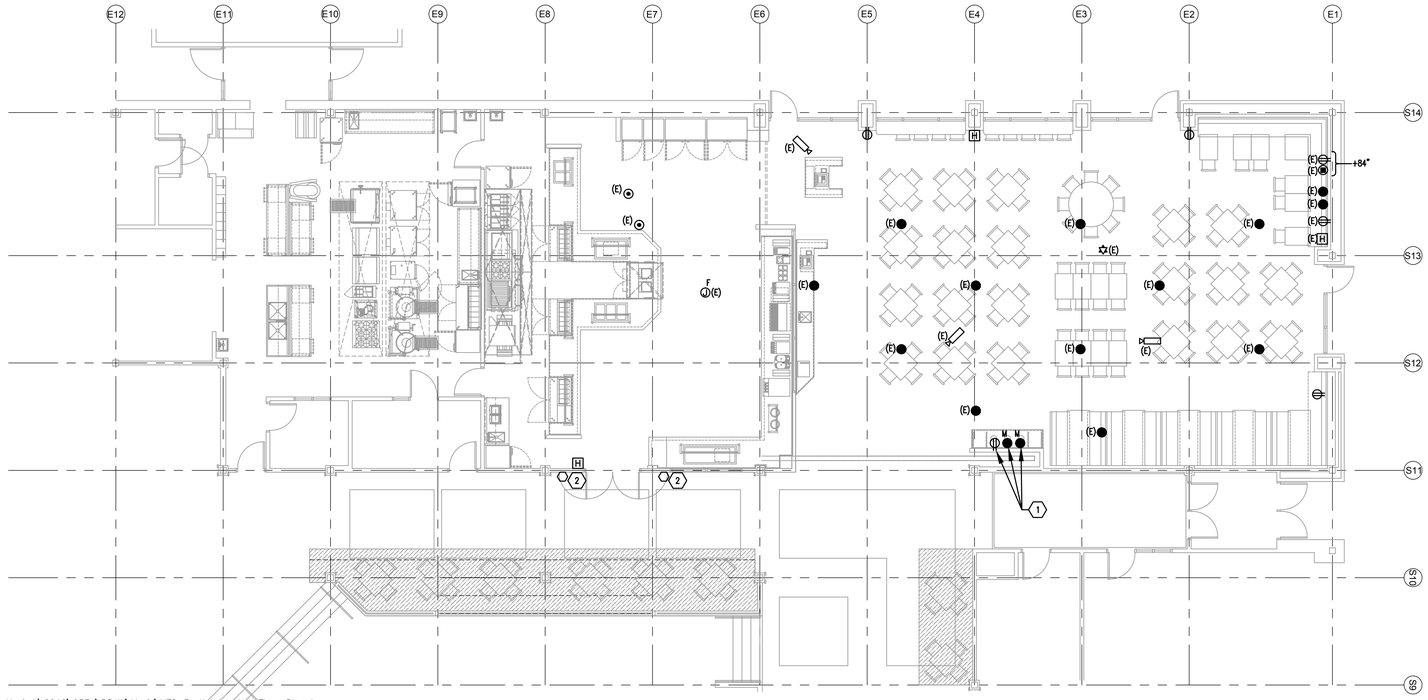
LIGHTING PLAN

SHEET **EL101** OF

By: frank, Apr 23, 2012 – 3:08pm
C:\Users\frank\appdata\local\temp\AcePublish_456\053A~EL101.dwg

SHEET KEYNOTES

1. LOCATION OF RELOCATED DEVICE.
2. PROVIDE 24V MAGNETIC 35LB HOLD OPEN AND CONNECT TO EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.



Xref J:\2012\053A\DRAW\Xrefs\XFS-Partial Level 1 Floor Plan.dwg

PLAN NORTH

POWER PLAN

1/8" = 1'-0"

0 4' 8' 16'

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE

635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

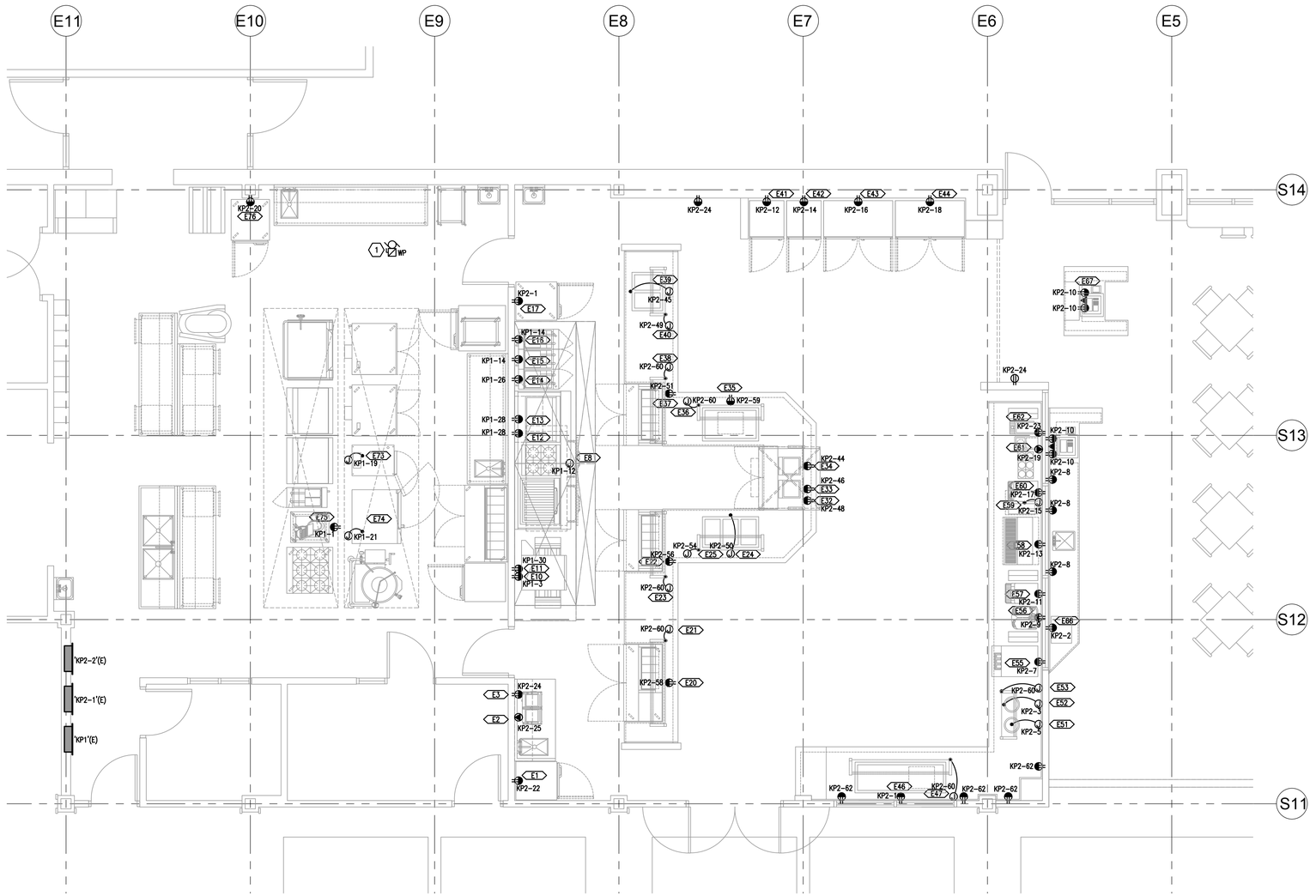
POWER PLAN

SHEET EP101 OF

By: frank, Apr 23, 2012 - 3:08pm
C:\Users\frank\appdata\local\temp\AcPublish_456\053A-dEP101.dwg

SHEET KEYNOTES

1. NEW 5HP 480V 3-PHASE EXHAUST FAN. PROVIDE NEW STARTER/FUSED DISCONNECT.



PLAN NORTH

POWER PLAN – ENLARGED KITCHEN PLAN

1/4" = 1'-0"

0 2' 4' 8'

HFSArchitects

ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING

1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE

635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

POWER PLAN - ENLARGED KITCHEN PLAN

SHEET EP102 OF

By: frank: Apr 23, 2012 – 3:08pm
C:\Users\frank\ppdata\local\temp\AcPublish_456\053A-eEP102.dwg

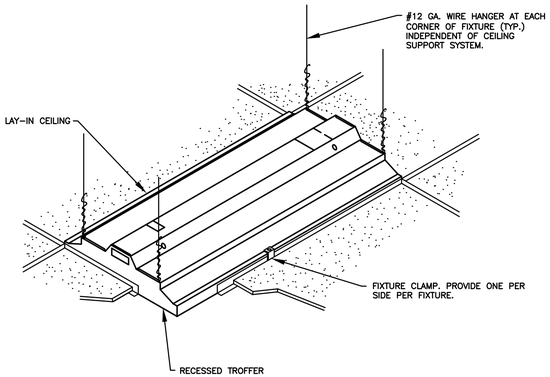


DIAGRAM A001 TYP. RECESSED FIXTURE MOUNTING
NTS

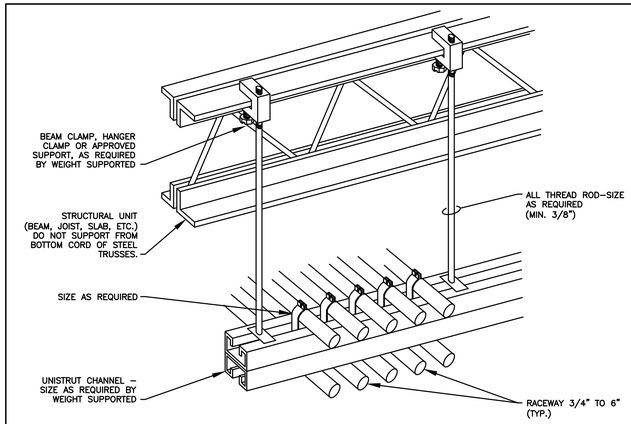


DIAGRAM H001 TYPICAL TRAPEZE CONDUIT RACK
NTS

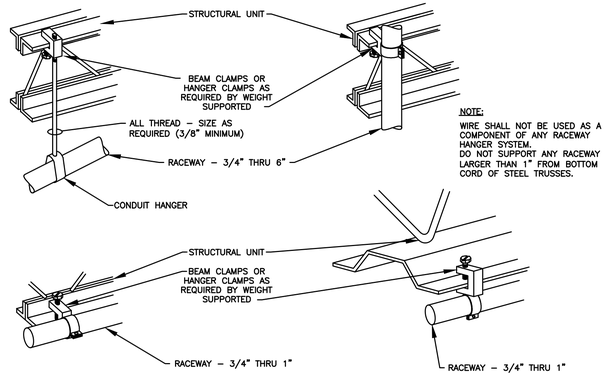
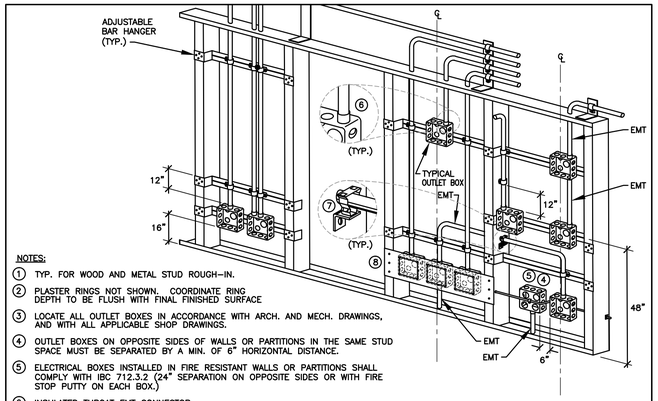


DIAGRAM H003 TYPICAL RACEWAY SUPPORT METHODS
NTS



NOTES:

1. TYP. FOR WOOD AND METAL STUD ROUGH–IN.
2. PLASTER RINGS NOT SHOWN. COORDINATE RING DEPTH TO BE FLUSH WITH FINAL FINISHED SURFACE
3. LOCATE ALL OUTLET BOXES IN ACCORDANCE WITH ARCH. AND MECH. DRAWINGS, AND WITH ALL APPLICABLE SHOP DRAWINGS.
4. OUTLET BOXES ON OPPOSITE SIDES OF WALLS OR PARTITIONS IN THE SAME STUD SPACE MUST BE SEPARATED BY A MIN. OF 6" HORIZONTAL DISTANCE.
5. ELECTRICAL BOXES INSTALLED IN FIRE RESISTANT WALLS OR PARTITIONS SHALL COMPLY WITH IBC 712.3.2 (24" SEPARATION ON OPPOSITE SIDES OR WITH FIRE STOP PUTTY ON EACH BOX.)
6. INSULATED THROAT EMT CONNECTOR.
7. CADDY FASTENER, THROUGH STUD CABLE/CONDUIT SUPPORT 'FB12P'.
8. CADDY BOX MOUNTING BRACKET 'RBS16'.

DIAGRAM H004 TYPICAL ROUGH IN REQUIREMENTS
NTS

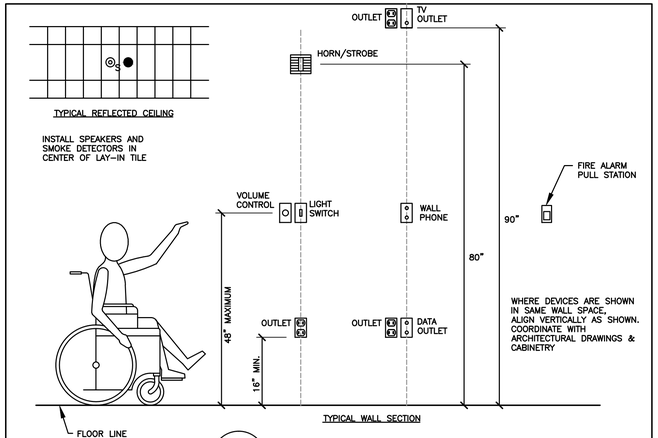


DIAGRAM R001 DEVICE MOUNTING HEIGHTS
NTS

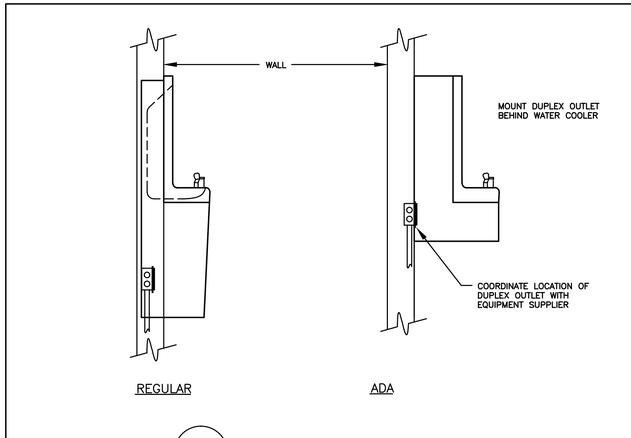


DIAGRAM R002 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER (EWC)
NTS

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE
635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS

SHEET **EX501** OF

KITCHEN EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

UNIT #	FUNCTION	LOAD	VOLT	PHASE	FULL LOAD AMPS	CONDUIT SIZE	WIRES NO. SETS	WIRES NO.	WIRES SIZE	WIRES EQUIP. GND (1)	OCPD TYPE	OCPD AMPS	REF. NOTES STARTER	REF. NOTES DISCONNECT	REF. NOTES OTHER	REMARKS
E-1	FOOD WARMING CABINET	11.3 FLA	120	1	11.30	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-2	PANINI GRILL	16 FLA	208	1	16.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-4	EXHAUST HOOD	1200 VA	120	1	10.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-10	CONVEYOR OVEN	1/3 HP	120	1	7.20	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-11	CONVEYOR OVEN	1/3 HP	120	1	7.20	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-12	REFRIGERATED GRILL STAND	8 FLA	120	1	8.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-13	FLAT TOP GRIDDLE	1 FLA	120	1	1.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15		12A		
E-14	FRYER CONTROLS	4.7 FLA	120	1	4.70	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15		12A		
E-15	FRYER CONTROLS	4.7 FLA	120	1	4.70	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15		12A		
E-16	FRYER CONTROLS	4.7 FLA	120	1	4.70	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15		12A		
E-17	REACH-IN FREEZER	10.8 FLA	120	1	10.80	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-20	REF. SANDWICH TABLE	9.6 FLA	120	1	9.60	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-21	BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	28 VA	120	1	0.23	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15			11A	
E-22	REF. SANDWICH TABLE	8.6 FLA	120	1	8.60	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-23	BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	28 VA	120	1	0.23	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15			11A	
E-24	HOT FOOD WARMER	15.9 FLA	208	1	15.90	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-25	BREATH PROJECTOR/LIGHT	8.18 FLA	120	1	8.18	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-26	EXHAUST HOOD	300 VA	120	1	2.50	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15			11A	
E-32	REFRIGERATED WORK COUNTER	9.7 FLA	120	1	9.70	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-33	INDUCTION COOK TOP	1.8 KVA	120	1	15.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-34	INDUCTION COOK TOP	1.8 KVA	120	1	15.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-35	REFRIGERATED COLD PAN	5 FLA	120	1	5.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-36	BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	28 VA	120	1	0.23	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15			11A	
E-37	REF. SANDWICH TABLE	8.6 FLA	120	1	8.60	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-38	BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	28 VA	120	1	0.23	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15			11A	
E-39	HOT FOOD WARMER	15.9 FLA	208	1	15.90	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-40	BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	8.18 FLA	120	1	8.18	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-41	REACH-IN MERCH FZR	13 FLA	120	1	13.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-42	REACH-IN FREEZER	13 FLA	120	1	13.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-43	REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR	6.5 FLA	120	1	6.50	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-44	REACH-IN REFRIGERATOR	7.3 FLA	120	1	7.30	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-45	REFRIGERATED COLD PAN	5 FLA	120	1	5.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-47	BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	28 VA	120	1	0.23	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15		12A		
E-51	SOUP WARMER	6.7 FLA	120	1	6.70	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-52	SOUP WARMER	6.7 FLA	120	1	6.70	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-53	BREATH PROTECTOR/LIGHT	28 VA	120	1	0.23	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15			11A	
E-55	ICE CREAM MACHINE	16 FLA	120	1	16.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-56	COLD BEVERAGE MACHINE	14 FLA	120	1	14.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-57	JUICE DISPENSER	7.5 FLA	120	1	7.50	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-58	SODA AND ICE DISPENSER	7 FLA	120	1	7.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-59	ICE MAKER	11 FLA	120	1	11.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20			11A	
E-60	SLUSHIE MACHINE	16 FLA	120	1	16.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-61	COFFEE MACHINE	20 FLA	208	1	20.00	3/4"	1	2	10	10	CB	25		12A		
E-62	CAPPACCINO DISPENSER	14 FLA	120	1	14.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-66	MICROWAVE	1.2 KVA	120	1	10.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-67	POS REGISTER	1.2 KVA	120	1	10.00	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-73	STEAMER	300 VA	120	1	2.50	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15			11A	
E-74	COMBI-OVEN	3.85 FLA	208	1	3.85	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	15		12A		
E-75	SLICER	1/2 HP	120	1	9.80	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		
E-76	REACH-IN FREEZER	10.8 FLA	120	1	10.80	3/4"	1	2	12	12	CB	20		12A		

NOTES:

1. NON-FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH
2. FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH
3. BREAKER IN ENCLOSURE
4. MANUAL STARTER W/THERMAL OVERLOAD
5. MAGNETIC STARTER
6. MAGNETIC STARTER/NON-FUSED DISCONNECT COMBINATION
7. MAGNETIC STARTER/FUSED DISCONNECT COMBINATION
8. MAGNETIC STARTER/BREAKER COMBINATION
9. VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
10. REDUCED VOLTAGE STARTER
11. DIRECT CONNECTION
12. RECEPTACLE/SPECIAL PURPOSE OUTLET/ETC.
13. TWO-SPEED STARTER, COORDINATE W/MOTOR TYPE
14. SOLID STATE SOFT STARTER

A. FURNISHED, INSTALLED, AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION 16
B. FURNISHED AND INSTALLED UNDER ANOTHER DIVISION REQUIRING CONNECTION UNDER DIVISION 16.
C. FURNISHED UNDER ANOTHER DIVISION BUT INSTALLED AND CONNECTED UNDER DIVISION 16.
D. FURNISHED, INSTALLED AND CONNECTED UNDER ANOTHER DIVISION.

CB = CIRCUIT BREAKER - THERMAL MAGNETIC
CKW = CHILLER KILOWATTS

NOTE 1: PER 250.122(A), EQUIPMENT GROUND IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE LARGER THAN PHASE CONDUCTOR.

PANELBOARD SCHEDULE

PANEL KP1 — TYPE EXISTING — 120/208 VOLTS — 3 PH — 4 W
MOUNTING: FLUSH / X SURFACE — DIMENSIONS: 20 W, 6 D (in.), H — LOCATION KITCHEN — AMP 400
LUGS / X BREAKER — MAINS: X SUBFEED LUGS / ISO GROUND / 200% NEUTRAL

BRANCH BREAKERS

ITEM	AMPS	POLE	WIRE SIZE	CIR. NO.	LEFT PHASE LOAD A	LEFT PHASE LOAD B	LEFT PHASE LOAD C	RIGHT PHASE LOAD A	RIGHT PHASE LOAD B	RIGHT PHASE LOAD C	CIR. NO.	AMPS	POLE	WIRE SIZE	ITEM
E75	20	1**	12	1	1180						2	20	1		EXISTING
E10	20	1**	12	3		864					4	20	1		EXISTING
SPARE	20	1**		5							6	20	1		EXISTING
EXISTING	20	1		7							8	20	1		EXISTING
EXISTING	20	1		9							10	20	1		EXISTING
EXISTING	20	1		11						1200	12	20	1**	12	E8
EXISTING	20	1		13				1128			14	20	1**	12	E15 & E16
EXISTING	30	1		15							16	20	1		EXISTING
EXISTING	30	1		17							18	20	1		EXISTING
E73	20	1*	12	19	300						20	20	1		EXISTING
E74	15	2*	12	21		400					22	20	2		EXISTING
-	-	-		23			400				24	-	-		-
EXISTING	80	3		25				564			26	20	1*	12	E14
-	-	-		27					1080		28	20	1*	12	E12 & E13
-	-	-		29						864	30	20	1*	12	E11
EXISTING	30	3		31							32	30	3		EXISTING
-	-	-		33							34	-	-		-
-	-	-		35							36	-	-		-
EXISTING	125	3		37							38	50	3		EXISTING
-	-	-		39							40	-	-		-
-	-	-		41							42	-	-		-
					1480	1264	400	1692	1080	2064					
MAIN BREAKER IN PANEL IS SHUNT TRIP					3172	2344	2464	TOTAL			CONNECTED LOAD TOTAL				
					26	20	21	AMPS/PHASE			7980 VA				
PROJECT NAME: SNOW SERVERY											EQUIP RATING VERIFY AMPS RMS SYM.				

* PROVIDE NEW CIRCUIT BREAKER. REMOVE EXISTING CIRCUIT BREAKER.
** CIRCUIT FREED DURING DEMOLITION

PANELBOARD SCHEDULE

PANEL KP2 (SECTION 1) — TYPE NQOD — 120/208 VOLTS — 3 PH — 4 W
MOUNTING: FLUSH / X SURFACE — DIMENSIONS: 20 W, 6 D (in.), H — LOCATION KITCHEN — AMP 400
X LUGS / BREAKER — MAINS: X SUBFEED LUGS / ISO GROUND / 200% NEUTRAL

BRANCH BREAKERS

ITEM	AMPS	POLE	WIRE SIZE	CIR. NO.	LEFT PHASE LOAD A	LEFT PHASE LOAD B	LEFT PHASE LOAD C	RIGHT PHASE LOAD A	RIGHT PHASE LOAD B	RIGHT PHASE LOAD C	CIR. NO.	AMPS	POLE	WIRE SIZE	ITEM
E46	20	1*	12	1	600			1200			2	20	1*	12	E66
E51	20	1*	12	3		804					4	20	2		EXISTING
E52	20	1*	12	5			804				6	-	-		-
E55	20	1*	12	7	1920			540			8	20	1*	12	RECEPTACLES
E56	20	1*	12	9		1680			1500		10	20	1*	12	CASH REGS
E57	20	1*	12	11			900			1560	12	20	1*	12	E41
E58	20	1*	12	13	840			1560			14	20	1*	12	E42
E59	20	1*	12	15		1320			780		16	20	1*	12	E43
E60	20	1*	12	17			1920			780	18	20	1*	12	E43
E61	25	2**	10	19	2080			1296			20	20	1*	12	E76
-	-	-	-	21		2080			1356		22	20	1*	12	E1
E62	20	1*	12	23			1680			540	24	20	1*	12	RECEPTACLES
E2	20	2*	12	25	1664						26	20	1		EXISTING
-	-	-	-	27		1664					28	20	2		EXISTING
EXISTING	20	2		29							30	-	-		-
-	-	-		31							32	30	3		EXISTING
EXISTING	80	2		33							34	-	-		-
-	-	-		35							36	-	-		-
EXISTING	20	1		37							38	20	2		EXISTING
EXISTING	20	1		39							40	-	-		-
SPARE	20	1		41							42	20	1		SPACE ONLY
					7104	7548	5304	4596	3636	2880					
TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD FOR SECTIONS 1 & 2 OF PANEL KP2 50244 VA					11700	11184	8184	SEC 1 SUBTOTAL			CONNECTED LOAD SUBTOTAL 31068 VA				
					98	93	68	SEC 1 AMPS/PHASE							
					19184	18476	12584	TOTAL			EQUIP RATING				
PROJECT NAME: SNOW SERVERY					160	154	105	AMPS/PHASE			VERIFY AMPS RMS SYM.				

* CIRCUIT FREED DURING DEMOLITION
** PROVIDE NEW CIRCUIT BREAKER. REMOVE EXISTING CIRCUIT BREAKER.

PANELBOARD SCHEDULE

PANEL KP2 (SECTION 1) — TYPE NQOD — 120/208 VOLTS — 3 PH — 4 W
MOUNTING: FLUSH / X SURFACE — DIMENSIONS: 20 W, 6 D (in.), H — LOCATION KITCHEN — AMP 400
X LUGS / BREAKER — MAINS: X SUBFEED LUGS / ISO GROUND / 200% NEUTRAL

BRANCH BREAKERS

ITEM	AMPS	POLE	WIRE SIZE	CIR. NO.	LEFT PHASE LOAD A	LEFT PHASE LOAD B	LEFT PHASE LOAD C	RIGHT PHASE LOAD A	RIGHT PHASE LOAD B	RIGHT PHASE LOAD C	CIR. NO.	AMPS	POLE	WIRE SIZE	ITEM
E46	20	1*	12	1	600			1200			2	20	1*	12	E66
E51	20	1*	12	3		804					4	20	2		EXISTING
E52	20	1*	12	5			804				6	-	-		-
E55	20	1*	12	7	1920			540			8	20	1*	12	RECEPTACLES
E56	20	1*	12	9		1680			1500		10	20	1*	12	CASH REGS
E57	20	1*	12	11			900			1560	12	20	1*	12	E41
E58	20	1*	12	13	840			1560			14	20	1*	12	E42
E59	20	1*	12	15		1320			780		16	20	1*	12	E43
E60	20	1*	12	17			1920			780	18	20	1*	12	E43
E61	25	2**	10	19	2080			1296			20	20	1*	12	E76
-	-	-	-	21		2080			1356		22	20	1*	12	E1
E62	20	1*	12	23			1680			540	24	20	1*	12	RECEPTACLES
E2	20	2*	12	25	1664						26	20	1		EXISTING
-	-	-	-	27		1664					28	20	2		EXISTING
EXISTING	20	2		29							30	-	-		-
-	-	-		31							32	30	3		EXISTING
EXISTING	80	2		33							34	-	-		-
-	-	-		35							36	-	-		-
EXISTING	20	1		37							38	20	2		EXISTING
EXISTING	20	1		39							40	-	-		-
SPARE	20	1		41							42	20	1		SPACE ONLY
					7104	7548	5304	4596	3636	2880					
TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD FOR SECTIONS 1 & 2 OF PANEL KP2 50244 VA					11700	11184	8184	SEC 1 SUBTOTAL			CONNECTED LOAD SUBTOTAL 31068 VA				
					98	93	68	SEC 1 AMPS/PHASE							
					19184	18476	12584	TOTAL			EQUIP RATING				
PROJECT NAME: SNOW SERVERY					160	154	105	AMPS/PHASE			VERIFY AMPS RMS SYM.				

* CIRCUIT FREED DURING DEMOLITION
** PROVIDE NEW CIRCUIT BREAKER. REMOVE EXISTING CIRCUIT BREAKER.

HFSArchitects
ARCHITECTURE
INTERIORS
PLANNING
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801-596-0691/F: 596-0693
www.hfsa.com

CONSULTANT

BNA CONSULTING
SALT LAKE ST.GEORGE
635 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84111
P:801.532.2196
F:801.532.2305
www.bnaconsulting.com

SNOW COLLEGE
KITCHEN REMODEL

SNOW COLLEGE

MARK	DATE	DESCRIPTION

DATE:	APRIL 23, 2012
AGENCY PROJECT NO:	HF12053A
HFSA PROJECT NO:	1205.01
CAD DWG FILE NO:	
DRAWN BY:	BNA
CHECKED BY:	RLW
DESIGNED BY:	FGK
DWG TYPE:	ELECTRICAL
ARCHITECTURAL PHASE:	PRELIMINARY SET

SHEET TITLE

PANELBOARD SCHEDULES

EX601
SHEET OF

State of Utah

GARY R. HERBERT
Governor

GREGORY S. BELL
Lt. Governor

Department of Administrative Services
KIMBERLY K. HOOD
Executive Director

Division of Facilities Construction and Management
DAVID G. BUXTON
Director

ADDENDUM NO. 1

Date: May 9, 2012

To: Contractors

From: Kurt Baxter - Project Manager

Reference: Snow College Cafeteria Remodel
Ephraim, Utah
DFCM Project No. 12012700

Subject: **Addendum No. 1**

Addendum	1 page
Architects Addendum	43 pages
Total	44 pages

Note: This Addendum shall be included as part of the Contract Documents. Items in this Addendum apply to all drawings and specification sections whether referenced or not involving the portion of the work added, deleted, modified, or otherwise addressed in the Addendum. Acknowledge receipt of this Addendum in the space provided on the Bid Form, if applicable. Failure to do so may subject the Bidder to Disqualification.

1.0 SCHEDULE CHANGES: There are no changes to the project schedule.

1.1 GENERAL: HFS Architects, please see attached sheets.

Alternate No. 1: Kitchen Equipment items K-65 (combi-oven), K-66 (steamer), K-67 (6 burner range), K-68 (reach in freezer) & K-69 (freezer). Base bid leaves the existing equipment in place.

Alternate No. 2: Remove existing porcelain pavers in Dining Room and replace with new porcelain pavers.

HFS*ARCHITECTS*
1484 South State Street
Salt Lake City, Utah 84115
801-596-0691 • Fax: 596-0693 • www.hfsa.com

Addendum No. 1

Project:	Cafeteria Remodel Greenwood Center	Date:	02 May 2012
Address:	150 East College Avenue	Project No.:	DFCM 12012700 / HFSA 1205.01
City, State:	Ephraim, Utah	Agency:	Snow College

To all Bidders of Record:

This addendum forms a part of the contract documents and modifies the original specifications and drawings as noted below. Items of general information are included without reference to the plans and specifications. Revisions to the specifications are referenced by page number and paragraph heading on that page. Revisions to the drawings are reference by the drawing number. Unless otherwise stated, any changes herein offset only the specific drawings, words, or paragraphs mentioned, and the balance of the drawings and specifications remain in full force. Acknowledge receipt of this addendum in the space provided on the Bid form. Failure to do so will subject the Bidder to disqualification.

Item No.	Section or Sheet No.	Description
GENERAL ITEMS		
1 -0		None this addendum.
SPECIFICATION ITEMS		
1 -1	11400	***ADD*** the attached specification section '***FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT***'.
DRAWING ITEMS		
1 -2		None this addendum.
PRIOR APPROVALS		
1 -3		None this addendum.
ATTACHMENTS		
1 -4	41 Pages	Specification section 11400 Food Service Equipment.

END OF ADDENDUM NO. 1

SECTION 11400 – FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The extent of Food Service Equipment is shown on the drawings and by schedules and equipment lists.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1- Specification sections apply to work of this section.

B. Bidder is responsible for information and requirements located and identified on every part of the contract plans and specifications.

C. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Refer to this project's specification sections Division 15 and Division 16, respectively, for mechanical and electrical services and connections for individual items of Food Service Equipment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standards as applicable to the manufacture, fabrication and installation of the work of this section:
2. NSF Standards: Comply with National Sanitation Foundation standards and criteria, and provide NSF "Seal of Approval" on each manufactured item and on major items of custom-fabricated work.
3. UL Standards: For electrical components and assemblies provide either UL labeled products or, where no labeling service is available, "recognized markings" to indicate listing in the UL "Recognized Component Index".
4. ANSI Standards: For gas-burning equipment. Comply with ANSI Z21-Series standard and provide labels indicating name of testing agency. Comply with ANSI B57.1 for compressed Gas Association for compressed gas piping. Comply with ANSI A40.4 and A40.6 for water connection air gaps and vacuum breakers.
5. NFPA Standards: Comply with NFPA No. 96 for exhaust systems.
6. ASME Code: Comply with ASME Boiler code requirements for steam generating and steam heated equipment; provide ASME inspection stamp and registration with National Board.
7. National Electrical Code: comply with NFPA Volume 5 for electrical wiring and devices included with Food Service Equipment, ANSI C2 and C73, and applicable NEMA and NECA standards.

B. Manufactured Products; Fabrication: Provide standard or custom manufactured products to comply with requirements; otherwise, shop fabricate the work to the greatest extent possible, in shops which are skilled and experienced with a minimum of three years experience in the production of Food Service equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Production Data:
1. Submit (1) complete electronic set, prior to ordering and/or fabrication, of manufacturer's or shop fabricator's product information and installation instructions for each item of Food Service Equipment. For operating equipment include data on performance and operating characteristics, power/fuel consumption, rough-in dimensions and sizes, drainage requirements and similar information.
2. Submit (1) complete electronic set and (3) three sets of bound maintenance manuals, operating instructions, spare parts list, precautions against hazards, manufacturer's warranties and similar information. Distribute an additional copy of installation and start-up instructions to the installer. Mark each data sheet or brochure with the project name and applicable project equipment number(s).

B. Shop Drawings
1. Submit (1) complete electronic set of documents, prior to ordering and/or fabrication, of shop drawings showing layouts, elevations, sections and details of custom fabricated work (work not shown by manufacturer's standard product data sheets). Show plan layouts at ¼" scale, elevations at ½" scale and details at 1 ½" or larger scales, as required.

C. Samples
1. Submit (3) samples of each exposed finish on shop-fabricated and field-fabricated Food Service Equipment. Submit 12" squares of sheet materials and 24" lengths of linear materials. Architect for color, pattern, and texture will review samples; compliance with other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protect metal finishes from damage during shipping, storage, handling, installation and construction of other work in the same space. Wrap and crate each item of equipment as needed for protection from damage. Covers exposed stainless steel surfaces with self-adhesive protective paper, of a type recommended by the metal manufacturer, and do not remove until work is installed and ready for cleaning and start-up.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metals:
1. Stainless Steel (S/S): AISI Type 302/304, hardest workable temper, No. 4 directional polish.

2. Galvanized Steel Sheet (G.I.): ASTM A526, except ASTM A527 for extensive forming; ASTM A525, G90 zinc coating, chemical treatment. Where painted finish is indicated, provide mill-phosphatized treatment in lieu of chemical treatment.
3. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 569 hot-rolled carbon steel.
4. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 or ASTM A120, welded or seamless, schedule 40, galvanized.
5. Steel Structure Members: Hot rolled or cold formed, carbon steel unless stainless is indicated.
6. Galvanized Finish (G.I): ASTM A123 hot-dipped zinc coating applied after fabrication.
7. Aluminum: ASTM B209/B221 sheet, plate and extrusions (as indicated); alloy, temper and finish as determined by manufacturer/fabricator, except 0.40-mil natural anodized finish on exposed work unless another finish is indicated.

B. Plastic Laminate:
1. NEMA LD3, Type 2, 0.051” thick, except Type 3, 0.042” for post-forming smooth (non-texture) white unless another texture and color is indicated or selected by Architect. Comply with NSF No. 35 where applicable.

C. Hardwood Work Surfaces:
1. Laminated edge-grained hard maple (Acer saccharum), NHLA First Grade with Knots, holes and other blemishes culled out, kiln dried at 8% or less moisture, waterproof glue, machined, sanded, and finished with NSF approved oil-sealer.

D. Insulation:
1. Cooled Component Insulation: Rigid, closed-cell polyurethane foam; either heat-aged slab stock for adhesive lamination with face sheets, or foamed in place using Freon 11 as expanding agent; k-value of 0.15; not less than 1.7 lbs. Per cu ft. density.
2. Heated-Component Insulation: Rigid board, semi-rigid blanket or adhesive applied blanket of glass fiber or other mineral fiber insulation, certified by manufacturer to withstand long-term exposure to heat (temperature rating of each insulated equipment item) without deterioration. K-value of not more than 0.30; density of not less than 1.5 lbs. Per cu. Ft.

E. Joint Materials:
1. Sealant: 1-part or 2-part, polyurethane or silicone based, liquid elastomeric sealant, non-solvent release type, Shore A hardness of 30 except 45 if subject to traffic.
2. Backer Rod: Polyurethane rod stock, larger than joint width.
3. Gaskets: Solid of hollow (but not cellular) neoprene or polyvinyl chloride; light gray, minimum of 40 Shore A hardness, self-adhesive or prepared for either adhesive application or mechanical anchorage.

F. Paint and Coatings:
1. Provide the types of painting and coating materials which, after drying or curing are suitable for use in conjunction with foodservice, and which are durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking, mildew resistant, and comply with governing regulations for Food Service.

G. Sound Deadening:
1. Heavy-bodied resinous coating, filled with granulated cork or other resilient material, compounded for permanent, non-flaking adhesion to metal in a 1/8” thick coating.
   a. Galvanized Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035.
   b. Pretreatment: SSPC-PT2 or PT3, or FT C490.

2. Primer Coating for Metal: FS TT-P-86 type suitable for baking where indicated.
3. Enamel for Metal: Synthetic types, FS TT-P-491, type suitable for baking where indicated.

2.2 FABRICATED PRODUCTS

A. Hardware:
1. General: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than ANSI 156.9 Type 2 (Institutional), satin finish stainless steel or dull chrome finish on brass, bronze or steel.
a. Cabinet Catches: Heavy-duty magnetic type, except as otherwise indicated.
b. Drawer Slides: Ball bearing type, side-mounting, self-closing, 250 lb. capacity.
c. Sliding Door Hardware: Overhead track with tandem nylon wheel hangers for door leaves over 5 sq. ft. area; roller less sanitary slides for smaller doors (comply with NSF standards).

B. Casters:
1. Type and size as recommended by caster manufacturer, NSF approved, for the type and weight of equipment supported; but not less than 4" diameter with 15/16" tread width, with sealed self-lubricating ball bearings, cadmium-plated steel disc wheels and solid light-gray synthetic rubber tires. Provide stainless steel horns and accessories. Unless otherwise indicated, equip each item with 2 swivel-type casters ad 2 fixed casters, and provide foot brakes on 2 castors on opposite corners of equipment.
a. Caster Bumpers: Unless equipment item is equipped with another form of all-around protective bumper provide circular rotating bumper above each caster, 5" diameter tire of light gray synthetic rubber (hollow or closed-cell) on cadmium-plated disc.

C. Plumbing Fittings, Trim and Accessories:
1. General: Where exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated brass or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.

D. Water Outlets:
1. Water Fill Devices: At sinks and at other locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, dispensers or fill devices, of the type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
2. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with Food Service Equipment where specified/required.
3. Waste Fittings: Except as otherwise indicated, provide 2" remote-lever waste valves, and 3.5" strainer basket. Integrate unit for direct connection with waste grinder where indicated.
4. P-Traps: Include removable P-traps where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system.

E. Electrical Materials:
1. General: Provide standard materials, devices and components as recommended by the manufacturer/fabricator, selected and installed in accordance with NEMA standards and recommendations; and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the Food Service Equipment without objectionable noise, vibration and sanitation problems.
a. Controls and Signals: Provide recognized and commercial grade signals, "on-off" push button or switches, and other speed and temperature controls as required for operation, complete with pilot lights and permanent signs and graphics to assist the user of each item. Provide stainless steel cover plates at control and signal electrical boxes.

b. Connections: Equip each item requiring electrical power with either a terminal box for permanent connection or cord-and-plug for interruptible connection as indicated. Provide standard ground-type plugs, matching outlets (specified in Division 15), light gray (plug and cord)
c. Motors: Totally enclosed type, except drip-proof type where not exposed to a dust or moisture condition; ball bearings, except sleeve bearings and small timing motors; winnings impregnated to resist moisture; horse-power and duty-cycle ratings as required for the service indicated.
d. Power Characteristics: Refer to Division 16 specifications for project power characteristics. Also, refer to individual equipment requirements for loads and ratings.

2.3 FABRICATION OF METALWORK

A. General Fabrication Requirements:
1. Remove burrs form sheared edges of metalwork, ease the corners and smooth to eliminate cutting hazard. Bend sheets of metal at not less than the minimum radius required avoiding grain-separation in the metal. Maintain flat, smooth surfaces without damage to finish. Reinforce metal at locations of hardware, anchorage and accessory attachments, wherever metal is less than 14 gage or requires mortise application. Conceal reinforcements to the greatest extent possible. Weld in place on concealed faces.
2. Where fasteners are permitted, provide Phillips head, flat or oval head machine screws. Cap threads with acorn nuts unless fully concealed in inaccessible construction, and provide nuts and lock washers unless metal for tapping is at least 12 gauge. Match fastener head finish with finish of metal fastened.
3. Provide removable panels for access to mechanical and electrical service connections that are concealed behind or within foodservice equipment, but only where access is not possible and not indicated through other work.

B. Metal and Gauges:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate exposed metalwork of stainless steel; fabricate the following components from the gauge of metal indicated, and other components from not less than 20-gauge metal:
a. Table tops, Counter tops, Sinks, Drain-boards: 14 Gauge.
b. Shelves: 16 gauge, 18 gauge if less than 12” wide.
c. Front Drawer/Door Panels: 18 gauge (double-pan type).
d. Single-Pan Doors and Drawer Fronts: 16 gauge
e. Enclosed Base Cabinets: 18 gauge
f. Enclosed Wall Cabinets: 18 gauge
g. Exhaust Hoods: 18 gauge
h. Pan Type Inserts and Trays: 16 gauge
i. Skirts and Enclosure Panels: 18 gauge
j. Closure and Trim strips over 4” wide: 18 gauge
k. Hardware Reinforcement: 12 gauge
l. Gusset Plates: 10 gauge

C. Work-Surface Fabrication:

1. Fabricate metal work surfaces by forming and welding to provide seamless construction, using welding rods matching sheet metal, grinding and polishing. Where necessary for disassembly, provide waterproof gaskets draw-type joints with concealed bolting.
2. Reinforce work-surfaces 30" o.c. both ways with galvanized or stainless concealed structural members, reinforce edges which are not self-reinforced by formed edges.
3. Sound deaden underside of metal work-surfaces, including sinks and similar units, with a coating of sound deadening material. Hold coating back 3" from sanitary edges that are open for cleaning.

D. Structural Framing:
1. Except as otherwise indicated, provide framing of minimum 1"-pipe-size round pipe or tube members, with mitered and welded joints and gusset plates, ground smooth. Provide 14 gauge stainless steel tube joints for exposed framing and galvanized steel pips for concealed framing.
2. Where indicated, flange rear and end edges up to form splashes integrally with top, with vertical and horizontal corners coved on not less than ¼" radius, die formed. Turn back splashes 1" to wall across top and ends with rounded edge on break unless otherwise specified.
3. For die-crimped edges, use inverted "V" ½" deep inside and 2" deep on outside, unless otherwise shown. For straight down flanges, make 1 ¾" deep on outside. For bull nose edges, roll down 1 ¾".
    a. Edges: die-formed, integral with top. For rounded corners, form to 1" radius, weld, and polish to original finish.

E. Field Joints:
1. For any field joint required because of size of fixture, butt-joint, reinforce on underside with angles of same material, bolt together with non-corrosive bolts and nuts, field weld, grind and polish.

F. Pipe Bases:
1. Construct pipe bases of 1-5/8" diameter 18 gauge stainless steel tubing. Fit legs with polished stainless steel sanitary adjustable bullet feet to provide for adjustment of approximately 1 ½" without exposing threads.
2. Space legs to provide ample support for tops, preclude any possibility of buckling or sagging and in no case more than 6'-0" centers.

G. Shelves:
1. Construct solid shelves under pipe base tables of 16 gauge stainless steel, with 1 ½" turned down and under edges, and 2" turn up at rear, against walls, welded to pipe legs.

H. Sinks:
1. Construct sinks of 14 gauge stainless steel No. 4 finish inside and outside. Form back, bottom, front, of one piece with ends, partitions, welded into place.
2. Partitions: double thickness, 1" minimum space between walls.
3. Cove interior vertical and horizontal corners of each tub not less than ¼" radius, die formed. Outside ends of drain boards to have roll rim risers not less than 2 ½" high.
4. Drill faucet holes in splashes 2 ½" below top edge on 8" centers.
5. Weld sinks set into drain boards by 1 ½" x 14 gauge stainless steel angle brackets, securely welded to sinks and galvanized cross angles spot welded to underside of drain boards.

6. Sink Drains: Install in center of bottom of each sink bowl 1 ½" I.P.S. quick opening pop-up lever type drain approximately 4" high, with a 4 ½" flange with lugs, and fit with 3-1/8" stainless steel strainer plate.
7. Lever Handle: Of sufficient length to extend to front of sink, threaded at one end and fitted with tension spring. No riveting, screws or soldering permitted to fit drains to sinks, with all parts of drains easily removable for servicing and replacement.
8. Slope bottom of sink bowls toward outlet. Include chrome-plated tailpiece and trap.

I. Workmanship:
1. Best quality in the trade. Field verify dimensions, check measurements before fabricating; conform all items to dimensions of building; neatly fit around pipes, offsets and other obstructions.
2. Fabricate only in accordance with approved shop drawings, showing all pipes, obstructions to be built around, and location of utilities and services.
3. After the General Contractor has approved Shop Drawings, he is responsible for preventing additional obstructions being placed in way of kitchen equipment.
4. Where equipment is exposed to customer view, provide enclosure of service lines, operating components and mechanical and electrical devices.

J. Enclosures:
1. Provide enclosures, including panels, housings and skirts for service lines, operating components and mechanical and electrical devices associated with the Food Service Equipment, except as specifically indicated to be "open".

K. Casework:
1. At fabricator's option, and unless otherwise indicated, provide either box-type face framing or open-channel-type (complying with NSF requirements in either case).
    a. Enclosure: Except as otherwise indicated, provide each unit of casework (base, wall, overhead and free-standing) with a complete enclosure metal cabinet, including fronts, backs, tops, bottoms, and sides.
    b. Door and Drawer Fronts: Except where single-pan construction is indicated, provide double-pan type, not less than 5/8" thick, with seams on inside face. Weld hardware reinforcement inside of inner pan. Sound deaden by either coating both pans on concealed face, or inserting mineral wool insulation between pans.
    c. Shelves: Except as otherwise indicated, provide adjustable standards for positioning and support of shelves in casework. Turn back-edge of shelf unit up 2" and hem. Turn other edges down to form open channel. Reinforce shelf units to support 40 lbs. per sq. ft. loading, plus 100% impact loading.
    d. Drawer Bodies: Except as otherwise indicated, draw-form drawer bodies from a single piece of metal to provide seamless construction. Flange top edge to protect slides from spillage.
    e. Closed Base: Where casework is indicated to be located on a raised-floor base, prepare casework for support without legs, and for anchorage and sealant application, as required for a completely enclosed and concealed base.
    f. Support from Floor: Equip floor-supported mobile units with casters and equip items indicated as "roll-out" units with manufacturer's standard one-directional rollers. Otherwise, and except for closed-base units, provide pipe or tube legs, with adjustable bullet-design feet for floor-supported items of fabricated metalwork. Provide 1 ½" adjustment of feet (concealed threading).

L. Exhaust Hood Fabrication:
1. Comply with NFPA -96, including Appendix A.
2. Grease Removal: Provide type indicated (removable filters if not otherwise indicated), with drip-channel gutters, drains and collection basing.
3. Light Fixtures: Fluorescent fixtures, UL listed for hoods with sealed safety lenses flush with inside of hood; stainless steel conduit for wiring/or UL listed for hoods, incandescent fixtures with sealed safety lenses surface mount.
4. Exhaust Duct: Galvanized steel, except stainless steel where exposed to view inside the building.
5. Exhaust Fan: Manufacturer's standard type (complying with section 5 of NFPA-96) (see also Mech. Section).

M. Fire Extinguishing System:
1. Material: System is to utilize a Wet Chemical system complying with NFPA No. 17 and 96.
2. The bidder is responsible to submit the necessary shop drawings and submittals required by the local authorities for a review of the Fire and Life Safety requirements of the specified system(s).
3. Shop Drawings: The Fire Suppression System Contractor is to submit shop drawings for the fire suppression system that are to include:
   a. The name of the Owner/Occupant.
   b. Site address and compass orientation indication.
   c. Installing Fire Suppression Contractor's name, address and telephone number.
   d. Graphic representation of scale for the drawings.
   e. Hazard analysis with sufficient detail and dimensions to evaluate the hazard. Details are to include materials involved, location and arrangement and exposure to the hazard, combustibles, air handling equipment and heat sources.
   f. Information and calculations on the amount of suppression agent to be used.
   g. Indicate the size, length and arrangement of connected piping or piping and hose, including all fittings.
   h. Indicate the description and location of nozzles to be used including flow rates of nozzles for engineered systems.
   i. Indicate with details to identify apparatus and devices to be used.
   j. Indicate location of all alarm-initiating and alarm-signaling devices.
   k. Indicate location and function of operating devices, auxiliary equipment and electrical circuitry if used.
   l. Show location of annunciation panel.
   m. Show location of power connection for fire extinguishing system as applicable including breaker number(s).
   n. Show location of gas connection and shut off as applicable.
   o. Identify type and location of manual activating device to operate the fire extinguishing system.
4. Certificate of Compliance: The Fire Suppression System Contractor must provide at the completion of the project, certification that the system has been installed in accordance with the approved plans and the manufacturer's listed installation and maintenance manual.
5. Operation Instructions and As-Built Drawings: The Fire Suppression System Contractor must provide at the completion of the project, one set of manufacturer's listed installation and maintenance manuals or listed owner's manual that describes the system's operation, required maintenance and recharging to the Owner.
6. System Alterations: When field conditions necessitate any substantial changes from the approved plans, the corrected As-Installed plans are to be prepared and submitted.

7. Equipment List: Provide a complete equipment list for approval and before the installation of the fire alarm system identifying:
   a. Type and model of fire extinguishing devices.
   b. Manufacturer of fire extinguishing devices.
   c. Manufacturer catalog data sheets for fire extinguishing devices.
   d. Listing and capability of all equipment with the fire extinguishing system.

N. Shop Painting:
1. Clean and prepare metal surfaces to be painted; remove rust and dirt, apply treatment to zinc-coated surface that has not been mill-phosphatized. Coat welded and abraded areas of zinc-coated surfaces with galvanized repair paint. Apply 1.5 mil (dry film thickness) metal primer coating, followed by 2, 1.0 mil (dry film thickness) metal, enamel finish coatings. Bake primer and finish coatings in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions for a baked enamel finish.

2.4 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT

A. Provide either single or multiple compressor units, as recommended by the manufacturer for the sizes and variations between connected evaporator loads as indicated.

B. Provide units of the capacities indicated, arranged to respond to multiple-evaporator thermostats and defrosting timers. Include coils, receivers, compressors, motors, motor starters, mounting bases, vibrations insulation units, fans, dryers, valves, piping, insulation, gauges, winter control equipment, high ambient control equipment, and complete automatic control system.

C. Refrigerant: Pre-charge units with type or types recommended by manufacturer for services indicated, with quick disconnect type connections where specified, ready to receive refrigerant piping runs to evaporators and (where remote) to condensers.

D. Provide air-cooled condensers, located with the compressors, complete with refrigerant piping installed at the factory. Locate exterior units as shown with weather housings and protective enclosures.

E. The minimum outdoor operating ambient temperature for design of units is -10 degrees F. Maximum ambient condition for load on the air cooled condenser is 95 degrees F. with 75% relative humidity in basically still air, or units to be provided with high ambient temperature controls.

2.5 CARBON DIOXIDE (CO2) EQUIPMENT

A. Where equipment requires connection with compressor CO2 cylinder for operation, provide 2-cylinders manifold and control system (integral with equipment) with proper connectors for Department of Transportation's (DOT) approved type cylinders, and complete with cylinder safety devices and supports. Comply with ANSA B57.1 "Compressed Gas Cylinder Valve Outlet and Inlet Connections", and comply with applicable standards of the Compressed Gas Association.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Nameplate:
1. Wherever possible, locate nameplates and labels on manufactured items in accessible position, but not within customer's normal view. Do not apply nameplates or labels on custom-fabricated work, except as required for compliance with governing regulations, insurance requirements or operator performance.

B. Manufactured Equipment Items:
1. Furnish items as scheduled or herein specified. Verify dimensions, spaces, rough in and service requirements and electrical characteristics before ordering. Provide all trim, accessories, and miscellaneous items for complete installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

A. The installer of the Food Service Equipment must examine the rough in of mechanical and electrical services by others, and the conditions under which the work is to be done and must verify dimensions of the services and substrates before fabricating the work. Notification of unsatisfactory conditions for the proper installation of the Food Service Equipment must be made in writing to the General Contractor.

B. Do not proceed with the fabrication and installation until unsatisfactory dimensions and conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

C. Bidder is to verify site conditions to allow for the physical installation of each piece of equipment. Any consideration or associated cost required allowing for the installation is to be the responsibility of the bidder.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Water Connections: Install water connections and outlets at each item of equipment, with air gaps, vacuum breakers and similar provisions to comply with governing regulations, but not less than compliance with ANSI Standards A40.4 and A40.6.

B. Gas burners: Install gas burning appliances, including gas vents if necessary, to comply with NFPA No. 54.

C. Electrical Work: Assemble electrical components of equipment in accordance with applicable "Standards of Installation" by the National Electrical Contractors Association.

D. Service Line and Equipment Connections: Refer to division 15 sections for piping connections and piping systems. Refer to division 16 sections for electrical work including equipment connections.

E. Jointing and Anchoring:
1. Set each items of non-mobile and non-portable equipment securely in place and level and adjust to correct height. Anchor to supporting substrate where indicated and where required for sustained operation and use without shifting or dislocation. Conceal anchorage wherever possible. Adjust counter tops and other work surfaces to a level tolerance of 1/6" (maximum offset, and plus-or-minus on dimensions, and maximum variation in 2'-0" run from level of indicated slope).
2. Complete field assemble joints in the work (joints which cannot be completed in the shop) by welding, bolting and gaskets, or similar methods as indicated. Grind welds smooth and restore finish. Set or trim flush, except for "T" gaskets as indicated.
3. Treat enclosed spaces (inaccessible after equipment installation) by covering horizontal surfaces with powdered borax at a rate of 4 oz. per sq. ft..
4. Install closure plates and strips where required, with joints coordinated with units of equipment.
5. Install sealant and gaskets all around each unit to make joints air tight, waterproof, vermin-proof, and sanitary for cleaning purposes.
6. In general, make sealed joints not less than 1/8" wide, and stuff with backer rod to shape sealant bead properly, at ¼" depth.
7. Shape exposed surfaces of sealant slightly concave, with edges flush with faces of material joint.
8. At internal-corner joints, apply sealant or gasket to form a sanitary cove, of not less than 3/8" radius.
9. Provide sealant-filled or gasket joints up to 3/8" joint width; metal closure strips for wider joints, with sealant application each side of strips. Anchor gaskets mechanically or with adhesives to prevent displacement.

3.3 CLEANING:

A. After completion of installation, and completion of other major work in Food Service areas, remove protective coverings, if any, and clean Food Service Equipment, internally and externally.

B. Restore exposed and semi-exposed finishes to remove abrasions and other damages; polish exposed-metal surfaces; touch-up painted surfaces. Replace work that cannot be successfully restored.

C. Remove and dispose off site any and all crating and packaging material.

3.4 TESTING AND START-UP:

A. Delay the start-up of equipment until service lines have been tested, balanced, and adjusted for pressure, voltage and similar consideration; and until water and steam lines have been cleaned and treated for sanitation.

B. Test each item of operational equipment to demonstrate that it is operating properly, and that controls and safety devices are functioning. Repair or replace equipment that is found to be defective in its operation, including units that are below capacity or operating with excessive noise or vibration.

C. Final Cleaning: After testing and start-up, clean and sanitize the Food Service Equipment, and leave in a condition ready for use in food service.

3.5 INSTRUCTIONS AND TRAINING:

A. Instruct the owner and any and all representatives of the owner in the proper operation and maintenance of each piece of operational equipment.

3.6 WARRANTY:

A. Each item is to include a parts and labor warranty of no less than one year, and longer as standard to the manufacturer's warranty.

3.7 INSTALLATION SCHEDULE:

A. Bidder is to review the projected construction schedule with the General Contractor prior to bidding and be able to accomplish the installation of the Food Service Equipment within the requirements of the project schedule.

3.8 BIDDING FORMAT:

A. Bidder will provide a completed bid form for each section of work being bid, as per the General Conditions of this specification.

B. The successful bidder will be required to submit an itemized list with individual costs for each piece of equipment included in the bid. Freight is to be included in the itemized cost for each item. Installation costs are to be itemized separately. A total amount is to be listed that includes all costs to complete the work.

C. Change orders requested by the owner or required by job conditions to add to the equipment requirements are to be on a 'cost plus' basis. Bidder is to submit a proposal for a percentage amount that will be applied to equipment costs for all change orders.

D. Change orders to delete equipment items will be directly related to the itemized costs breakdown provided.

3.9 DISCREPANCIES:

A. Any discrepancies or errors located or identified in or between the specifications and plans are to be brought to the attention of the designer in writing prior to, or with the bid submittal. Any such item not identified which would cause the bid to increase, will be the responsibility of the bidder to correct.

3.10 ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTE MANUFACTURERS:

A. The items listed are to be bid as specified. Manufacturers requesting to be approved as an equal substitute are to submit their request in writing to the Food Service Consultant for consideration at least (7) days prior to the bid date. Manufacturers will be considered approved and will be accepted as part of the bid only after being stated as such in writing in the form of an addendum and will be accepted only if they equally meet the specifications and standards of the specified manufacturer. A list of approved substitute manufacturers is to be submitted with the successful bidders itemized equipment list.

B. The bidder is solely responsible to insure that the requirements of any alternate or approved equal manufacturer's piece of equipment provided by them, comply with the design intent of these documents including physical size, utility requirements and function.

3.11 EXCLUSIONS:

A. The Owner reserves the right to exclude any and all items from the final contract.

PART 4 - ITEMIZED LIST OF EQUIPMENT

ITEM #K-01	REACH-IN HEATED HOLDING CABINET: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (30"W x 34"D x 83"H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 120/60/1, 11.3 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plans.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-02	STAINLESS STEEL UTILITY COUNTER with UTILITY SINK
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (5'-4"W x 30"D x 36"H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing. A) ½" Hot and cold water. B) 1-1/2" Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Back and left side splash. B) Utility sink welded into top at left with faucet and drain. C) Finished sides and cabinet base.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set and level as per plan. C) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

ITEM #K-03	PANINI GRILL: DOUBLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Star
Model Number:	#CG281B
Dimensions:	32"W x 25"D x 18"H
Utility Requirements:	A) 208/60/1, 26 amps
Accessories:	A) Grooved two sided Iron surfaces.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plans.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-05	STAINLESS STEEL EXHAUST HOOD
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Captive Aire
Model Number:	#ND-PSP-222
Dimensions:	18’-6”W x 4’-0”D x 2’-0”H (5’-3”D at plenum)
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 1,200 watt. B) Interconnect hood lights with exhaust system control switch. C) Total exhaust of 3,700 CFM with (2) duct collars at 1,850 CFM each at 0..42” W.C. SP D) Total make-up air of 2,980 CFM with at 740 CFM each at 0.56” W.C. SP.
Accessories:	A) PSP Perforated down draft make-up air plenum with LED Lights. B) Recessed LED light fixtures. C) Stainless steel enclosure panels from hood to ceiling. D) Wall mount box canopy type unit. E) Stainless steel trim to walls. F) Provide duct heat sensor assembly at each exhaust duct connections. G) Provide hanger rods and seismic restraints. H) Integral 3” dead air space as required. I) Grease cup. J) Utility cabinet at left side (as you face hood), with pre-wired electrical controls for fire protection system.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount from structure above as per plan. (1,570 lb). B) Mechanical Contractor to connect exhaust ducts and make up air ducts to duct collars. C) Electrical Contractor to interconnect hood lights with ventilation system controls.

ITEM #K-06	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Ansul (Captive Aire)
Model Number:	#R-102
Dimensions:	-
Utility Requirements:	A) Interconnect system with control panel as per electrical schematic
Accessories:	A) Provide gas shut off valve and electrical shut off contacts as required for protected equipment, for installation by mechanical and electrical contractors.
Installation Instructions:	A) Provide a complete self-contained and certified system. B) To protect Exhaust Hood, item #K-5. System to be located in Hood Utility Cabinet. C) All conduits and piping to be concealed in walls and ceiling. Exposed piping in hood to be chrome. D) Verify placement of emergency pull station with architect. E) Gas shut off valve to be located as per plans. F) Electrical Contractor to interconnect system with ventilation system controls as per schematic details.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-07	STACKED CONVEYOR OVEN
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (56”W x 41”D x 60”H
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 120/60/1, 1/3 HP. (2) each per item. B) 3/4”, 120,000-btu/hr. (2) each per item.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Stand with heavy-duty casters. B) Right to left operation. (Verify the direction of cooking with plan). C) (2) stacked ovens. D) Cord with plug. E) 48” Quick disconnect flexible gas hose connector and fittings, with wall tether. (2) each per item.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plan. C) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. D) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required. E) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-08	STAINLESS STEEL GRILL STAND COUNTER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom
Dimensions:	9’-0”W x 44”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) As per plans and details. B) Stainless steel finish. Finished ends. C) Incorporates full width x 8”D removable cutting board installed so as not to interfere with operation of grill stand equipment. D) Provide utility chase at back as per details. E) Stainless steel back and side splash as per details.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Clip and seal back splash to wall.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-09	REFRIGERATED GRILL STAND: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing (True)
Model Number:	Verify with Existing (#TRCB-78)
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (79”W x 31”D x 26”H.)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/60/1, 8.8 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Stainless steel finish. B) Self contained air-cooled refrigeration. C) (4) drawer base. D) Finished stainless steel ends and back. E) Set of heavy duty casters with locks.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set and level as per plan.

ITEM #K-10	STAINLESS STEEL WALL FLASHING
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom, as per plans and details.
Dimensions:	19’-6””W x 6’-9”H to hood.
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel wall flashing on cook wall from floor base to underside of hood. B) Provide stainless steel “J” and “T” trim at seams and at top edge.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall as required.

ITEM #K-11	UNDERFIRE BROILER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (36”W x 31”D x 20”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 1/2” natural gas, 120,000 Btu/hr
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Provide 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. B) Provide leak limiter gas pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set and level as per plans. C) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect fitting. D) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-12	FOUR BURNER HOT PLATE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Southbend
Model #:	#HDO-24
Dimensions:	24”W x 32”D x 11”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 3/4” natural gas, 132,000 Btu/hr
Accessories:	A) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. B) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level on Grill Stand, item #K-8, as per plans. B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. C) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-13	FLAT TOP GRILL
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (36”W x 30”D x 16”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 3/4” Natural gas, 90,000 BTU/hr. B) 115/60/1, 1 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Stainless steel sides. B) Provide 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. C) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plans. C) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect fitting. D) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-14	SALAMANDER BROILER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Southbend
Model #:	#P36-NFR
Dimensions:	36”W x 16”D x 22”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 1/2” natural gas, 40,000 Btu/hr
Accessories:	A) Gas shut off valve at connection. B) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount to wall as per plans. B) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-15	FRY STATION
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Pitco
Model #:	#SG14R
Dimensions:	47”W x 39”D x 34”H (46”H to top of flue)
Utility Requirements:	A) (3) each 3/4” gas, 122,000 Btu/hr. B) 115/60/1, 9 amp, filter system. C) 120/60/1, .7 amp, controls D) 115/60/1, 3.7 amp, SpinFresh
Accessories:	A) (3) fryer units as per plan. B) Built in filter system. C) Casters, 2 with locks. D) Twin baskets. E) Stainless steel finish. F) Touch screen Computer controls G) Stainless steel pot. H) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. I) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required. J) (3) each SpinFresh add on. K) Touch Screen Computer controls
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plans. B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. C) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-16	REACH-IN FREEZER: ONE SECTION. EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (30”W x 34”D x 83”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/208/60/1, 9.5 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-17	WALL MOUNT HAND SINK
Quantity:	(4) each
Manufacturer:	Advance Tabco
Model Number:	#7-PS-50
Dimensions:	17”W x 15”D x 13”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 1/2” hot and cold water. B) 1-1/2” Direct drain.
Accessories:	A) Towel and soap dispenser to be provided by owner. B) Provide with faucet and drain.
Installation Instructions:	A) Clip and seal to wall as per plan. B) General Contractor to provide blocking in wall as required.

ITEM #K-18	SERVICE COUNTER BASE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom
Dimensions:	48’-0”L x 3’-6”D x 2’-9-1/4”H. As per plan. Verify with field measurements
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) As per plans and details. B) Stainless steel turned down back edge. C) Stainless steel adjustable bullet feet. D) Stainless steel under shelf as per plan and details. E) Provide with bottom and intermediate stainless steel shelves as per details. F) Bottom stainless steel shelf with stainless steel apron at refrigerated cold pan, item #K-7 and hot food warmer, item #K-2, as per details. G) Install all switches and controls in rear apron panel for each component installed into unit. H) Provide cut outs in top for all drop-ins as per plans and specifications. I) Provide for mounting and installation of all breath protectors/serving shelves as per plans and specifications. J) Solid surface stone top and all cut outs to be provided by other section. K) Provide opening in counter top and base for refrigerators, item #K-19, #K-22 and #K-32.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plan. B) Build in all under counter items as per plans and specifications. C) Build in all drop-in units as per plans and specifications. D) Finished face panel to be provided by other section as per plans and details. E) Coordinate all requirements of counter with fabricator of millwork decorative face. F) Coordinate all requirements of counter and counter cut outs with fabricator of counter top.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-19	REFRIGERATED FOOD PREP TABLE: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing (True)
Model Number:	Verify with Existing (#TSSU-60-8-ADA)
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (61”W x 30”D x 41”H (45”H with lid open.))
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/60/1, 7.8 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Stainless steel finish. B) Self contained, air cooled refrigeration. C) (8) 1/6 pan insert top configuration. D) Set of heavy-duty locking casters.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-20	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-21	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	5’-6”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-22	REFRIGERATED FOOD PREP TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	True
Model Number:	#TSSU-48-12-ADA
Dimensions:	49”W x 30”D x 41”H (45”H with lid open.)
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 8.6 amps.
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel finish. B) Self contained, air cooled refrigeration. C) (12) 1/6 pan insert top configuration. D) Set of heavy-duty locking casters.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-23	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	4’-2”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

ITEM #K-24	DROP-IN HOT FOOD WARMER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	(Verify with Existing (46”W x 26”D x 14”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 208/60/1, 15.9 amps. B) 3/4” Indirect drain to floor sink. C) 3/8” Cold water.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Drain manifold with lever operated drain valve at each compartment. B) Individual thermostat controls. C) Wet or dry operation per compartment. D) Auto water fill feature. E) (3) compartments.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Install into Serving Counters, item #K-18, through stone top cut out, as per plan. C) Mount controls to back apron of Serving Counter.

ITEM #K-25	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	4’-2”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-26	UNDERCOUNTER REFRIGERATED TABLE: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing (True)
Model Number:	Verify with Existing (TUC-48-ADA
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (49”W x 30”D x 34”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/60/1, 7.8 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Stainless steel finish. B) Self contained, air cooled refrigeration. C) Provide with custom adjustable feet to allow for removal of unit from under serving counter.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place under Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

ITEM #K-27	COUNTER TOP INDUCTION COOK TOP: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(2) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify withExisting (14”W x 14”D x 10”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 120/60/1, 1,800 Watt.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set onto Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

ITEM #K-28	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	4’-0”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-29	DROP-IN MECHANICALLY REFRIGERATED COLD PAN
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Randall
Model Number:	#9943SCA
Dimensions:	44”W x 26”D x 11”H, (28”H at Refrigeration.)
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 5 amps. B) 1” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration. B) (3) Full size hotel pan capacity. C) Provide ventilation at base of serving counter, as required. D) Provide finished cover grill at refrigeration housing. E) Provide with cord and plug with switch connected to outlet.
Installation Instructions:	A) Install into Serving Counters, item #K-18, through stone top cut out, as per plan. B) Mount switch to back apron of serving counter.

ITEM #K-30	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-31	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	4’-2”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-32	REFRIGERATED FOOD PREP TABLE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	True
Model Number:	#TSSU-48-12-ADA
Dimensions:	49”W x 30”D x 41”H (45”H with lid open.)
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 8.6 amps.
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel finish. B) Self contained, air cooled refrigeration. C) (12) 1/6 pan insert top configuration. D) Set of heavy-duty locking casters.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-33	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	4’-2”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

ITEM #K-34	DROP-IN HOT FOOD WARMER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	(Verify with Existing (32”W x 26”D x 14”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 208/60/1, 10.6 amps. B) 3/4” Indirect drain to floor sink. C) 3/8” Cold water.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Drain manifold with lever operated drain valve at each compartment. B) Individual thermostat controls. C) Wet or dry operation per compartment. D) Auto water fill feature. E) (2) compartments.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Install into Serving Counters, item #K-18, through stone top cut out, as per plan. C) Mount controls to back apron of Serving Counter.

ITEM #K-35	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	3’-0”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Serving Counter, item #K-18, as per plan.

ITEM #K-36	BEVERAGE SERVICE COUNTER: PROVIDED BY MILLWORK SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-37	DROP-IN MECHANICALLY REFRIGERATED COLD PAN: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (72”W x 24”D x 11”H, (28”H at Refrigeration.))
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/60/1, 5 amps. B) 1” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration. B) (5) Full size hotel pan capacity. C) Provide ventilation at base of serving counter, as required. D) Provide finished cover grill at refrigeration housing. E) Provide with cord and plug with switch connected to outlet.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Install into Salad/Beverages Serving Counter, item #K-18, through stone top cut out, as per plan. C) Mount switch in base of Salad/Beverage Serving Cabinet.

ITEM #K-38	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	6’-6”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. B) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. C) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. D) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. E) Comply with all current health department requirements. F) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Salad/Beverage Serving Counter, item #K-36, as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-39	STAINLESS STEEL ISLAND EXHAUST HOOD
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Captive Aire
Model Number:	#NDI-PSP-48
Dimensions:	4’-0”W x 4’-0”D x 2’-0”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 300 watt. B) Interconnect hood lights with exhaust system control switch. C) Total exhaust of 1,400 CFM with (1) duct collars at 0..61” W.C. SP D) Total make-up air of 1,120 CFM to be provided by the mechanical system.
Accessories:	A) Recessed LED light fixtures. B) Stainless steel enclosure panels from hood to ceiling. C) Island mount box canopy type unit. D) Provide duct heat sensor assembly at each exhaust duct connections. E) Provide hanger rods and seismic restraints. F) Integral 3” dead air space as required. G) Grease cup.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount from structure above as per plan. (340 lb). B) Mechanical Contractor to connect exhaust ducts and make up air ducts to duct collars. C) Electrical Contractor to interconnect hood lights with ventilation system controls.

ITEM #K-40	FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM
Quantity:	(1) lot
Manufacturer:	Ansul (Captive Aire)
Model Number:	#R-102
Dimensions:	-
Utility Requirements:	A) Interconnect system with control panel as per electrical schematic
Accessories:	A) Provide gas shut off valve and electrical shut off contacts as required for protected equipment, for installation by mechanical and electrical contractors.
Installation Instructions:	A) Provide a complete self-contained and certified system. B) To protect Exhaust Hood, item #K-39. System to at back of hood as per plans. C) All conduits and piping to be concealed in walls and ceiling. Exposed piping in hood to be chrome. D) Verify placement of emergency pull station with architect. E) Electrical Contractor to interconnect system with ventilation system controls as per schematic details.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-41	DROP-IN SOUP WARMER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(2) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (12” Diameter x 9”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 3/4” indirect drain to floor sink. B) 120/60/1, 6.7 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Individual thermostat control. B) Drain kit.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Build into Salad/Beverage Serving Counter, item #K-36, as per plan. C) Mount switch base of Salad/Beverage Serving Cabinet.

ITEM #K-42	SNEEZE GUARD SHELF
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	BSI
Model Number:	#XG3915
Dimensions:	3’-0”W x 14”D x 22”H. In one section as per plan. Verify with coverage at serving counter equipment.
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 28 watt
Accessories:	A) Full width adjustable glass top shelf and front protector glass. G) Provide with two supports and one section to protect equipment on counter, as per plan. H) Supports to be mounted to counter top and secured to cabinet base as per MWU4 detail through solid surface top. I) Provide with #2580 slim line light strip with matching finish. J) Comply with all current health department requirements. K) Finish to be as per architect selection.
Installation Instructions:	A) Build onto and mount to Salad/Beverage Serving Counter, item #K-36, as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-43 COUNTER TOP CUP DISPENSER ASSEMBLIES: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED

Quantity: (4) lot
Manufacturer: Verify with Existing
Model Number: Verify with Existing
Dimensions: Verify with Existing
Utility Requirements: None
Accessories: Verify with Existing
Installation Instructions:
A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification.
B) Set in place on Salad/Beverage Counter, item #K-36, per plan.

ITEM #K-44 SOFT SERVE ICE CREAM MAKER/DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Verify with Existing
Model Number: Verify with Existing
Dimensions: Verify with Existing (27 x 30”D x 28”H)
Utility Requirements: Verify Utility Requirements with Existing
A) 1” indirect drain to floor sink.
B) 115/60/1, 16 amp
C) 1/2” Hot and cold water
Accessories: Verify with Existing
A) Two flavor and a twist.
B) Provide with cord and plug.
C) Drain adaptor.
D) Top air discharge.
Installation Instructions:
A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification.
B) Set in place on Salad/Beverage Counter, item #K-36, per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-45	COLD BEVERAGE DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (18”W x 16”D x 28”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 120/60/1, 14 amps. B) 1/4” Cold water. C) 1/2” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Catch pan drain.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place on Salad/Beverage Counter, item #K-36, per plan.

ITEM #K-46	JUICE DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (16”W x 26”D x 31”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/60/1, 7.5 amps. B) 1/4” Cold water. C) 1/2” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Catch pan drain.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place on Salad/Beverage Counter, item #K-36, per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-47	SODA/ICE DISPENSER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Follett
Model Number:	#VU300B10RL
Dimensions:	41”W x 32”D x 26”H (Above counter) 30”H (Below counter)
Utility Requirements:	A) ½” cold water B) 3/4” indirect drain to floor sink. (Dispenser) C) 3/4” indirect drain to floor sink. (Ice Bin) D) 1” indirect drain to floor sink. (Beverage overflow) E) 115/60/1, 7 amps
Accessories:	A) Integral beverage cooling B) Provide with carbonator. C) Verify regulators required for carbonated and non-carbonated valves, with owner. D) Fast flow valves. E) Sanitary lever actuated valves. F) Ice chute at right side.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set onto Beverage Service Counter, item #K-36, as per plan. B) Ice Maker, item #K-48 to be mounted to side of unit in counter base with ice transport tube entrance on left. C) Interconnect soda lines from soda chase. D) General Contractor to provide chases for soda lines from below.

ITEM #K-48	ICE MAKER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Follett
Model Number:	#MCD400AVS
Dimensions:	19”W x 23”D x 17”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 11 amps. B) 3/8” Cold water. C) 3/4” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	A) Stainless steel finish. B) Provide filter for incoming water. C) Ice transport tube to ice dispenser, item #K-47. D) Self contained, air-cooled system. E) 400 lb. Ice production per 24 hours. F) Slide out stand.
Installation Instructions:	A) Mount in Beverage Service Counter, item #K-36, as per plan. B) Coordinate installation with Soda/Ice Dispenser, item #K-47. C) Coordinate installation requirements with counter fabricator. Provide vent in cabinet base as required.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-49 ICE STORAGE BIN: INCLUDED WITH ITEM #K-48

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Follett
Installation Instructions:
A) Build into base of Beverage Service Counter, item #K-36, as per plan.

ITEM #K-50 SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-51 SLUSHIE DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Verify with Existing
Model Number: Verify with Existing
Dimensions: Verify with Existing (16”W x 24”D x 36”H)
Utility Requirements: Verify Utility Requirements with Existing
A) 115/60/1, 16 amps.
B) 1/4” Cold water.
C) 1/2” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories: Verify with Existing
A) Catch pan drain.
Installation Instructions:
A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification.
B) Set in place on Salad/Beverage Counter, item #K-36, per plan.

ITEM #K-52 COFFEE BREWING SYSTEM: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Verify with Existing
Model Number: Verify with Existing
Dimensions: Verify with Existing (9”W x 19”D x 24”H)
Utility Requirements: Verify Utility Requirements with Existing
A) 110/208/60/1, 20 amps. Verify with Vender.
B) 1/2” Cold water.
Accessories: Verify with Existing
B) Catch pan drain.
Installation Instructions:
A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification.
B) Set in place on Salad/Beverage Counter, item #K-36, per plan.

ITEM #K-53	CAPPACINNO DISPENSER: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (10”W x 22”D x 31”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 120/60/1, 14 amps. B) 1/4” Cold water. C) 1/2” Indirect drain to floor sink.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Catch pan drain.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place on Salad/Beverage Counter, item #K-36, per plan.

ITEM #K-54	GLASS DOOR REACH-IN MERCHANDISING FREEZER: ONE SECTION. EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (30”W x 30”D x 79”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/208/60/1, 9.5 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-54A	GLASS DOOR REACH-IN MERCHANDISING FREEZER: ONE SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	True
Model Number:	#GDM-26F
Dimensions:	30”W x 30”D x 79”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 13 amps.
Accessories:	A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration. B) Stainless steel exterior finish with finished sides. C) Exterior thermometer. D) Provide merchandising shelving. E) LED Lighting. F) Door locks. G) White interior finish. H) Verify sign panel selection with operator.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-55	GLASS DOOR REACH-IN MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATOR: TWO SECTION. EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (54”W x 30”D x 79”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/208/60/1, 7.3 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-56	GLASS DOOR REACH-IN MERCHANDISING REFRIGERATOR: TWO SECTION. EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (54”W x 30”D x 79”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 115/208/60/1, 7.3 amps.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Self contained, air-cooled refrigeration.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-57	CONDIMENT COUNTER/CASHIER COUNTER: PROVIDED BY MILLWORK SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each

ITEM #K-58	DROP-IN HAND SINK: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (15”W x 18”D x 8”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 1/2” Hot and cold water. B) 1-1/2” Direct drain.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing A) Faucet and drain.
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Drop-into Condiment Counter, item #K-57, as per plan. C) Coordinate requirements with Millwork Contractor.

ITEM #K-59	MICROWAVE OVEN: EXISTING TO BE RE-USED
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Verify with Existing
Model Number:	Verify with Existing
Dimensions:	Verify with Existing (21”W x 16”D x 12”H)
Utility Requirements:	Verify Utility Requirements with Existing A) 120/60/1, 1,200 watt.
Accessories:	Verify with Existing
Installation Instructions:	A) Remove existing item from site and store until re-installation. Clean and prepare existing item as required by the plan and specification. B) Set on Condiment Counter, item #K-57, as per plan.

ITEM #K-60	SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #K-61	CASHIER COUNTER: PROVIDED BY MILLWORK SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each

ITEM #K-62	TRASH COUNTER: PROVIDED BY MILLWORK SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each

ITEM #K-63	SERVING COUNTER TOP and FACE: PROVIDED BY OTHER SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-64	SALAD BAR/BEVERAGE COUNTER TOP and FACE: PROVIDED BY OTHER SECTION
Quantity:	(1) each
ITEM #E-1	COMPUTER CASH REGISTER: PROVIDED BY OWNER/OPERATOR
Quantity:	(2) each
Manufacturer:	Provided by Owner
Model Number:	-
Dimensions:	-
Utility Requirements:	A) Verify with supplier
Accessories:	A) Verify with supplier
Installation Instructions:	A) Verify requirements with supplier.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ADD/ALTERNATE #F-1 (ITEMS #K65 through #K69)

Provide a separate total bid for the following items as Bid Add Alternate #F-1

ITEM #K-65 COMBI STEAMER/OVEN

Quantity: (1) each
Manufacturer: Rational
Model Number: #SCC-WE-102-G
Dimensions: 43”W x 39”D x 66”H
Utility Requirements:
A) 3/4”, 120,000 btu/hr.
B) 208/60/1, 3.85 amp.
C) 3/4” cold water. Drinking quality only. (22) to (87) psi required. Consumes 12.6 gph. Provide flexible connection to allow for movement of oven when moved.
D) 2” indirect drain to floor sink.

Accessories:
A) Rear gas connection.
B) Self Cooking Center with whitefficiency Controls
C) HDC HiDensityControl
D) ELC Efficient Level Control.
E) Right hand door hinge.
F) CleanJet auto-clean, Care Control self clean.
G) (10) 18” x 26” or (20) 12” x 20” pan capacity.
H) Accessories including:
   a. (10) each 12”x 20” x 2-1/2” perforated gastronorm pans.
   b. (5) each 12” x 20” stainless steel grid shelves.
   c. (10) each 12” x 20” fry baskets.
   d. (4) each 12” x 20” Teflon perforated baking trays.
   e. (4) 12” x 20” non-stick coated pans.
I) Rational Certified Installation.
J) Rational Certified Chef training
K) Installation Kit “10”
L) UG II Stationary Oven Stand.
M) Water filter to meet quality standards set above.
N) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether.
O) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.

Installation Instructions:
A) Set in place on stand and level as per plan.
B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect.
C) Adjust for local altitude as required.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-66	STEAMER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Cleveland
Model Number:	#24-CGA10.2ES
Dimensions:	24”W x 37”D x 66”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 115/60/1, 150 watts. B) 3/8” Cold water. 35 PSI Min. / 60 PSI Max. C) 1-1/2” Indirect drain to floor sink. D) 1-1/4”, Natural gas, 100,000 BTU/hr.
Accessories:	A) Electrical cord and plug. B) Water filter system to provide proper water quality. C) 48” Quick disconnect flexible gas hose connector and fittings, with wall tether. D) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required
Installation Instructions:	A) Set and level as per plans. Bolt to floor. B) Water to be minimum requirements of: Total dissolved solids of no greater than 60 parts per million; pH no greater than 7.5; silica less than 13 parts per million; alkalinity less than 20 parts per million. C) Quick disconnect utility connection. D) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

ITEM #K-67	SIX BURNER RANGE WITH CABINET BASE
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	Southbend
Model Number:	#P36C-BBB
Dimensions:	36”W x 38”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 1” natural gas, 198,000 Btu/hr
Accessories:	A) Casters, 2 with locks. B) Rear gas connection. C) Stainless steel sides. D) Cabinet base. E) (6) Burners. F) 48” Quick disconnect flexible hose gas connection with wall tether. G) Provide leak limiter pressure regulator as required.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plans. B) Rough-in connection to be quick disconnect. C) Adjust for local altitude and environmental conditions as required.

HFS *Architects*
HFSA #1205.01
DFCM #12012700

Cafeteria Remodel
Greenwood Center
Snow College

ITEM #K-68	SLICER PORTABLE RACK
Quantity:	(8) each
Manufacturer:	Custom Metal Fabricated
Model Number:	Custom
Dimensions:	24”W x 30”D x 36”H
Utility Requirements:	None
Accessories:	A) Top and bottom shelf. B) Set of heavy-duty locking casters. C) To hold existing slicer.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan.

ITEM #K-69	REACH-IN FREEZER
Quantity:	(1) each
Manufacturer:	True
Model Number:	#TR1F-2HS
Dimensions:	29”W x 35”D x 84”H
Utility Requirements:	A) 120/60/1, 10.8 amps.
Accessories:	A) Self contained air-cooled refrigeration. B) Stainless steel finish with finished sides. C) Door lock. D) Exterior thermometer. E) Set of heavy-duty locking casters.
Installation Instructions:	A) Set in place as per plan.

END FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
SECTION 11400

Question and Answers for Bid #JR12126 - Snow College Cafeteria Remodel/12012700

OVERALL BID QUESTIONS

Question 1

Where are the foodservice equipment specifications (division 11)? **(Submitted: May 2, 2012 1:15:33 PM MDT)**

Question Deadline: May 15, 2012 5:00:00 PM MDT